

City of Kingston Built Environment Accessibility Design Standards (BEADS)

May 2026



Land Acknowledgement

The City of Kingston acknowledges that we are on the traditional homeland of the Anishinabek, Haudenosaunee, and the Huron-Wendat, and thanks these nations for their care and stewardship over this shared land.

We are committed to working with Indigenous peoples and all residents to pursue a united path of reconciliation. Working towards a high level of accessibility for the built environment of City facilities and spaces represents a step along that united path.

Acknowledgements

Re: City of Kingston 2026 Built Environment Accessibility Design Standards (BEADS)

On behalf of the Corporation of the City of Kingston, we are pleased to be able to present to you our 2026 BEADS. This updated document outlines City-wide standards that build a universally designed and accessible community for residents, visitors, and staff.

What is new:

- A new layout with consistent use of headings;
- Updates that reflect changes to the Ontario Building Code (OBC) 2024;
- Alignment of better practices with the Canadian Standards Association (CSA)/Accessibility Standards Canada (ASC) standards CSA/ASC B651:23 “Accessible design for the built environment,” and CSA/ASC B652:23 “Accessible dwellings”; and
- Additional sections, including dedicated sections for exterior environments and luminance (colour) contrast.

These standards are applied to all new and/or renovated City owned, leased, or operated facilities, sites, and built environment features. In addition to our municipal assets, we encourage the use of these standards throughout the community.

We would like to thank and recognize the contributions of:

- The City of Kingston Municipal Accessibility Advisory Committee (MAAC) for their input into this update, and support and promotion of these standards in the community; and
- The City of Kingston staff from various departments who have taken the time to provide their input concerning this update.

The City’s foundational principles to achieving greater accessibility include the creation of no new barriers and striving for the highest level of inclusion in all work,

where possible, above and beyond the minimum requirements. The principles reflect our corporate values of Belonging, Collaboration, Accountability, and Innovation, and ensure Kingston is a place where everyone belongs.

Please reach out to contactus@cityofkingston.ca for alternate formats of this document.

Table of Contents

City of Kingston Built Environment Accessibility Design Standards (BEADS)	1
Land Acknowledgement	2
Acknowledgements	3
Table of Contents	5
1. Introduction	7
1.1. Objectives	8
1.2. Application	11
1.3. Conventions and Glossary	17
2. General Requirements	31
2.1. Access and Circulation	32
2.2. Wayfinding	56
2.3. Environmental Design	69
2.4. Operating Controls and Building Systems	82
2.5. General Amenities	109
3. Interior Environments	123
3.1. Interior Circulation	124
3.2. Washrooms	172
3.3. Bathing Areas	217
3.4. Kitchen Areas	233
3.5. Emergency Systems	245
3.6. Interior Amenities	251

4. Exterior Environments	276
4.1. Exterior Circulation	277
4.2. Vehicular Access	296
4.3. Exterior Amenities	306
5. Facility-Specific Requirements.....	323
5.1. All Facility Types.....	324
5.2. Specific Facilities	325
6. Appendices	361
6.1. Appendix A: BEADS Checklist.....	362
6.2. Appendix B: BEADS Technical Infeasibility and Alternate Design Process.....	370

1. Introduction

1.1. Objectives

1.1.1. Overview

The City of Kingston Built Environment Accessibility Standards (BEADS) define accessibility criteria applicable to the design and construction of new facilities, sites, and built environment features, and to the retrofit, alteration, or expansion of existing facilities, sites, and built environment features, that are owned, leased, or operated by the City of Kingston. BEADS specifically addresses the needs of persons with disabilities, including, but not limited to, people who have disabilities affecting their mobility, dexterity, stamina, strength, or stature; people who are blind, Deafblind, or have low vision; people who have disabilities that affect their cognition; people who are neurodivergent; and people who are D/deaf, deafened, or hard of hearing.

The standard reflects the intent of the Ontario Human Rights Code by emphasizing respect for dignity. As defined by the Ontario Human Rights Commission, respecting dignity means acting in ways that uphold the privacy, confidentiality, comfort, autonomy, and self-esteem of persons with disabilities, while maximizing integration and promoting full participation in society.

Grounded in the philosophy of universal design, this standard recognizes the diversity of users of the built environment. Universal design is defined by the Center for Universal Design at North Carolina State University as “the design of products and environments to be usable by all people, to the greatest extent possible, without the need for adaptation or specialized design.” The seven principles of universal design provide the framework for this approach.

Dimensional criteria are based on the requirements of adult users. However, prior to initiating design, special consideration should be given to the function of the facility and the primary users. In some cases, review and modification of this standard may be necessary, such as when a facility is designed primarily for children or older adults.

Where conflicts exist between scoping and/or dimensional requirements of this standard and legislation enacted by the federal or provincial governments, the most accommodating requirements should apply (i.e. the requirement(s) that will result in the most accommodating environment, but never less than the minimum requirements of the current Ontario Building Code (OBC)).

1.1.2. Better Practices

City staff should review and update this standard every three to five years to reflect technological advancements and evolving construction practices. Updates should also reflect changes to barrier-free design requirements of various codes and standards, such as the Ontario Building Code (OBC), Accessibility for Ontarians with Disability Act (AODA), and the Canadian Standards Association (CSA)/Accessibility Standards Canada (ASC) standards CSA/ASC B651:23 “Accessible design for the built environment”, and CSA/ASC B652:23 “Accessible dwellings”.

1.1.3. Alternate Designs and Innovation

This standard recognizes the value of alternate designs and encourages the development of innovative accessibility solutions. Departures from specific technical or scoping requirements are permitted when alternate designs or technologies provide substantially equivalent or greater accessibility and usability of an element or facility. Any such departures should be carefully assessed to ensure they maximize integration and promote full participation.

To support this process, the City of Kingston has established:

- The BEADS Checklist, which is meant to assist staff, designers, and consultants in applying BEADS consistently across projects, and to document any project elements that may be technically infeasible to implement. Refer to [Appendix A: BEADS Checklist](#) for further details; and
- The BEADS Technical Infeasibility and Alternate Design Process, to evaluate situations deemed technically infeasible. The process includes a review by a representative of the Municipal Accessibility Advisory Committee (MAAC). Refer to [Appendix B: BEADS Technical Infeasibility and Alternate Design](#) for further details.

1.1.4. Universal Design Principles

The Universal Design Principles, developed by the Center for Universal Design at North Carolina State University, are a globally recognized framework for designing environments, products, and systems that are usable by the widest range of people possible, regardless of age, ability, or circumstance. There are 7 Principles of Universal Design, which are:

1. Equitable Use:

The design is useful and marketable to people with diverse abilities.

2. Flexibility in Use:

The design accommodates a wide range of individual preferences and abilities.

3. Simple and Intuitive Use:

Use of the design is easy to understand, regardless of the user's experience, knowledge, language skills, or current concentration level.

4. Perceptible Information:

The design communicates necessary information effectively to the user, regardless of ambient conditions or the user's sensory abilities.

5. Tolerance for Error:

The design minimizes hazards and the adverse consequences of accidental or unintended actions.

6. Low Physical Effort:

The design can be used efficiently and comfortably with a minimum of fatigue.

7. Size and Space for Approach and Use:

Appropriate size and space are provided for approach, reach, manipulation and use, regardless of user's body position, size, posture, or mobility.

1.2. Application

1.2.1. Scope

The requirements of this standard should be:

- a. Mandatory for all newly constructed and retrofitted facilities, sites, and built environment features owned, leased, or operated by the City of Kingston; and
- b. Encouraged for all other facilities, sites, and built environment features, whether new or retrofitted.

The design requirements of this standard do not apply to:

- c. Buildings of Group F Division 1 occupancy, as defined by the Ontario Building Code (latest edition with all amendments) (high hazard industrial occupancies);
- d. Buildings which are not intended to be occupied on a daily or full-time basis, including, but not limited to, automatic telephone exchanges, service rooms, elevator machine rooms, janitor rooms, service spaces, crawl spaces, and attic or roof spaces;
- e. Facilities operated by Utilities Kingston that are not open to the public for independent access and visitation, including, but not limited to, water treatment plants, sewage and wastewater treatment plants, water booster stations, sewage pumping stations, or gas regulating stations (note: this exemption does not include administrative offices); and
- f. Service and mechanical spaces, such as mechanical rooms and the maintenance garage apparatus bay.

1.2.2. Owned and Leased Spaces

BEADS applies to facilities, sites, and built environment features that are owned and occupied by the City of Kingston, and those leased and occupied by the City of Kingston. Where the City of Kingston owns a facility that is occupied by a third-party tenant, the tenanted spaces are not required to comply with Kingston BEADS. Where a tenanted facility includes common elements that are operated

and occupied by the City of Kingston, outside of the strictly tenanted space (such as common elevators, common area washrooms, etc.), these “base building” elements are required to comply with Kingston BEADS.

1.2.3. Implementation

All newly designed or constructed facilities, sites, and built environment features, as well as altered portions of existing facilities, sites, and built environment features, should comply with sections [2. General Requirements](#), [3. Interior Environments](#), and [4. Exterior Environments](#) of this standard. Section [5. Facility-Specific Requirements](#) outlines additional standards that may apply only to particular building typologies. Note:

- Section [2. General Requirements](#): Establishes common elements that apply across all sections of BEADS in both interior and exterior environments. These requirements are not repeated in subsequent sections.
- Sections [3. Interior Environments](#) and [4. Exterior Environments](#): These sections include design features specific to interior or exterior contexts. They may include similar elements (e.g., ramps). To avoid duplication, primary requirements are detailed in the Interior section, while exterior-specific requirements are outlined in the Exterior section, with cross-references back to the Interior section as needed.

Furthermore, this standard applies to, but is not limited to:

- a. Spaces used by the public and staff; and
- b. Temporary facilities, sites, and built environment features.

1.2.4. Retrofitting, Alterations, and Additions

An addition to an existing facility, site, or built environment feature should be regarded as a major alteration.

Each new space or element added to the existing facility, site, or built environment feature should comply with the applicable provisions of this document.

Except where the provision of accessible features is technically infeasible, no alteration should decrease or have the effect of decreasing accessibility or usability

of an existing facility, site, or built environment feature to below the requirements of new construction at the time of alteration.

If existing elements, spaces, or common areas are altered, then each such altered element/space/feature/ area should comply with all applicable provisions. If the applicable provision for new construction requires that an element/space/feature/area be on an accessible route and the altered element/space/feature/area is not on an accessible route, this route should be altered to become accessible.

Upgrades and changes to existing elements should be relevant to the alteration being undertaken. For example, altering a washroom in an existing facility to make it accessible will not automatically require all parts of the existing facility to be retrofitted at the same time.

If alterations of single elements, when considered together, amount to a major alteration of a room or space in a facility, then the entire space must be made accessible.

No alteration of an existing element, space, or area of a facility will impose a requirement for greater accessibility than that which would be required for new construction.

If an escalator or stairs are proposed as a means of access where none existed previously, and major structural modifications are necessary for such installations, then a means of accessible access must also be provided.

If a planned alteration entails alterations to an entrance, and the facility already has an accessible entrance, the entrance being altered is also required to be accessible.

If the alteration work is limited solely to the electrical, mechanical, or plumbing system, or to hazardous material abatement, or to automatic sprinkler retrofitting, and does not involve the alteration of any elements or spaces required to be accessible under these guidelines, then the requirements of this document do not apply (except for alarms, public telephones, and assistive listening systems).

An alteration that affects the usability of, or access to, an area containing a primary function must be made to ensure that, to the maximum extent feasible, the path of travel to the altered area and the restrooms, telephones, and drinking fountains

serving the altered area are readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities.

Where the provision of accessible features is technically infeasible, and the requirements of this document allow a reduction of maneuvering space from the standards for new construction, the reduced dimensions are to be considered minimums. Wherever possible, larger maneuvering spaces must be provided.

1.2.5. Heritage Facilities

The requirements of this standard will apply to alterations to a Heritage Facility, however, under the Ontario Human Rights Code, there are allowances for modification to the defining features of a Heritage Facility which are deemed to alter the essential nature or substantially affect the viability of the enterprise.

Public Heritage Facilities should be assessed for compliance to accessibility standards on an individual basis, to determine the most effective and least disruptive means of retrofit, where required.

Alterations to a Heritage Facility may require approvals pursuant to the Ontario Heritage Act. Accordingly, proponents subject to this standard are asked to consult with the City's Heritage Services staff when considering alterations to a Heritage Facility and prior to undertaking any works.

1.2.6. Exceptions, General

Exceptions to the requirements within this document are permitted where obligated organizations can demonstrate one or more of the following:

1. The requirements, or some of them, would likely affect the cultural heritage value or interest of a property identified, designated or otherwise protected under the Ontario Heritage Act as being of cultural heritage value or interest.
2. The requirements, or some of them, would affect the preservation of places set apart as National Historic Sites of Canada by the Minister of the Environment for Canada under the Canada National Parks Act (Canada)
3. The requirements, or some of them, would affect the national historic interest or significance of historic places marked or commemorated under the Historic Sites and Monuments Act (Canada).

4. The requirements, or some of them, might damage, directly or indirectly, the cultural heritage or natural heritage on a property included in the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation's World Heritage List of sites under the Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage.
5. There is a significant risk that the requirements, or some of them, would adversely affect water, fish, wildlife, plants, invertebrates, species at risk, ecological integrity or natural heritage values, whether the adverse effects are direct or indirect.
6. It is not practicable to comply with the requirements, or some of them, because existing physical or site constraints prohibit modification or addition of elements, spaces or features, such as where surrounding rocks bordering the recreational trail or beach access route impede achieving the required clear width.

1.2.7. Exceptions, Limitations

Where an exception is permitted to a requirement, the exception applies solely to:

1. The particular element identified and the requirement for which the exception is allowed, and not to any other related elements or requirements; and
2. In the case of a recreational trail or beach access route, the portion of the recreational trail or beach access route for which the exception is claimed, and not to the trail or route in its entirety.

1.2.8. Alternate Designs

In a retrofit situation where the requirements of a section of this document are technically infeasible to implement, alternate designs or alternate accommodations may be proposed. Alternate design proposals must be referred to the City of Kingston for review and approval on an individual basis, using [Appendix B: BEADS Technical Infeasibility and Alternate Design Process](#).

1.2.9. City of Kingston Staff Responsibilities

City staff and contracted consulting firms are responsible for applying BEADS in the design, review, and administration of all new construction projects and alterations involving facilities, sites, and built environment features owned, leased, or operated by the City of Kingston.

Compliance with this standard should be a mandatory requirement in all City of Kingston Requests for Proposals (RFPs), Tender Documents, and Construction Contracts. All City staff, consultants, and builders share responsibility for its application.

Responsibility for implementation rests with Department Directors, in consultation with the designated staff person assigned to oversee compliance with Provincial Accessibility regulations.

1.2.10. Enforcement

City staff, through the applicable project manager, will ensure compliance with this standard during the pre-planning, design, construction documents preparation, and contract administration phases.

1.2.11. Feedback

The City of Kingston encourages users of BEADS to provide feedback about the standard. This includes, but is not limited to, submitting proposals for additions, deletions, or changes to BEADS.

To submit feedback, please contact the City of Kingston:

- Email: contactus@cityofkingston.ca
- Phone: 613-546-0000

1.3. Conventions and Glossary

1.3.1. How to Read This Standard

The accessibility guidelines in this standard are formatted to include a subsection for the Rationale, Application, and Design Requirements. The type of information found in each subsection includes:

- **Rationale:** A description of the element and the accessibility implications, often including identification of user groups who may be impacted.
- **Application:** Identification of where the Design Requirements apply, i.e. which elements must comply with the Design Requirements.
- **Design Requirements:** The specific standards to be met in the design of the facility, site, or built environment feature.

Within the Design Requirements subsections, key regulatory standards are identified, following the BEADS requirements. These are presented as either an 'OBC Quick Reference', where there is a relevant requirement in the Ontario Building Code (OBC), or as an 'AODA DoPS Quick Reference', where there is a relevant requirement in the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act - Design of Public Spaces Standards (AODO DoPS).

The OBC / AODA DoPS Quick Reference sections are intended as a summary tool to quickly compare BEADS requirements to related legislated minimums. The relevant OBC or AODA DoPS article number is provided, along with a high-level overview of key requirements. Users are advised to consult the full OBC and AODA DoPS, and each article in its entirety, for complete and detailed provisions. If there is a discrepancy between the OBC / AODA DoPS Quick Reference section and the published legislation, the published legislation prevails.

The OBC / AODA DoPS Quick Reference sections are labelled and are also visually formatted with a dashed rectangle around them, to better distinguish these from BEADS requirements. The following is an example:

OBC Quick Reference*

(The article number and a short description are provided below the OBC Quick Reference heading.)

1.3.2. Dimensions

Dimensions used in this standard are in metric units. Approximate imperial equivalent dimensions are in parentheses and rounded to the nearest $\frac{1}{8}$ in.

Where dimensions are not indicated within a range or as a maximum or minimum (“max.” or “min.”) in the text or diagrams, the dimensions are absolute and should be met, unless otherwise indicated.

Some dimensions in this document are listed with a “minimum” and “recommended minimum.” As an example: “Clear width should be min. 1100 mm (43 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.), recommended min. 1200 mm (47 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.).” In these situations, the most accommodating dimension (i.e. the “recommended” dimension) should be applied wherever possible. The additional “minimum” is provided to offer some flexibility, in cases where the recommended minimum cannot be met. Note that for the relevant diagrams, the “recommended” dimensions are shown, with a note directing readers to the text for full details.

1.3.3. General Terminology

Within BEADS, directive statements use the term “should” throughout, for consistency. No distinction is made between “may,” “shall,” and “should,” in support of clarity and usability. This does not negate the requirement to comply with the minimum provisions of the Ontario Building Code (OBC), the requirements of the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act (AODA), or the obligation to apply BEADS in applicable municipal RFPs and projects.

Where sections are marked as “Reserved,” this indicates that the section number is still being used, and may be added to in future updates, even though there is no substantive content at this time.

1.3.4. Abbreviations

Common abbreviations used in this document include:

AFF: Above the finished floor (or ground). This refers to the height of an object, measured from the finished floor, or from the ground surface in an exterior context. When related to an operating control, the height is measured from the floor to the operable portion. Otherwise, the height is measured from the floor to the centreline of the item, unless otherwise indicated.

AODA DoPs: Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act - Design of Public Spaces Standards

MAAC: Municipal Accessibility Advisory Committee

max.: maximum

min.: minimum

OBC: Ontario Building Code

Abbreviations for units of measure in this document include:

dB: decibel(s)

dBA: A-weighted decibel(s)

ft.: foot/feet

Hz: hertz

in.: inch(es)

K: kelvin

kg: kilogram(s)

kHz: kilohertz

kN: kilonewton(s)

lb: pound(s)

lbf.: pound(s)-force

lx: lux

m: metre(s)

m²: square metre(s)

mm: millimetre(s)

N: newton(s)

s: second(s)

sq.ft.: square feet

Tmf: mid-frequency reverberation time

1.3.5. Glossary

Definitions are provided to support in the identification and interpretation of defined terms. This document is searchable, and the Find function (Ctrl + F / Command + F) may be used to locate defined terms throughout BEADS.

Access aisle: An accessible pedestrian space between elements, such as parking spaces, which provides clearances appropriate for the use of the elements.

Accessible: Describes a site, building, facility or portion thereof that complies with this standard.

Accessible element: An element specified by this standard (for example, telephone, controls, etc.).

Accessible route/path of travel: A continuous unobstructed path connecting accessible elements and spaces of a facility. Interior accessible routes may include corridors, floors, ramps, elevators, platform lifts, and clear floor spaces at fixtures. Exterior accessible paths may include parking access aisles, curb ramps, crosswalks at vehicular ways, walkways, ramps, and platform lifts.

Accessible space: Space that complies with this standard.

Accessible parking permit: A valid permit issued by the Ministry of Transportation under section 26 of the Highway Traffic Act, or a valid permit, license plate, or other marker or device bearing the International Symbol of Access issued by a jurisdiction other than Ontario.

Accessible parking space: A designated parking space identified by prescribed signage and pavement markings, which is reserved for the exclusive use of persons with an accessible parking permit.

Adaptable: The ability of a certain building space or element, such as kitchen counters, sinks, and grab bars, to be added or altered so as to accommodate the needs of individuals with or without disabilities or to

accommodate the needs of persons with different types or degrees of disabilities.

Adaptable seating: A fixed seat in an assembly occupancy located adjacent to an access aisle with a removable, foldable or no armrest to allow a person to transfer from one side into the fixed seating area from the access aisle.

Addition: An expansion, extension, or increase in the gross floor area of a facility.

AFF: Above the finished floor (or ground). This refers to the height of an object, measured from the finished floor, or from the ground surface in an exterior context. When related to an operating control, the height is measured from the floor to the operable portion. Otherwise, the height is measured from the floor to the centreline of the item, unless otherwise indicated.

Alteration: A change to a facility that affects or could affect the usability of the facility or part thereof. Alterations include, but are not limited to, remodeling, renovation, retrofitting, rehabilitation, reconstruction, historic restoration, resurfacing of circulation paths or vehicular ways, changes or rearrangement of the structural parts or elements, and changes or rearrangement in the plan configuration of walls and full-height partitions. Minor renovations, normal maintenance, painting or wallpapering, or changes to mechanical or electrical systems are not alterations, unless they affect the usability of the building.

Alternative experience: A means of providing information about a heritage facility or a public heritage facility, when it is not feasible to make all or portions of the facility physically accessible. Alternative experience may include, but will not be limited to, video tours, displays, and publications.

Amenities: Items that provide conveniences or services for use by the public, examples of which include, but are not limited to, drinking fountains, benches and garbage receptacles.

Area of rescue assistance (refuge): An area which has direct access to an exit that is fire and smoke protected, where people who are unable to use stairs may remain temporarily in safety to await further instructions or assistance during emergency evacuation.

Assembly area: The occupancy or the use of a building or part of a building by a gathering of persons for civic, political, travel, religious, social, educational, recreational or similar purposes or for the consumption of food or drink.

Assistive device: A technical aid, communication device or other instrument that is used to maintain or improve the functional abilities of people with disabilities.

Attic or roof space: The space between the roof and the ceiling of the top storey or between a dwarf wall and a sloping roof.

Automatic door: A door equipped with a power-operated mechanism and controls that open and close the door automatically upon receipt of a momentary actuating signal. The switch that begins the automatic cycle may be a photoelectric device, floor mat, or manual switch. (See Power-assisted door)

Beach access routes: Routes that are constructed and are intended for pedestrian use by the public and that provide access from off-street parking facilities, recreational trails, exterior paths of travel or amenities to an area of a beach that is intended for recreational use by the public.

Bevel: A small slope on the edge of a surface that helps an individual negotiate an elevation change.

Board room, or conference room, or meeting room: A room used for meetings, which accommodates six or more people.

Boarding pier: A portion of a pier where a boat is temporarily secured for the purpose of embarking or disembarking.

Boat launch ramp: A sloped surface designed for launching and retrieving trailered boats and other watercraft to and from a body of water.

Boat slip: That portion of a pier, main pier, finger pier, or float where a boat is moored for the purpose of berthing, embarking, or disembarking.

Building: A structure occupying an area greater than ten square metres, consisting of a wall, roof and floor or any of them, or a structural system serving the function thereof, including all plumbing, fixtures and service systems appurtenant thereto; or a structure occupying an area of ten square

metres or less that contains plumbing, including the plumbing appurtenant thereto; or structures designated in the Ontario Building Code.

Built environment: All types of surroundings created by humans, including those in interior and exterior environments. Some examples include structures, facilities, landscapes, roads, pathways, parks, and urban spaces.

Clear: Unobstructed.

Clear floor space: The minimum unobstructed floor or ground space required to accommodate a single, stationary wheelchair, scooter, or other mobility device, including the user. Clear floor space should be considered as a three-dimensional volume to ensure that overhead or adjacent obstructions and protrusions do not encroach on the required space.

Closed-circuit telephone: A telephone with dedicated line(s), such as a house phone, courtesy phone or phone that must be used to gain entrance to a facility.

Common use: Refers to those interior and exterior rooms, spaces or elements that are made available for the use of a restricted group of people (for example, occupants of a homeless shelter, the occupants of an office building, or the guests of such occupants).

Cross slope: The slope that is perpendicular to the direction of travel. (See running slope)

Curb ramp: A short ramp cutting through a curb or built up to a curb.

Depressed curb: A continuous area where a curb or sidewalk is lowered to the same level as the adjacent roadway, resulting in a near seamless transition between a pedestrian walkway and a vehicular route.

Detectable warning surface: Refer to tactile walking surface indicators.

Disability: Reflects a spectrum of human abilities and includes any physical, mental, intellectual, cognitive, learning, communication, or sensory impairment, or functional limitation - permanent, temporary, or episodic — that, in interaction with environmental, social, or attitudinal barriers, hinders full and equal participation in society.

Egress, means of: A continuous and unobstructed way of exit travel from any point in a facility to a public way. A means of egress comprises vertical and horizontal travel and may include intervening room spaces, doorways, hallways, corridors, passageways, balconies, ramps, stairs, enclosures, lobbies, horizontal exits, courts and yards.

An accessible means of egress is one that complies with this standard and does not include stairs, steps or escalators. Areas of rescue assistance, protected lobbies or protected elevators may be included as part of an accessible means of egress.

Element: An architectural or mechanical component of a building, facility, space or site (e.g., telephone, curb ramp, door, drinking fountain, seating or water closet).

Entrance: Any access point into a building or facility used for the purposes of entering. An entrance includes the approach walk, the vertical access leading to the entrance platform, the entrance platform itself, vestibules (if provided), the entry door(s) or gate(s), and the hardware of the entry door(s) or gate(s).

Elevated play component: A play component that is approached above or below grade.

Environmental mitigation: Activities that are intended to reduce, mitigate, prevent or compensate for adverse effects of human activities or items, including paths, play spaces, trails and parking, upon fish, wildlife, plants, invertebrates, species at risk, ecological integrity or natural heritage values.

Environmental restoration: Activities that are intended to benefit fish, wildlife, plants, invertebrates, species at risk, ecological integrity or natural heritage values.

Exterior route/ exterior path of travel/ pedestrian path of travel: Refers to an exterior pathway with a prepared surface intended for pedestrian use (including people walking and people using mobility devices).

BEADS requirements for exterior routes relate specifically to formal paths of travel, such as those established or maintained by the City, including paved or compacted paths. This also includes general pedestrian areas, such as plazas and courts.

Exterior routes are typically intended to serve a functional purpose rather than to provide a recreational experience. This is in contrast to recreational trails and pathways, which are designed for a recreational experience.

Facility/facilities: All or any portion of buildings, structures, or specialized built spaces. This also encompasses the infrastructure on the site that serves the building or structure, such as the parking and paths within the property lines.

Gangway: A variable sloped pedestrian walkway that links a fixed structure or land with a floating structure. Gangways which connect to vessels are not included.

Ground floor: Any occupiable floor less than one storey above or below grade with direct access to grade. A facility always has at least one ground floor and may have more than one ground floor, as where a split-level entrance has been provided or where a facility is built into a hillside.

Ground level play component: A play component that is approached and exited at the ground level.

Guard: A protective barrier, with or without openings through it, that is around openings in floors or at the open sides of stairs, landings, balconies, mezzanines, galleries, raised walkways or other locations to prevent accidental falls from one level to another.

Handrail: A component which is normally grasped by hand for support at stairways and other places where needed for the safety of pedestrians.

Heritage facility: A facility located on a property, or portions thereof, that has been designated under the Ontario Heritage Act, or identified in the Heritage Properties Register of the City of Kingston. (Refer to public heritage facility).

International Symbol of Access (ISA): A stylized symbol depicting a person using a wheelchair. It is typically used on signage to identify a feature or element that is more accessible for people who have disabilities.

Luminance (colour) contrast: The degree of difference between one colour and another; the more visually different the colours, the greater the contrast.

Maintenance: Activities that are intended to keep existing public spaces and elements in existing public spaces in good working order or to restore the

spaces or elements to their original condition, examples of which include painting and minor repairs.

Marked crossing: A crosswalk or other identified path intended for pedestrian use in crossing a vehicular way.

Mezzanine: An intermediate floor assembly between the floor and ceiling of any room or storey and includes an interior balcony.

Mobility assistive device: A mobility assistive device means a cane, walker or similar aid, as defined in section 2 of Ontario Regulation 191/11 (Integrated Accessibility Standards) made under the Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act, 2005.

Multi-Use Path (MUP): A pathway designed to be used by pedestrians and people using mobility devices, and by cyclists or other recreational users such as inline skaters.

Occupiable: The use or intended use of a building or part of a building for the shelter or support of persons, animals or property in which individuals congregate for amusement, educational or similar purposes, or in which occupants are engaged at labour, and which is equipped with means of egress, light and ventilation.

Obligated organization: These include the Government of Ontario, the Legislative Assembly, a designated public sector organization, a large organization and a small organization to which the standards in the AODA's Integrated Accessibility Standards Regulation apply.

Open space: Large-scale tracts of land without visible evidence of residential, commercial or industrial development. These areas may be privately or publicly owned and are generally left in a natural state and not programmed for active recreation. The benefits of open lands typically extend beyond the immediate area and usually provide community-wide benefits.

Operable portion: A part of a piece of equipment or appliance used to insert or withdraw objects, or to activate, deactivate, or adjust the equipment or appliance (for example, coin slot, push button, handle).

Park: Land that is privately or publicly held that has been developed for multiple recreational and leisure-time uses. This land benefits the entire

community and balances the demands of the public for outdoor recreational facilities and other amenities, such as recreational trails, picnic areas, playgrounds, water features, spaces for free play and leisure.

Play area: A portion of a site containing integrated play components.

Power door operator: A door used for human passage that has a mechanism that helps to open the door or relieves the opening resistance of a door, upon the activation of a switch or a continued force applied to the door itself.

Private open space: Privately owned land areas within a subdivision, generally smaller in scale than open space, which have been left free from structures, parking lots and roads. These types of areas generally benefit only the residents or employees of the particular subdivision and usually remain in private ownership.

Public heritage facility: A facility located on a property or portions thereof, that has been designated under the Ontario Heritage Act, or identified in the Heritage Properties Register of the City of Kingston, and that is open and accessible to the public. (Refer to heritage facility)

Public use: Describes interior or exterior rooms or spaces that are made available to the general public. Public use may be provided at a facility that is privately or publicly owned.

Ramp: A walking surface which has a running slope greater than 1:20 (5%).

Recreational trails: Public pedestrian trails that are intended for recreational and leisure purposes, excluding the following: trails solely intended for cross-country skiing, mountain biking, or the use of motorized snow vehicles or off-road vehicles, wilderness and backcountry trails, and portage routes.

Redeveloped: Planned significant alterations to public spaces, but does not include maintenance activities, environmental mitigation or environmental restoration.

Retrofit: Refer to alteration.

Running slope: The slope that is parallel to the direction of travel. (Refer to cross slope).

Service entrance: An entrance intended primarily for delivery of goods or services and not intended for use by the public.

Service room: A room provided in a building to contain equipment associated with building services.

Service space: A space provided in a facility to facilitate or conceal the installation of facility service facilities such as chutes, ducts, pipes, shafts or wires.

Sidewalk: An exterior pedestrian path of travel at the side of a road. Refer to exterior route.

Signage: Displayed verbal, symbolic, tactile and pictorial information.

Site: A parcel of land bounded by property lines or a designated portion of a public right-of-way.

Site improvement: Landscaping, paving for pedestrian and vehicular ways, outdoor lighting, recreational facilities added to a site.

Sleeping accommodations: Rooms in which people sleep, for example, a dormitory.

Slope: The ratio of the vertical dimension (rise) over the horizontal dimension (run). Percent grade is in parentheses.

Space: A definable area (e.g. room, toilet room, hall, assembly area, entrance, storage room, alcove, courtyard or lobby).

Species at risk: A species listed in Schedules 1, 2, 3 or 4 to Ontario Regulation 230/08 (Species at Risk in Ontario List) made under the Endangered Species Act, 2007.

Storey: That portion of a building included between the upper surface of a floor and the upper surface of the floor next above. If such portion of a building does not include occupiable space, it is not considered a storey for the purposes of this standard. There may be more than one floor level within a storey, as in the case of a mezzanine or mezzanines.

Structural frame: The columns and the girders, beams, trusses and spandrels having direct connection to the columns and all other members which are essential to the stability of the building as a whole.

Tactile: Describes an object that can be perceived using the sense of touch.

Tactile attention indicator (TAI): Shaped as truncated domes, which communicate an upcoming hazard or decision-making point.

Tactile direction indicator (TDI): Parallel flat-top elongated bars, which communicate a suggested path of travel and act as a tool to help with wayfinding.

Tactile walking surface indicators (TWSI): A standardized floor or ground surface feature built into or applied to walking surfaces that can be detected by a long white cane used by persons with low or no vision with wayfinding in the built environment. There are two types of TWSI that are recognized by ISO 23599; they are tactile attention indicator, and tactile direction indicator.

TDD (Telecommunication Device for people who are D/deaf, deafened, or hard of hearing): Refer to text telephone.

Technically infeasible: Means, with respect to an alteration or retrofit of a facility, site, or built environment feature, that it has little likelihood of being accomplished due to structural conditions or other physical or site constraints. The result would be a BEADS requirement not being met. Examples include:

- Existing structural conditions would require moving or altering a load-bearing member which is an essential part of the structural frame; or
- Other existing physical or site constraints prohibit modification or addition of necessary elements, spaces, or features that would comply with the minimum requirements for new construction.

Refer to [Appendix B: BEADS Technical Infeasibility and Alternate Design Process](#) for more information on the process for determining if alteration of an element is technically infeasible.

Temporary structure: A facility that is not of permanent construction but that is extensively used, or is essential for public use for a period of time. Examples of temporary facilities covered by this standard include, but are not

limited to, reviewing stands, bleacher areas, temporary kiosks, temporary health screening services or temporary safe pedestrian passageways around a construction site. Structures and equipment directly associated with the actual processes of construction, such as scaffolding, bridging, materials hoists, or construction trailers, are not included.

Text telephone (TTY): Machinery or equipment that employs interactive text-based communication through the transmission of coded signals across the standard telephone network. Text telephones can include, for example, devices known as TDDs (telecommunication display devices or telecommunication devices for people who are D/deaf, deafened, or hard of hearing) or computers with special modems. Text telephones are also called TTYs, an abbreviation for teletypewriter.

Trails: Refer to recreational trails.

TTY (text telephone/teletypewriter): Refer to text telephone.

Vehicular way: A route intended for vehicular traffic, such as a street, driveway or parking lot, within the boundary of the site.

Vibro-tactile walk indicators: means pedestrian crossing signal push button devices that vibrate and can be felt through the sense of touch to communicate pedestrian crossing timing in a non-visual way.

Visitable: The ability of a dwelling unit to offer a reasonable level of access to accommodate visitors with disabilities, elderly persons or residents who may be temporarily disabled - allowing a person to enter safely, maneuver independently, and to utilize a toilet.

Walkway: Refer to exterior route.

Wayfinding: A term that describes the spatial problem-solving process that a person uses to reach a destination.

2. General Requirements

2.1. Access and Circulation

2.1.1. Space and Reach Requirements

Rationale

The dimensions and maneuvering characteristics of wheelchairs, scooters and other mobility devices are as varied as the people who use them. Traditionally, accessibility standards have taken a conservative approach to wheelchair maneuverability, reflecting the needs of a physically strong individual using a manual wheelchair. Such an approach excludes the many users without such a degree of strength, or those using larger mobility devices.

Anthropometric research shows that dimensions typically referenced in building codes are sized to meet the space for smaller types of mobility devices, such as manual wheelchairs. This standard more accurately reflects the vast array of equipment that is used by persons to access and use facilities, as well as the diverse range of user ability. This standard incorporates more generous space requirements, particularly related to the dynamic movement of people using wheelchairs, scooters, or other mobility devices.

Application

Space and reach range provisions for persons who use wheelchairs, scooters, and other mobility devices should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

2.1.1.1. Turning Space

- a. Turning space, or a turning circle, (▲ Figure 2.1.1.1-A. Turning Circle) should:
 - i. Be considered a full-height volume, and have no obstructions at the floor/ground level or anywhere else for the full height of the volume; and
 - ii. Have a diameter of min. 2440 mm (96 in.), recommended min. 2500 mm (98 ⅜ in.).
- b. A space for a 180-degree turn (▲ Figure 2.1.1.1-B. 180-Degree Turning Space) should be planned for a total area of 2400 x 2000 mm (94 ½ x 78 ¾ in.) where:
 - i. The path width is min 1100 mm (43 ¼ in.); and
 - ii. There is a clear floor space of min 900 x 670 mm (35 ⅜ x 26 ⅜ in.) adjacent to the path.

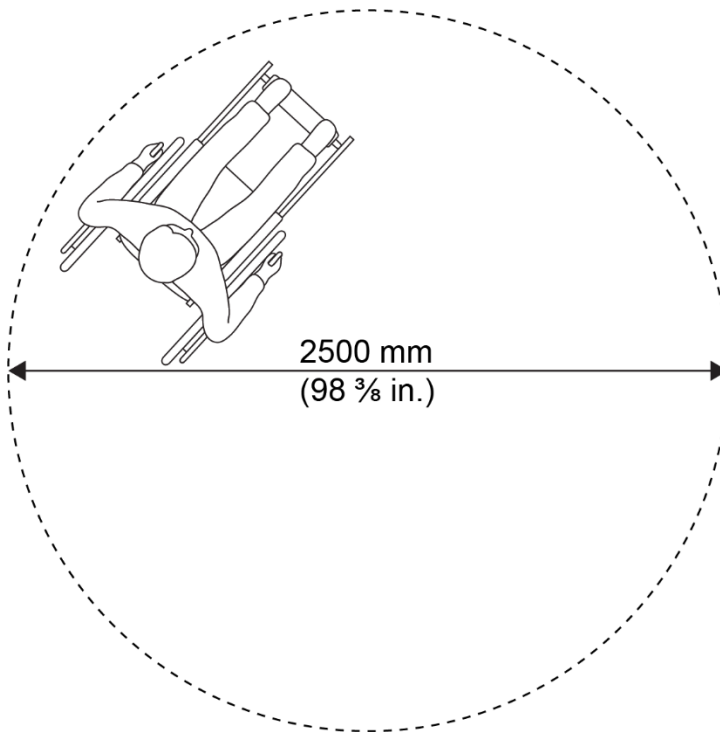
OBC Quick Reference*

The OBC does not provide a general turning circle dimension. Rather dimensions for turning space diameter is specified at locations such as:

3.8.3.3.(11)(b)(ii): 1500 mm in vestibules

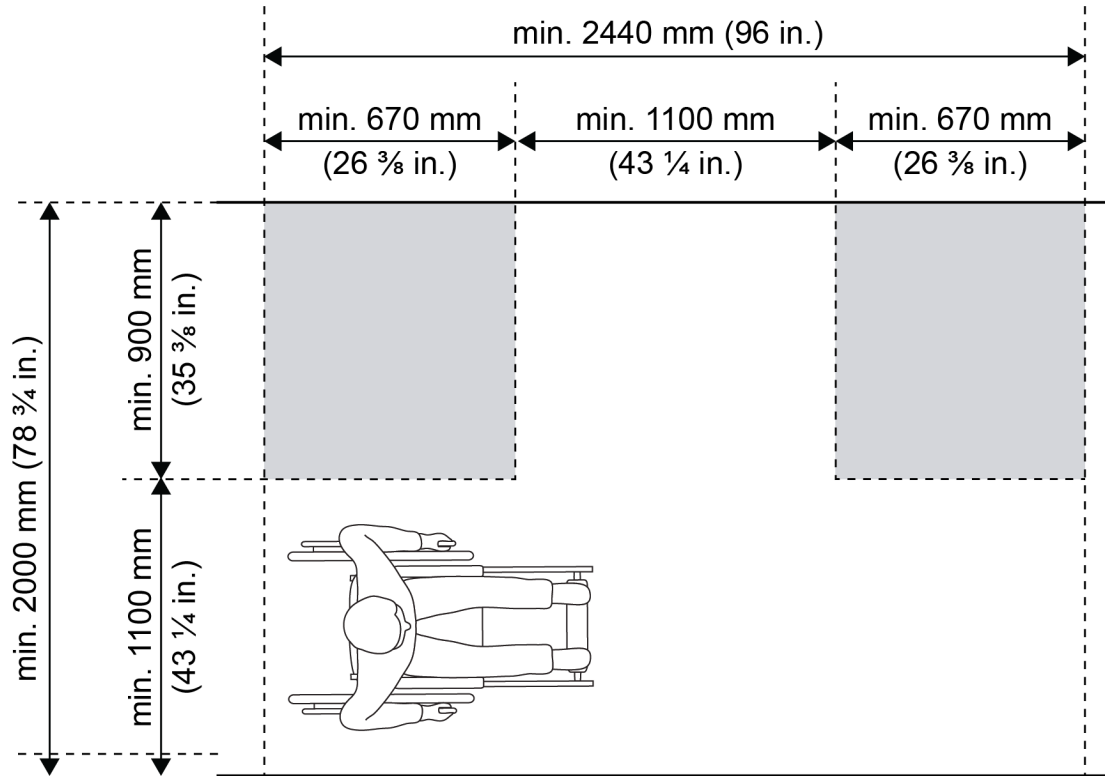
3.8.3.8 (1)(a): 1500 mm in water closet stalls and enclosures

3.8.3.12 (1)(h): 1700 mm in universal washrooms



▲ Figure 2.1.1.1-A. Turning Circle

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.



▲ Figure 2.1.1.1-B. 180-Degree Turning Space

2.1.1.2. Clear Floor Space

Clear floor space for approach and use of built environment elements or features (▲ Figure 2.1.1.2-A. Clear Floor Space) should be:

- Min. 760 x 1370 mm (30 x 54 in.), recommended min. 900 x 1500 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ x 59 in.);
- Centred on the knee clearance or building control; and
- Clear of the accessible path of travel.

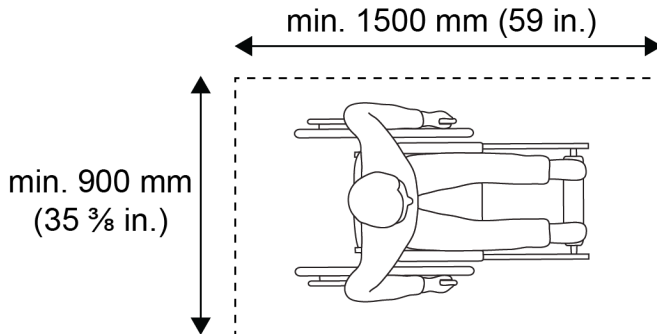
OBC Quick Reference*

The OBC does not provide a general clear floor space dimension. Rather dimensions for clear floor spaces are specified at:

3.8.1.5(1)(b): 810 x 1370 mm at controls

3.8.3.15(2)(c): 810 x 1370 mm at shelves or counters for telephones

3.8.3.6 (1)(b): 900 x 1525 mm side approach; 900 x 1220 mm forward approach in assembly spaces.



▲ Figure 2.1.1.2-A. Clear Floor Space

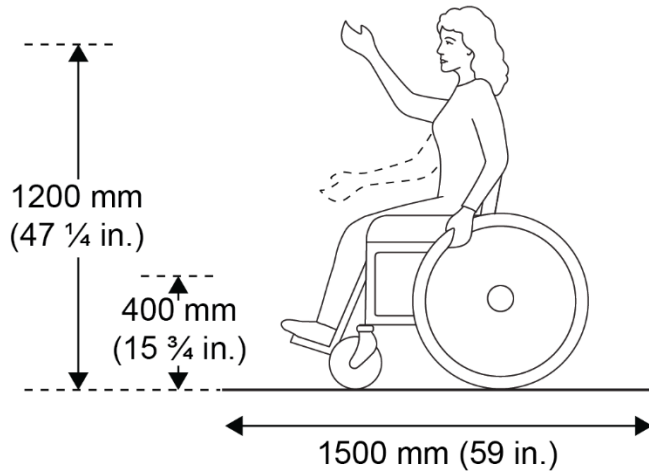
*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.

2.1.1.3. Reach Range

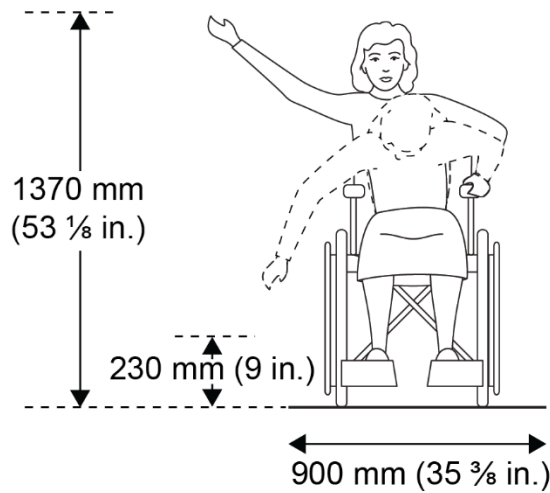
- a. Reach range without an obstruction should be:
 - i. From a forward approach, 400 - 1200 mm (15 ³/₄ - 47 ¹/₄ in.) AFF (▲ Figure 2.1.1.3-A. Forward Reach Without an Obstruction); and
 - ii. From a side approach, 230 - 1370 mm (9 - 53 ⁷/₈ in.) AFF (▲ Figure 2.1.1.3-B. Side Reach Without an Obstruction);
- b. Reach range over an accessible-height obstruction should be:
 - i. From a forward approach (▲ Figure 2.1.1.3-C. Forward Reach over an Obstruction) or side approach (▲ Figure 2.1.1.3-D. Side Reach over an Obstruction), max. 1170 mm (46 ¹/₈ in.) AFF;
- c. Where items are located over an obstruction (such as a service counter), they should be located such that the distance to the item, from the front edge of the obstruction (▲ Figure 2.1.1.3-E. Reach Ranges to Touch and Grasp) is:
 - i. Max. 500 mm (19 ⁵/₈ in.) to allow grasp of object; and
 - ii. Max. 610 mm (24 in.) to allow touch of object.

OBC Quick Reference*

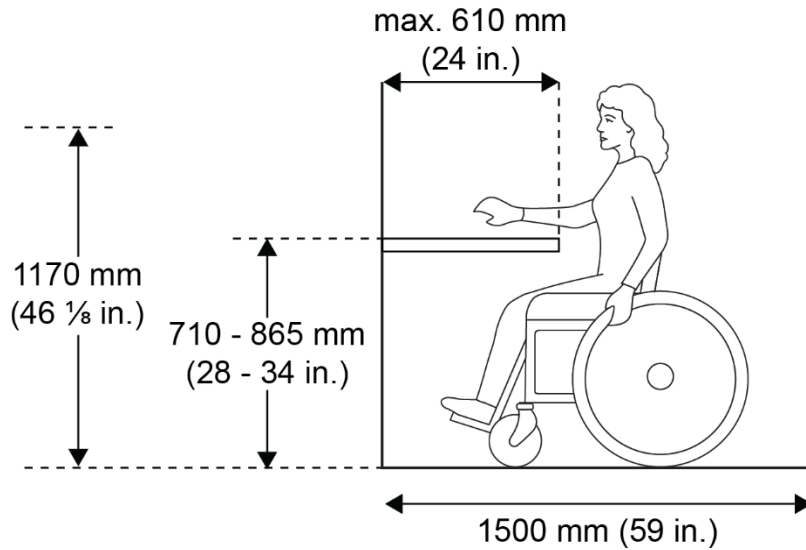
3.8.1.5. Controls: Specifies the mounting heights (reach range) for specific controls be 900 – 1100 mm AFF; except for thermostats and manual pull stations, which are to be at 1200 mm AFF.



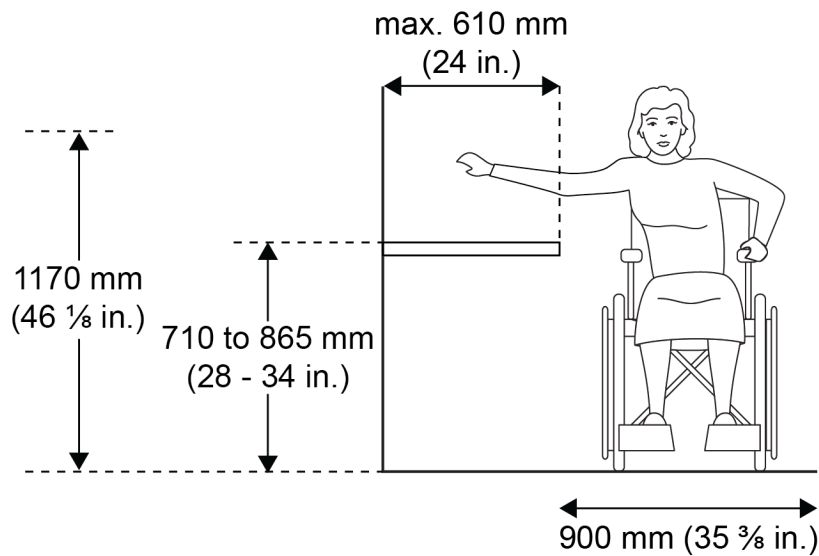
▲ Figure 2.1.1.3-A. Forward Reach Without an Obstruction



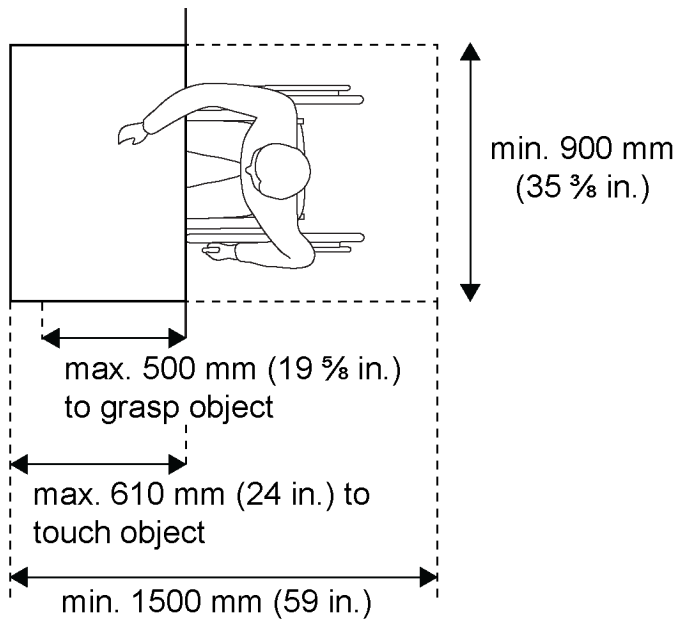
▲ Figure 2.1.1.3-B. Side Reach Without an Obstruction



▲ Figure 2.1.1.3-C. Forward Reach over an Obstruction



▲ Figure 2.1.1.3-D. Side Reach over an Obstruction



▲ Figure 2.1.1.3-E. Reach Ranges to Touch and Grasp

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

2.1.2. Accessible Paths of Travel

Rationale

The clear width of paths should plan for people using a range of mobility device sizes, service animals, or groups of people communicating with sign language. Paths of travel should also be wide enough to allow for ease of maneuverability at changes in direction and at corners. Edge protection should be used to delineate the accessible path of travel and act as a safety feature when there is a vertical drop adjacent to the path. Convex mirrors help extend the visual field around corners to help people anticipate oncoming pedestrian traffic.

Application

Paths of travel should comply with this section. Accessible paths of travel should lead to, into, and through the site and building. Paths between furniture and fixed elements including systems furniture should also be placed to maintain the minimum clear widths.

Design Requirements

2.1.2.1. Clear Width

Paths of travel should have a clear width of:

- a. Min. 1100 mm (43 ¼ in.) throughout;
- b. Recommended min. 1800 mm (70 ⅞ in.) throughout;
 - i. This can be reduced to a recommended min. of 1200 mm (47 ¼ in.) for secondary routes such as paths between systems furniture; and
- c. For exterior routes, clear widths that comply with [4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.1.3.(1): Barrier-free path of travel requires an 1100 mm minimum width.

2.1.2.2. Passing Space

Passing space should:

- a. Be provided where paths are less than 1600 mm (63 in.) wide;
- b. Be min. 1800 x 1800 mm (70 ⅞ x 70 ⅞ in.); and
- c. Be provided every 24 m (78 ft. 8 ⅞ in.).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.1.3 (4): Barrier-free path of travel requires 1800 x 1800 mm every 30 meters when the path is less than 1600 mm wide.

2.1.2.3. Slope

Accessible paths of travel should have:

- a. Running slope of max. 1:25 (4%);
- b. Cross slope of max. 1:50 (2%);
- c. For exterior routes, slopes that comply with [4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.4 (3): Paths that are steeper than 1:20 (5%) should be designed as a ramp.

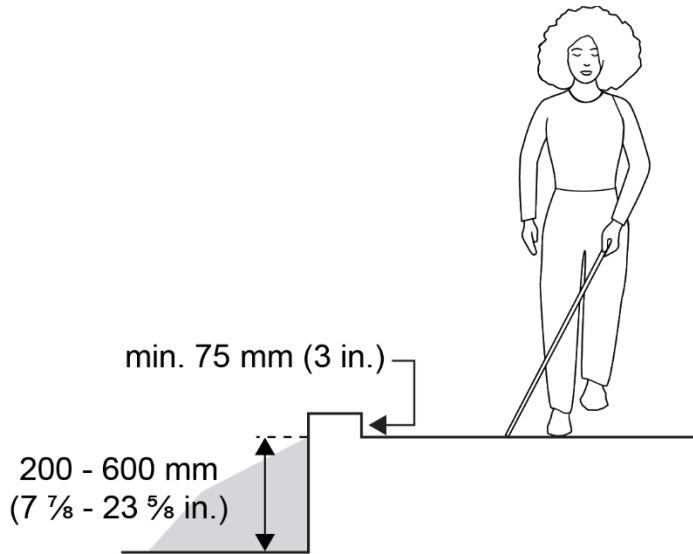
2.1.2.4. Edge Protection

Edge protection should:

- a. Be provided where the accessible path of travel is adjacent to a vertical drop, or not level with the adjacent surface, and be:
 - i. Highly luminance (colour) contrasted;
 - ii. Min. 75 mm (3 in.) high where the change in level is between 200 - 600 mm (7 7/8 and 23-5/8 in.) (▲ Figure 2.1.2.4-A. Edge Protection); and
 - iii. Include a guard that complies with [3.1.7 Guards](#) where the change in level is greater than 600 mm (23 5/8 in.) or the adjacent area is sloped at more than 1 in 2; and
- b. Not be required at elevated platforms such as performance areas or loading docks.

OBC Quick Reference *

3.8.3.4 (1)(g): Requires edge protection at ramps where a solid guard is not provided.



▲ Figure 2.1.2.4-A. Edge Protection

2.1.2.5. Signage

Directional signage should:

- a. Be provided where:
 - i. The accessible path of travel is not evident;
 - ii. There is a change in direction along an accessible route, and the intended destination of the route is not evident; and
- b. Comply with [2.2.1 Signage](#).

2.1.2.6. Posts, Pillars, and Columns

All posts, pillars, and/or columns within an accessible route should be identified with:

- a. Contrasted strips that comply with [2.1.6.1 Vision Strips](#).

2.1.2.7. Convex Mirrors

Convex mirrors should be:

- a. Provided at hallway intersections along the accessible path of travel.

Related Sections

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[3.1.1 Interior Routes](#)

[3.1.3.17 Glazed Panels](#)

[3.1.7 Guards](#)

[Exterior Routes](#)

2.1.3. Ground and Floor Surfaces

Rationale

Ground surfaces should be firm, level, stable, and slip resistant. Irregular surfaces, such as cobblestones, loose gravel, concrete with a pea-gravel textured finished, or high pile carpets can be challenging for people using mobility devices to roll over. While glare reduces the field of vision and visual comfort of a space, strategic use of high luminance (colour) contrast between wall and floor can help delineate the space for persons with low vision. Openings in any ground or floor surface such as grates or grilles can catch canes, crutches, wheelchair wheels, or the casters on a walker.

Application

Ground and floor surfaces along all routes in normally occupied spaces should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

2.1.3.1. Surface Quality

Ground and floor surfaces should be:

- a. Stable, firm, slip resistant, and glare-free.

2.1.3.2. Changes in Level

Ground and floor surfaces should be:

- a. Level, except for elevators and other elevating devices; and
- b. Where there are changes in level (▲ Figure 2.1.3.2-A. Changes in Level) these should comply with Table 2.1.3.2. Changes in Level.

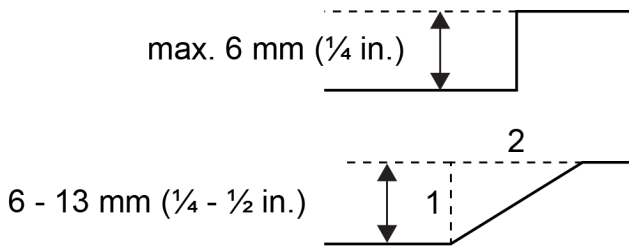
Table 2.1.3.2. Changes in Level

Vertical Rise	Edge Treatment
0 to 6 mm (0 – ¼ in.)	May be vertical
6.1 to 13 mm (¼ – ½ in.)	Bevelled; maximum slope 1:2 (50%)
Over 13 mm (½ in.)	Treat as a sloped floor, ramp, or curb ramp

OBC Quick Reference*

Table 3.8.1.3(2)(d)(e) Barrier-Free Path of Travel - vertical rise and treatment required:

- Less than 13 mm: bevelled; max slope 1:20 (50%)
- 13 mm or greater: a sloped floor or ramp is required



▲ Figure 2.1.3.2-A. Changes in Level

2.1.3.3. Carpets

Carpets or carpet tiles should be/have:

- a. Securely fixed;
- b. Off-gassed prior to installation;
- c. A firm cushion, pad or backing, where used;
- d. A low, firm, and level pile or loop;
- e. A pile height of max. 13 mm (1/2 in.);
- f. Exposed edges fastened to floor surfaces with trim that complies with Table 2.1.3.2. Changes in Level.

2.1.3.4. Floor mats

Floor mats should:

- a. Have luminance (colour) contrast from the surrounding surfaces that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
- b. Be max. 13 mm (1/2 in.) in height; and
- c. Have a beveled edge and be securely fixed, or placed in a depression that makes the mat level with the surrounding floor area.

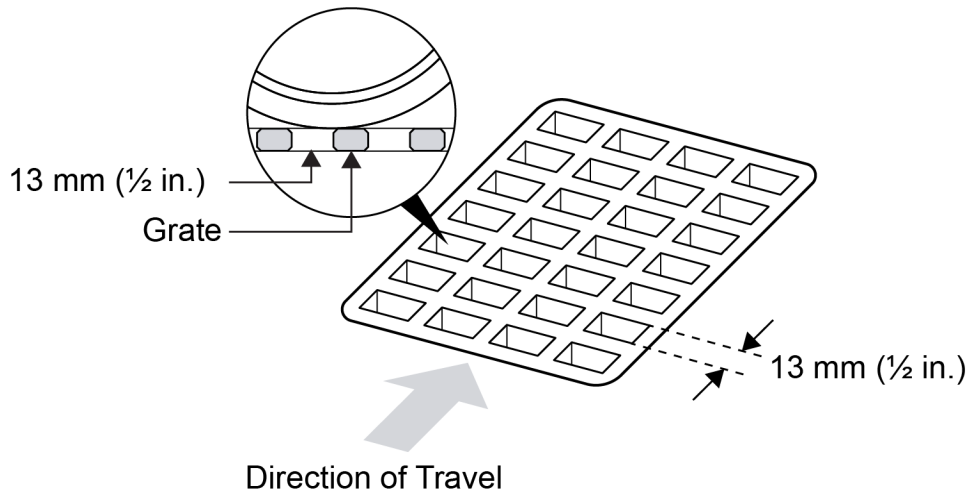
2.1.3.5. Gratings

Gratings located in walking surfaces (▲ Figure 2.1.3.5-A. Gratings) should:

- Be located adjacent to the accessible path of travel and not within the accessible path;
- Have spaces max. 13 mm (½ in.) wide in one direction; and
- Be placed so that the long dimension is perpendicular to the dominant direction of travel.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.1.3(2)(a) Barrier-Free Path of Travel: permits openings of max. 13 mm along the barrier-free path of travel.



▲ Figure 2.1.3.5-A. Gratings

2.1.3.6. Colour Contrast

Strategic luminance (colour) contrast should:

- Comply with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#); and
- Be provided between:
 - Floor and wall surfaces; and
 - Tactile walking surface indicators (TWSI) and floor and ground surfaces, in compliance with [2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#).

Related Sections

[2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

2.1.4. Protruding and Overhead Objects

Rationale

Protrusions and overhead objects pose a risk of collisions, trips or falls. Items may protrude from the wall, floor, ground, or ceiling. Typical examples include drinking fountains, fire extinguishers, free-standing signs, queuing guides, cantilevered counters or the underside of stairs. In most instances, items should be located outside the accessible path of travel. If present adjacent to the path of travel, protrusions and overhead objects should be cane-detectable, to support people who are blind, Deafblind, or have low vision, and use a white cane.

Application

All permanent and temporary protrusions and overhead objects should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

2.1.4.1. Clear Width

- a. Protruding objects should not reduce the minimum clear width required for an accessible path of travel or maneuvering space.

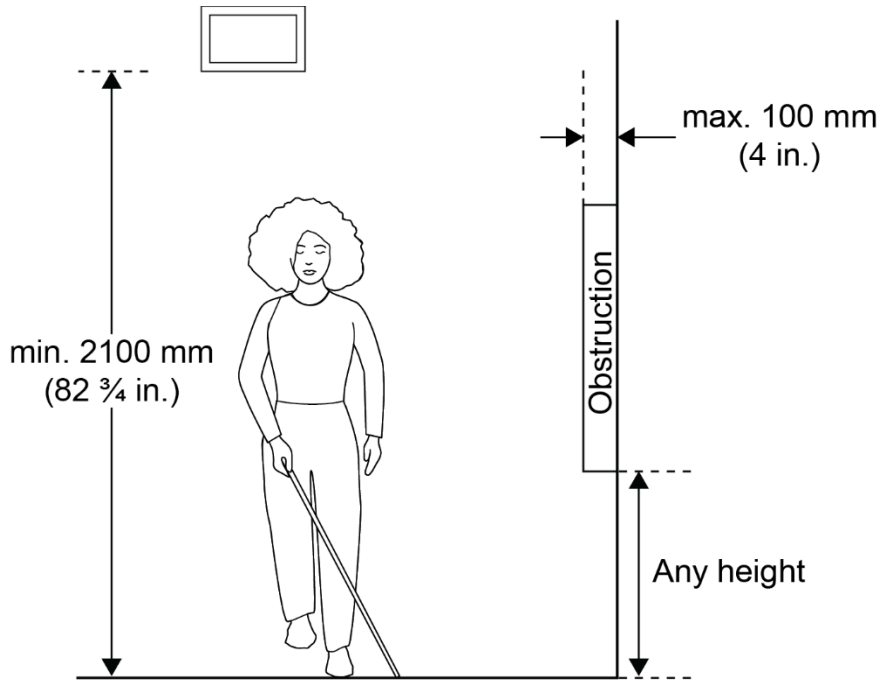
2.1.4.2. Objects Protruding from Walls

- a. Objects protruding from walls should:
 - i. Protrude max. 100 mm (3 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) (▲ Figure 2.1.4.2-A. Objects that Protrude Less than 100 mm); or
 - ii. If protrusions are more than 100 mm (3 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.), they should be cane-detectable, with the leading edge max. 680 mm (26 $\frac{3}{4}$ in.) AFF (▲ Figure 2.1.4.2-B. Objects that Protrude More than 100 mm); and
- b. Elements below 680 mm (26 $\frac{3}{4}$ in.) AFF may protrude any amount.

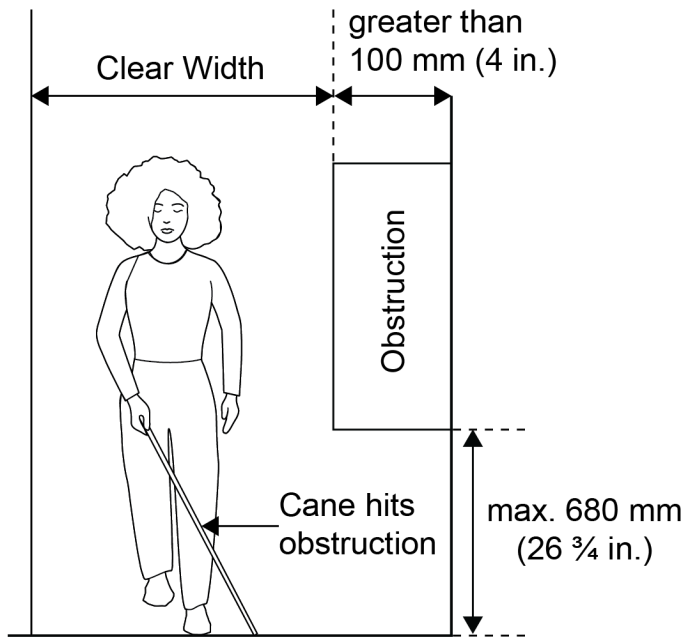
OBC Quick Reference*

3.3.1.8.(2): Protruding building elements located within 1980 mm of the floor shall not project more than 100 mm horizontally into paths of travel.

3.3.1.8.(3): The horizontal projection can be more than 100 mm, provided the clearance between the protruding element and the floor is less than 680 mm.



▲ Figure 2.1.4.2-A. Objects that Protrude Less than 100 mm



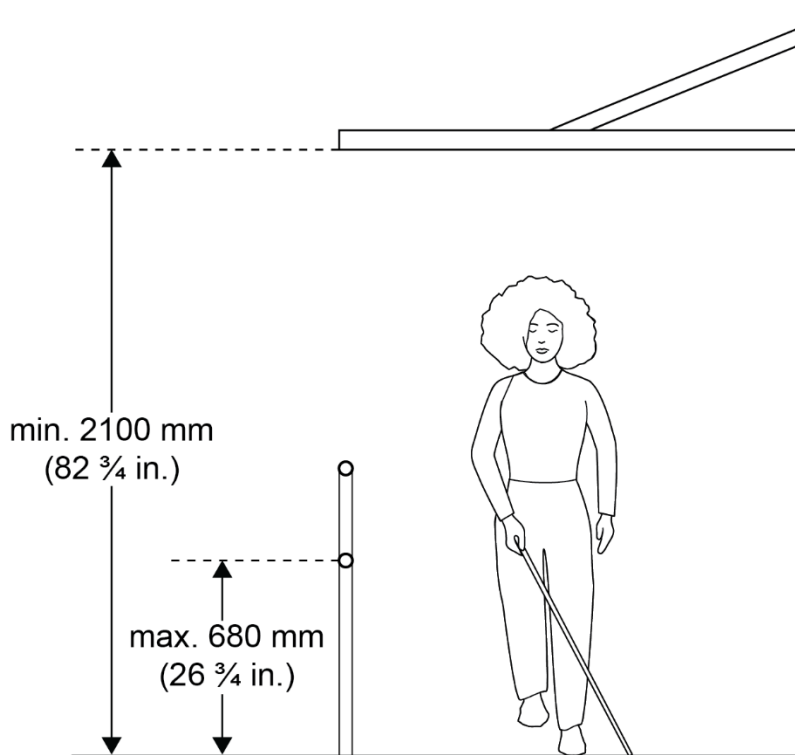
▲ Figure 2.1.4.2-B. Objects that Protrude More than 100 mm

2.1.4.3. Overhead Clearance (Headroom)

- Overhead clearance (▲ Figure 2.1.4.3-A. Overhead Clearance, ▲ Figure 2.1.4.2-A. Objects that Protrude Less than 100 mm) should be min. 2100 mm (82 5/8 in.); and
- Where overhead clearance is less than 2100 mm (82 5/8 in.), a cane-detectable guard with its leading edge at max. 680 mm (26 3/4 in.) AFF should be provided.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.1.3 (6)(b). Requires overhead of clearance of 1980 mm AFF. Where clearance is less than 1980 mm AFF a cane-detectable guard with its leading edge at max. 680 mm AFF is required.



▲ Figure 2.1.4.3-A. Overhead Clearance

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[3.1.1 Interior Routes](#)

[4.1 Exterior Circulation](#)

2.1.5. Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings

Rationale

Gates, turnstiles, and openings along a fence/perimeter barrier should be designed to provide a clear width to allow the ease of movement for people using mobility devices or travelling with service animals or strollers.

Revolving turnstiles or swing-bar gates are not typically considered accessible, but where provided, they should be designed with high luminance (colour) contrast to improve their visibility and reduce the risk of a person being hit by the turnstile.

Application

Gates, turnstiles, and openings should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

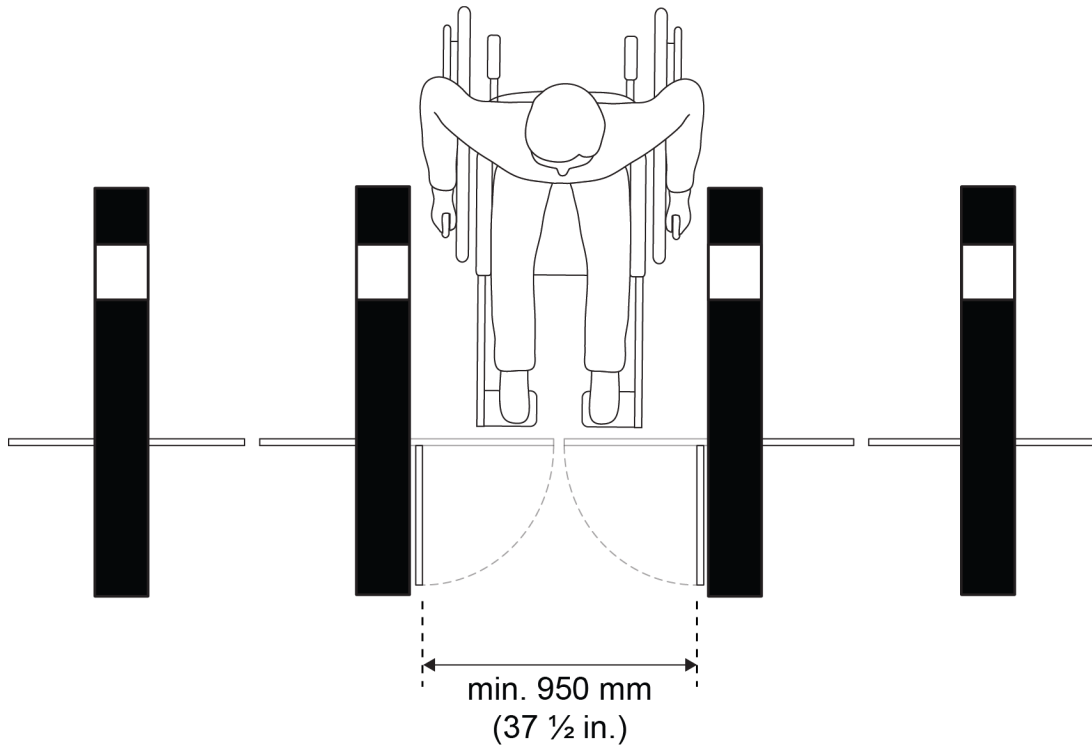
2.1.5.1. Amount

- a. Where only one gate or opening is provided it should be accessible; and
- b. Where multiple gates or openings are provided, min. 20% but never less than 1 should be accessible in each cluster.

2.1.5.2. Clear Width

Gates and openings should:

- a. Have a clear width of min. 950 mm (37 ³/₈ in.) wide (▲ Figure 2.1.5.2-A. Clear Width of Gates and Openings).



▲ Figure 2.1.5.2-A. Clear Width of Gates and Openings

2.1.5.3. Colour Contrast

Luminance colour contrast that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#) should be provided:

- a. Between the turnstile and its frame; and
- b. At openings where gates or turnstiles are provided, where:
 - i. The luminance (colour) contrast should be between the active/opening poles or frames and the rest of the fixed fence or perimeter barrier.

2.1.5.4. Specific Features

- a. Where hardware is provided it should be useable with a closed fist and comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#); and
- b. The International Symbol of Access (ISA) should be placed on accessible gates, where non-accessible gates are provided in the same cluster.

Related Sections

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

2.1.6. Glazed Panels

Rationale

Glazed panels allow for access to natural light and a continuous field of vision through spaces. Where used in doors and door frames, glazed panels help to reduce the risk of collisions.

Glazing with lower sills at an accessible height allow for persons using a mobility device, persons of shorter stature, or children to have a field of vision through the glazing.

Where wall systems are made of full glazed panels, it can be difficult to distinguish the actual door opening from the adjacent glazed panel. It can also be difficult, especially for persons with low vision or persons with changes in cognitive abilities, to detect the fully glazed wall system. Vision strips help people identify the presence of a glazed wall panel system.

Application

Windows, fully glazed sidelights, fully glazed doors/frameless glass, and vision panels in doors should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

2.1.6.1. Vision Strips

- a. Vision strips should be:
 - i. Opaque;
 - ii. Continuous (a logo and pattern may be used in addition to the continuous strip); and
 - iii. Highly luminance (colour) contrasted with the background, in compliance with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
 - iv. Min. 50 mm (2 in.) wide; and
 - v. Mounted at two heights.
- b. Vision strips should be provided at two levels, with the mounting heights being:
 - i. 1350 - 1500 mm (53 ⅛ to 59 in.) AFF; and
 - ii. 850 - 1000 mm (33 ½ to 39 ⅜ in.) AFF.
- c. Vision strips should be located and used on:
 - i. Sidelights;
 - ii. Doors with an inset glazed panel;
 - iii. Etched or patterned glass used on glazed wall system; and

iv. Glazed wall systems.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.3.(15)(b)(c): Continuous opaque strips shall be min. 50 mm wide; located 1350 - 1500 mm AFF, and provided on a fully glazed door.

2.1.6.2. Frameless Glass

Where a frameless glass doors is adjacent to glazed wall(s):

- a. Vision strips should be applied to the glazing per the requirements above; and
- b. Additional visually contrasting elements should be used to clearly identify the operable leaf of the door.

2.1.6.3. Vision Panels

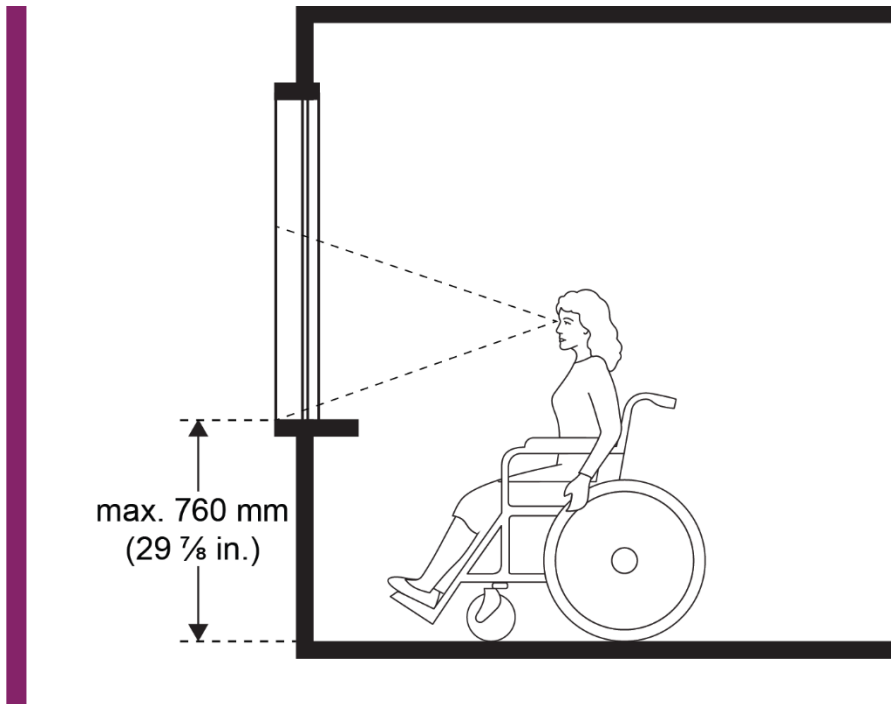
Vision panels should:

- a. Be min. 75 mm (3 in.) wide;
- b. Have a bottom edge max. 900 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) AFF (thus providing sightlines from a lower viewing position).; and
- c. Be on the latch side of the door, max. 250 mm (9 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) away from the edge of the door.

2.1.6.4. Windows

Windows should:

- a. Have sill heights max. 760 mm (29 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) AFF (▲ Figure 2.1.6.4-A. Window Sill Height); and
- b. Have horizontal transoms, where used, that are not located between 1060 – 1220 mm (41 $\frac{3}{4}$ - 48 in.) AFF.



▲ Figure 2.1.6.4-A. Window Sill Height

2.1.6.5. Window Hardware

Window hardware, including that used for operating windows or window shades, should be:

- Located 400 - 1200 mm (15 ³/₄ - 47 in.) AFF; and
- Operable with a closed fist and comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#).

Related Sections

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

2.2. Wayfinding

2.2.1. Signage

Rationale

Signage is a component of a wayfinding system. Signage should be simple and uncluttered and should incorporate plain language. Accessible signage considers elements such as consistent placement (for ease and predictability in locating signs), appropriate font size and type (to improve readability), and tactile elements and pictograms that supplement the written text.

Application

Permanent and temporary signage should comply with this section. Overhead signage, facility directories, and menus are not required to include tactile elements. However, alternative forms of communicating the required wayfinding information should be considered, such as the use of technology or in-person assistance.

Design Requirements

2.2.1.1. Location

Signage, including electronic displays, should be located:

- a. In consistent locations; and
- b. Positioned to avoid shadow areas and glare.

2.2.1.2. Configuration of Signs

Signage, including electronic displays, should be configured to:

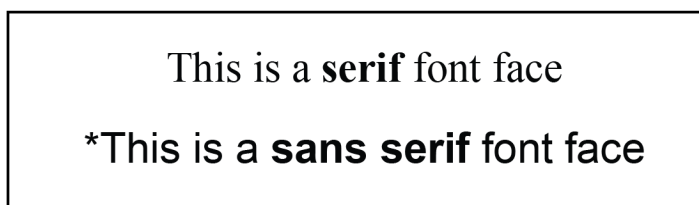
- a. Have a glare-free surface;
- b. Be consistently shaped, coloured and positioned when communicating the same type of information throughout a facility;
- c. Have high luminance (colour) contrast with its background, using:
 - i. Light characters on a dark background; or
 - ii. Dark characters on a light background;
- d. Have the greatest visibility, taking into consideration ideal colour combinations such as:

- i. White or yellow lettering on a surface that is black, charcoal, or other dark backgrounds, such as brown, dark blue, dark green, or purple;
- ii. Black lettering on a white surface is also acceptable, although less readable than the reverse;
- iii. Unacceptable combinations include are light grey against pastel colours;
- e. Consider colour blindness by avoiding colour combinations such as:
 - i. Yellow/grey;
 - ii. Yellow/white;
 - iii. Blue/ green;
 - iv. Red/green;
 - v. Black/violet; and
 - vi. Red/black.

2.2.1.3. Characters

On signs, letter and numerals should:

- a. Be sans serif (i.e. Helvetica, Univers 55, Verdana, Arial etc.) (▲ Figure 2.2.1.3-A. Sample of Serif and Sans-Serif Fonts);
- b. Use Arabic numerals;
- c. Have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1;
- d. Have a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10;
- e. Have a mix of upper- and lower-case letters;
- f. Be highly luminance (colour) contrasted and comply with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
- g. Have character height dimensions for viewing distance that comply with Table 4.4.7. Character Height on Signs; and
- h. Use an upper case “X” for character measurement.



▲ Figure 2.2.1.3-A. Sample of Serif and Sans-Serif Fonts

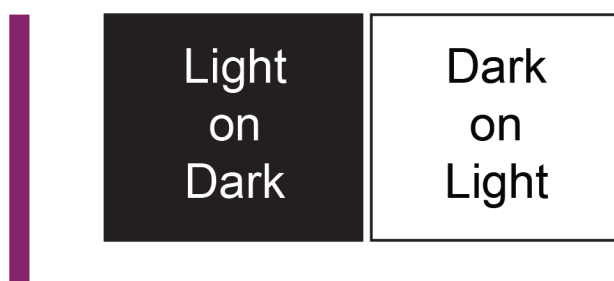
Table 4.4.7. Character height on signs

Min. character height, mm (in.)	Max. viewing distance, mm (in.)
200 (7 7/8 in.)	6000 (19 ft. 8 in.)
150 (5 7/8 in.)	4600 (15 ft. 1 in.)
100 (3 7/8 in.)	2500 (8 ft. 2 3/8 in.)
75 (3 in.)	2300 (7 ft. 6 1/2 in.)
50 (2 in.)	1500 (4 ft. 11 in.)
25 (1 in.)	750 (2 ft. 5 1/2 in.)

2.2.1.4. Luminance (Colour) Contrast

Text, pictograms, and symbols should:

- a. Have luminance (colour) contrast with the background surface that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).



▲ Figure 2.2.1.4-A. Colour Contrast on Signs

2.2.1.5. Illumination

Signs should:

- a. Be illuminated to min. 200 lx and comply with [2.3.1 Illumination](#).

2.2.1.6. Tactile Signs

- a. Tactile marking should be provided on:
 - i. Regulatory signs, such as prohibition and mandatory signs;
 - ii. Warning signs, such as caution and danger signs;
 - iii. Room identification signs; and
 - iv. Signs installed near doors, except for doors that serve service spaces or that are located within a suite.

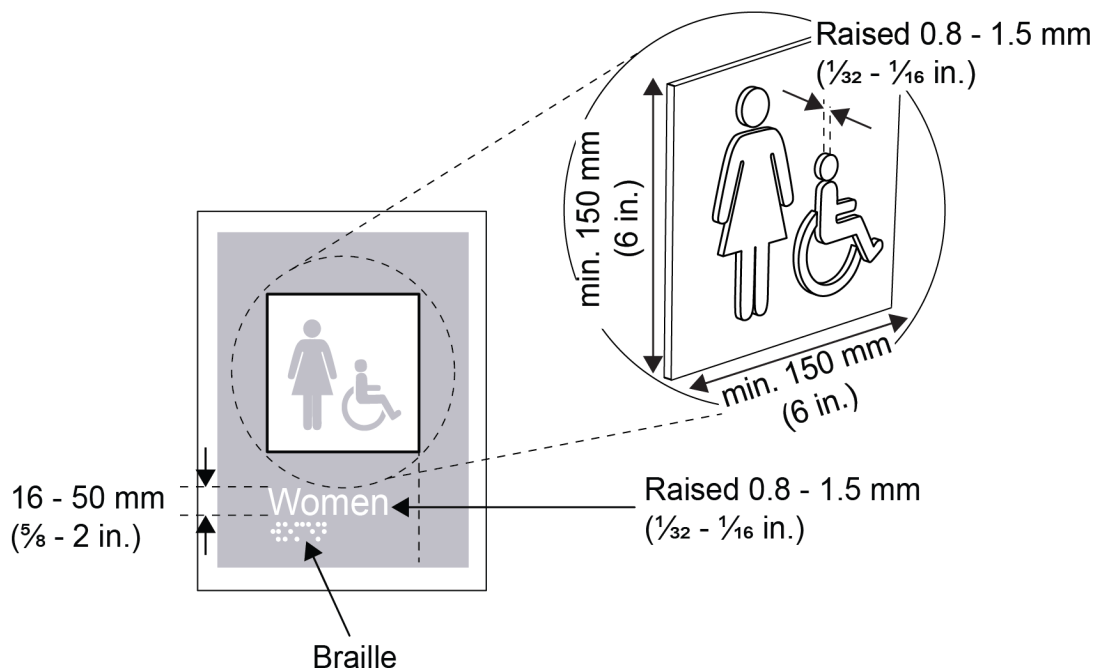
b. Tactile signs should:

- i. Include the capital braille character, and the “all-capital” braille characters where appropriate;
- ii. Be placed at the bottom edge of the sign;
- iii. Use uncontracted braille for signs that have 10 words or less; and
- iv. Use contracted braille for signs with more than 10 words.

2.2.1.7. Tactile Characters

Tactile characters, including both raised text and braille (▲ Figure 2.2.1.7-A. Tactile Characters), should:

- a. Be raised between 0.8 - 1.5 mm ($\frac{1}{32}$ – $\frac{1}{16}$ in.);
- b. Not be sharply edged;
- c. Be between 16 - 50 mm ($\frac{5}{8}$ - 2 in.) high;
- d. Be sans serif; and
- e. Have luminance (colour) contrast with the background mounting surface that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).



▲ Figure 2.2.1.7-A. Tactile Characters

2.2.1.8. Pictograms

On tactile signs, pictograms and symbols (▲ Figure 2.2.1.8-A. Pictograms) should:

- Be raised between 0.8 - 1.5 mm (1/32 – 1/16 in.);
- Not be sharply edged;
- Be min. 150 mm (5 7/8 in.) in height;
- Have pictograms be accompanied by an equivalent visual and tactile verbal description, placed directly below the pictogram;
- Have luminance (colour) contrast with the background mounting surface that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#); and
- Have the border dimension of the pictogram be min. 150 mm (6 in.) in height.



▲ Figure 2.2.1.8-A. Pictograms

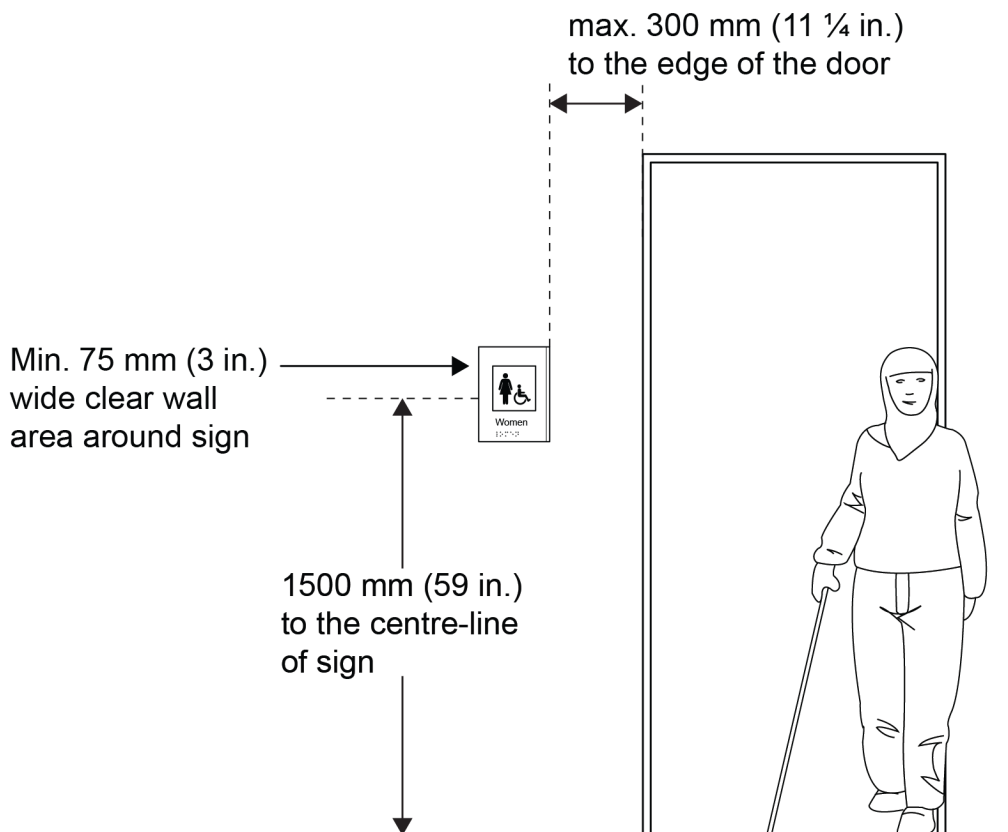
2.2.1.9. Location of Tactile Signs

Tactile room identification signage (▲ Figure 2.2.1.9-A. Location of Tactile Signs) should:

- Be located on the wall to the latch side of the door;
- Be mounted with the centreline of the sign 1500 mm (59 in.) AFF;
- Have the edge max. 300 mm (11 1/4 in.) from the edge of the door; and
- Have clear wall area around the sign of min. 75 mm (3 in.).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.1(7): Requires signs, braille, and tactile characters to comply with CSA/ASC B651 4.5.6.2, 4.5.6.4, locating the sign on the latch side or on the wall nearest on the right side of the door when there is no latch side clearance, and centre-line 1500 mm AFF, with the edge of the sign max. 300 mm from the door.



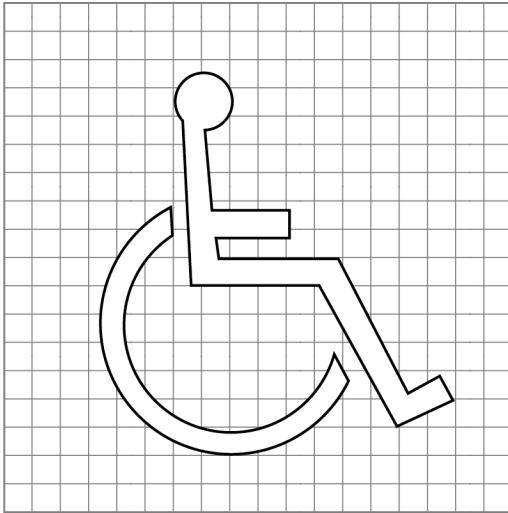
▲ Figure 2.2.1.9-A. Location of Tactile Signs

2.2.1.10. International Symbol of Access

a. The International Symbol of Access (ISA) (▲ Figure 2.2.1.10-A. International Symbol of Access) should be provided on signage directing the location of:

- i. Accessible entrances;
- ii. Ramps;
- iii. Pick-up and drop-off areas;
- iv. Accessible washrooms and showers;
- v. Elevators;

- vi. Accessible parking;
- vii. Assistive listening systems or adaptive technologies;
- viii. Accessible exit options or means of egress; and
- ix. Accessible lockers.



Grid for reference only

▲ Figure 2.2.1.10-A. International Symbol of Access

2.2.1.11. Specific Features

- a. Consideration should be given to including wire drops for future installation of audible signs (infrared and digital) that are accessible to people who are blind, Deafblind, or have low vision.

Related Sections

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

2.2.2. Wayfinding

Rationale

Wayfinding refers to the spatial problem-solving process a person uses to reach a destination. Individuals form a mental map of the environment and their goal based on available orientation cues, such as spatial layout, architectural features, signage, lighting, colour, texture, and sound. Tactile maps or recorded instructions can supplement these cues, supporting independent navigation even in complex settings. A well-designed environment provides clear, consistent, and varied cues that make wayfinding intuitive and spatially satisfying.

Application

Wayfinding strategies should be applied throughout facilities and sites.

Design Requirements

2.2.2.1. Wayfinding Strategy:

Wayfinding strategies should:

- a. Assume first-time users:
 - i. Design systems for visitors unfamiliar with the site or building;
- b. Provide journey-based information:
 - i. Offer information at key points to help users understand where they are, where they are going, how to get there, and how to return;
- c. Keep messages simple:
 - i. Use uncluttered layouts, avoid confusing surface patterns, ensure content is understandable for users of all abilities and languages;
- d. Support step-by-step navigation:
 - i. Present one clear message at a time between decision points;
- e. Apply Universal Design principles:
 - i. Ensure consistency in messaging, typography, colour, and placement; position signs for visibility by all users, including those using mobility or assistive devices; and
- f. Organize content logically:
 - i. Use plain language; identify accessible facilities and amenities and other relevant building information.

- g. Use inclusive language:
 - i. Use gender-inclusive language, and/or avoid gendered language unless relevant.

2.2.2.2. Design Strategies

Design strategies to support wayfinding include:

- a. Elevator lobbies with floor directories:
 - i. Provide directories, maps, and directional signage coordinated with security needs;
- b. Provide wayfinding maps:
 - i. Include “You Are Here” indicators at floor directories; ensure tactile, simple, and schematic layouts showing key destinations (entrances, parking, information desks, exits, etc.);
- c. Locate signage consistently:
 - i. Place signs in common zones (e.g., near elevators, along public corridors) with a 1500 mm (59 in.) clear floor space, positioned outside main circulation paths that complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#);
- d. Show accessible routes:
 - i. Indicate routes from site entry points to parking, entrances, vertical circulation, washrooms, and information desks;
- e. Incorporate acoustic cues:
 - i. Use materials and sound characteristics to distinguish main and secondary routes;
- f. Use identifiable landmarks:
 - i. Establish memorable visual, auditory, or scented cues at key decision points;
- g. Provide tactile direction indicators (TDIs):
 - i. Install in large open areas (e.g., lobbies, terminals) to guide users to major destinations, and comply with [2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#);
- h. Define boundaries clearly:
 - i. Use colour and tonal contrast to delineate walls, floors, doorways, and intersections;
- i. Differentiate visual zones:
 - i. Use distinctive colours or materials to define departments or areas;
- j. Consider creative cues:

- i. For example, coloured footprints leading to distinct destinations;
- k. Provide handrails:
 - i. Along corridors, stairs, and ramps; integrating tactile or braille information at landings;
 - ii. Handrails should comply with [3.1.6 Handrails](#);
- l. Use lighting for orientation:
 - i. Illuminate pedestrian routes and emphasize key features (entrances, stairs, signage);
- m. Explore digital tools:
 - i. Assess options such as Google Indoor Maps or audible wayfinding tools such as Right Hear, Blind Square, or Navi Lens for select public facilities.

Related Sections

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#)

[3.1.6 Handrails](#)

2.2.3. Tactile Walking Surface Indicators

Rationale

Tactile walking surface indicators (TWSI) are detectable surfaces on the floor or ground that provide navigational cues for persons with low to no vision, using a white cane to navigate the built environment. A common type of TWSI used is tactile attention indicators (TAI), shaped as truncated domes. TAI communicate a hazard ahead, such as the top of stairs, or entering a vehicle route. TAI are required at hazardous locations by the Ontario Building Code (OBC) and the AODA's Design of Public Spaces (DoPS).

Another type of TWSI is tactile directional indicators (TDI), which are shaped as elongated bars. TDI communicate the intended direction. TDI are not mandated by provincial legislation but can be considered in large open spaces where persons using a white cane would not have the ability to shoreline (i.e. use a continuous border such as a wall or curb to detect the path of travel) to aid in wayfinding.

When installed correctly, TWSI create a change in texture and have high luminance (colour) contrast from the background, but should not present a tripping hazard. TWSI should be used consistently throughout a site and facility.

Application

Tactile attention indicators (TAI) should comply with this section.

TAI are required by the Ontario Building Code, and the AODA's Design of Public Spaces at hazardous locations such as the top of stairs, curb ramps, swimming pool edges, and along platforms.

Design Requirements

2.2.3.1. General

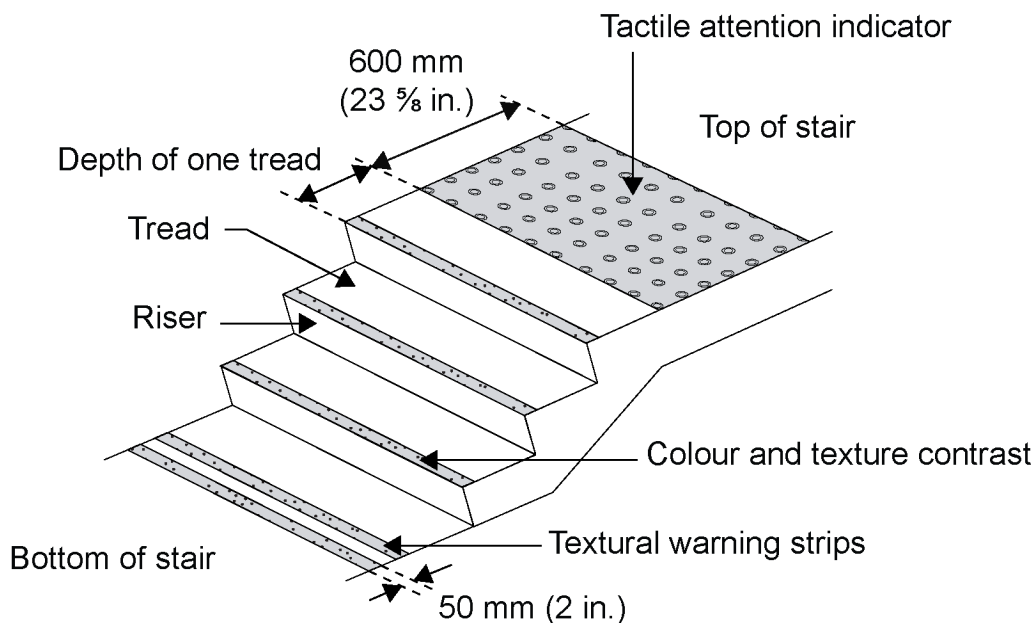
TAI should:

- a. Be level with the surrounding surface, or bevelled and max. 30 mm (1 ⅛ in.) above the finished surface;
- b. Be slip resistant; and
- c. Have luminance (colour) contrast with the adjacent surface that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).
 - i. Note: in the exterior context, luminance (colour) contrast of TAI and surroundings is subject to material limitations.

2.2.3.2. Location

TAI should be used at:

- Top of stairs, or landings with a door, in compliance with [3.1.5 Interior Stairs](#) and [4.1.5 Exterior Stairs](#) (▲ Figure 2.2.3.2-A. Tactile Attention Indicators at the Top of Stairs);
- At curb ramps, or depressed curbs, in compliance with [4.1.4 Curb Ramps](#);
- Along the edges of platforms that are not protected by a guard, where the platform is more than 250 mm (9 ⅞ in.) higher than the adjacent ground, or the adjacent ground is sloped steeper than 1 in 3; and
- Along the perimeter of a swimming pool, in compliance with [5.2.2 Swimming Pools and Spas](#).



▲ Figure 2.2.3.2-A. Tactile Attention Indicators at the Top of Stairs

2.2.3.3. Configuration

TAI should:

- Be 600 mm (23 5/8 in.) deep;
- Be composed of truncated domes;
- Be a height of 4 - 5 mm (1/8 to 1/4 in.);

- d. Have a top diameter of 12 - 25 mm ($\frac{1}{2}$ - 1 in.) and a base diameter of 10 ± 1 mm ($\frac{3}{8} \pm \frac{3}{64}$ in.) greater than the top diameter, as shown in in Table 4.4.8. Size and Spacing of Flat-Topped Domes or Cones; and
- e. Be arranged in square grid; with centre-to-centre spacing as shown in in Table 4.4.8. Size and Spacing of Flat-Topped Domes or Cones.

Table 4.4.8. Size and Spacing of Flat-Topped Domes or Cones

Top diameter of flat-topped domes or cones, mm (in.)	Base surface diameter, mm (in.), ± 1 mm	Spacing mm (in.)
12 ($\frac{1}{2}$)	22 ($\frac{7}{8}$)	42 – 61mm ($1 \frac{5}{8}$ – $2 \frac{3}{8}$)
15 ($\frac{5}{8}$)	25 (1)	45 – 63 mm ($1 \frac{1}{4}$ - $2 \frac{1}{2}$)
18 ($\frac{3}{4}$)	28 ($1 \frac{1}{8}$)	48 - 65 mm ($1 \frac{7}{8}$ - $2 \frac{1}{2}$)
20 ($\frac{3}{4}$)	30 ($1 \frac{1}{8}$)	50 - 68 mm (2 - $2 \frac{5}{8}$)
25 (1)	35 ($1 \frac{3}{8}$)	55 - 70 mm ($2 \frac{1}{8}$ - $2 \frac{3}{4}$)

*Note: Bottom diameter of flat-topped domes or cones 10 ± 1 mm greater than the top diameter.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.18.: Indicates that Tactile attention indicator (TAI) configuration should align with specific clauses in ISO 23599, “Assistive Products for Blind and Vision-Impaired Persons – Tactile Walking Surface Indicators”. Depth of TAI should be between 300 to 610 mm.

3.8.3.17(1) Platforms: Outlines the use of TAI where guards are not used and platforms are 250 mm or higher or there is an adjacent slope steeper than 1 in 3.

Related Sections

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[3.1.5 Interior Stairs](#)

[4.1.5 Exterior Stairs](#)

[4.1.4 Curb Ramps](#)

[5.2.2 Swimming Pools and Spas](#)

2.3. Environmental Design

2.3.1. Illumination

Rationale

Artificial and natural lighting should work together to support visual comfort, task engagement, and user control, whether through adjustable light levels or operable window coverings. Artificial lighting must be evenly distributed to avoid glare, shadows, or dark spots. Appropriate lighting levels are essential for safe and effective use of space for everyone, but they are particularly critical for people with low vision, those who are D/deaf, deafened, or hard of hearing, and individuals who rely on their visual field for environmental perception, sign language, or lip reading. At the same time, individuals with light sensitivity or photophobia may experience discomfort in brightly lit environments. Providing options for users to adjust lighting levels, either individually or at a zone level, helps accommodate a wide range of visual needs and enhances overall comfort and accessibility.

Another important feature of lighting is evenness, or the range between light and dark areas, which is expressed as a ratio. As defined by the Illuminating Engineering Society (IES), minimum evenness refers to the uniformity of light levels across a surface, calculated as the lowest measured illuminance divided by the average illuminance over that area:

$$\text{Evenness (Uniformity)} = \text{Minimum illuminance} \div \text{Average illuminance}$$

This value communicates how consistent or “patchy” the lighting is across a space. Higher minimum evenness (greater uniformity) is especially important for visually detailed tasks, such as lip reading and sign-language visibility.

Application

This section applies to exterior and interior lighting design.

Exterior paths of travel that lead from the site perimeter, bus stops, pick-up and drop-off areas (PUDO), parking areas, exterior paths of travel to building entrances, and any site amenities should comply with this section.

All interior areas should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

2.3.1.1. Lighting Design

Lighting should:

- a. Comply with the Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) standards;
- b. Highlight signage, wayfinding cues, and any landmarks;
- c. Provide a good colour spectrum;
- d. Be selected to minimize direct glare or indirect glare on nearby reflective surfaces;
- e. Be evenly distributed to minimize cast shadows; and
- f. Evenly illuminate the leading edge of stairs, steps, ramps, or escalators to minimize tripping hazards.

2.3.1.2. Exterior Lighting

Exterior lighting design should:

- a. Be high enough to clear normal snow accumulation;
- b. Include direct lighting toward ground surfaces; and
- c. Ensure fixtures are shielded to minimize glare and prevent light from shining directly into people's eyes.

2.3.1.3. Interior Lighting

Interior lighting design should:

- a. Have lux and evenness (uniformity) levels to permit ease of lip-reading and/or viewing an ASL translator at lecterns, podiums/platforms, or other speaker locations. Focus should be on vertical illuminance of the face and not on the horizontal surface; and
- b. Be zoned and dimmable.

2.3.1.4. Lighting Evenness (Uniformity)

- a. Minimum evenness/ uniformity ratios should meet criteria in Table 2.3.1.4. Minimum Evenness/Uniformity Ratios.

Table 2.3.1.4. Minimum Evenness/Uniformity Ratios

Location	Uniformity (Average:Min)	Evenness Value (Min./Average)
Moderately used accessible paths of travel	10:1	0.1
Highly used accessible paths of travel	5:1 – 3:1	0.2-0.34
Offices	3:1	0.34
Presentation Areas (Ability to see faces)	Min 2:1	Min 0.5
Task-critical/visual clarity (e.g. lip-reading/ASL viewing)	1.5:1	Min 0.67

2.3.1.5. Lighting Levels: Interior

a. Interior average maintained light levels should be provided at the locations, and to the levels indicated, in Table 2.3.1.5.-A. Interior Average Maintained Light Levels.

Table 2.3.1.5.-A. Interior Average Maintained Light Levels

Location	Min. Average Maintained Lx (ft-candles)
Accessible seating in assembly spaces (theatres)	2 lx (0.2 ft-candles)
Cafeterias: food processing, preparation, manufacturing, or cleaning utensils areas	500 lx (46.5 ft-candles)
Controls and operating mechanisms	100 lx (9.3 ft-candles)
Dressing spaces	200 lx (18.6 ft-candles)
Elevated platforms	100 lx (9.3 ft-candles)
Elevator cab	100 lx (9.3 ft-candles)
Elevator cab controls	100 lx (9.3 ft-candles)
Elevator lobbies and cabs	200 lx (18.6 ft-candles)
Emergency stairs, ramps, exits, paths of travel	100 lx (10 ft-candles)
Escalators	200 lx (18.6 ft-candles)
Kitchens and kitchenettes: storage room, dressing room, sanitary facility, service area, and corridor	300 lx (27.9 ft-candles)

serving the areas where food is intended to be processed, prepared, or manufactured and where equipment and utensils are intended to be cleaned.	
Libraries: book stacks and aisle spaces	200 lx (18.6 ft-candles)
Libraries: work surfaces	100 lx (9.3 ft-candles)
Office areas	300 lx (27.9 ft-candles)
Public phones: operating mechanisms, directory, and shelf.	200 lx (18.6 ft)
Signage, orientation features, information service counters, card or keypad security systems	200 lx (18.6 ft-candles)
Stairs (risers and treads)	200 lx (18.6 ft-candles)
Transit terminal boarding platforms	100 lx (9.3 ft-candles)
Visual information at controls	200 lx (18.6 ft-candles)
Walking surface and all other places	50 lx (5 ft-candles)
Washrooms	200 lux (20 ft-candles)
Meeting rooms and assembly areas - lecterns and podiums	50 lux, should be capable of being adjusted (4.6 ft-candles)

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.1.6 Illumination: highlights the need to comply with 3.2.7.1(1) along the barrier-free path of travel.

2.3.1.6. Lighting Levels: General Exterior

- a. Exterior average maintained light levels should be provided at the locations, and to the levels indicated, in Table 2.3.1.5.-B. Exterior Average Maintained Light Levels; and
- b. Note: the lighting levels in Table 2.3.1.5.-B. Exterior Average Maintained Light Levels apply to general exterior routes, such as those near buildings and parking areas; for lighting levels in outdoor amenity spaces such as parks and trails, refer to [2.3.1.7 Lighting Levels: Parks and Trails](#).

Table 2.3.1.5.-B. Exterior Average Maintained Light Levels

Location	Min. Average Maintained Lx (ft-candles)
Accessible path of travel	50 lx (4.6 ft-candles)
Designated parking spaces, lit parking lots, accessible spaces, and limited mobility/caregiver spaces	30 lx (2.8 ft-candles)
Exterior amenities: minimum average	5 lx (0.5 ft-candles)
Exterior amenities: areas of heavy trees and shrubbery	5 lx (0.5 ft-candles)
Exterior amenities: all other areas of parks at ground level	5 lx (0.5 ft-candles)
Passenger pick up and drop-off areas	30 lx (2.8 ft-candles)
Pedestrian entrances	50 lx (4.6 ft-candles)
Pedestrian routes – less frequently used	5 lx (0.5 ft-candles)
Pedestrian routes – moderately used	15 lx (0.9-2.3 ft-candles)
Pedestrian routes – frequently used	30 lx (2.8 ft-candles)

2.3.1.7. Lighting Levels: Parks and Trails

- a. Exterior average maintained light levels for outdoor amenity spaces such as parks and trails should comply with the Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) standard RP-43, Lighting for People in Outdoor Environments.

Related Sections

[2.3.1.7 Lighting Levels: Parks and Trails](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

2.3.2. Glare

Rationale

Glare can result from direct light sources or indirect reflections from surrounding surfaces, creating excessive brightness that causes visual discomfort and reduces visual clarity. Careful selection of light fixture design, light source control, and interior materials and finishes is essential to minimize the impact of glare. While access to both natural and artificial light is critical to creating comfortable, usable environments, the ability to control light levels and provide supplemental task lighting is equally important to support the diverse needs and sensitivities of end users.

Application

This section applies to finishes, furnishings, lighting fixtures, window coverings, and any other elements that contribute to the physical make-up of the built environment.

Design Requirements

2.3.2.1. Light Sources

Light sources and fixtures should:

- a. Be selected with diffusers or lenses, or be recessed light sources;
- b. Have darkened sides (i.e. not wrap-around lenses), be positioned perpendicular to the dominant direction of travel, or used in valence-type lighting along the perimeter of the space where surface mounted ceiling fixtures are mounted below 2440 mm (96 1/8 in.); and
- c. Locate landmarks, special features, or wayfinding cues through upward or downward lighting components.

2.3.2.2. Materials and Finishes

Materials and finishes should be:

- a. Low gloss;
 - i. High-gloss materials may be used as long as they do not result in a large reflective surface;
- b. Matte or honed finish for monolithic floor surfaces, such as stone, granite, marble, or terrazzo; and
- c. Matte or satin finish for vinyl, other composition materials, quarry tile, glazed tile or mosaics, paint, vinyl wall coverings, wood, metals, and plastic laminate materials.

2.3.2.3. Window Coverings

Windows should be provided with window coverings that:

- a. Are of a solid material without cut out patterns; and
 - i. Blinds should not be used as light “peeking” through gaps can contribute to unnecessary sensory stimulation.

Related Sections

[2.3.4 Materials and Finishes](#)

2.3.3. Luminance (Colour) Contrast

Rationale

Strategic use of luminance (colour) contrast enhances the usability of spaces and supports wayfinding, particularly for individuals with cognitive disabilities, low vision, or age-related changes in vision. Clearly highlighting key elements such as user controls, changes in level, doorways, and room boundaries improves orientation and navigation within the built environment. Luminance (colour) contrast refers to the difference in Light Reflectance Value (LRV) between adjacent surfaces, where LRV is a measure of the percentage of visible, usable light reflected by a surface. To quantify luminance (colour) contrast, the Michelson contrast formula is typically used.

Michelson contrast is a formula, C_M , used to calculate the luminance (colour) contrast value (%):

$$C_M = (L_1 - L_2) / (L_1 + L_2) \times 100$$

L_1 = the value of luminance on a lighter surface, expressed in cd/m^2

L_2 = the value of luminance on a darker surface, expressed in cd/m^2

Application

This section applies to any elements that require luminance (colour contrast) as noted throughout this standard.

Design Requirements

2.3.3.1. Contrast

Luminance (colour) contrast values, using the Michelson contrast formula, should be:

- a. Min. 30% provided between:
 - i. Floor from wall;
 - ii. Doors or door frames and surrounding wall surfaces, except for maintenance-only doors;
 - iii. Elevator doors from adjacent wall surface, except when elevator doors are brushed stainless steel minimum 40% required;
 - iv. Furniture (seating and rest areas) and the surrounding environment;
 - v. Floor to millwork base;
 - vi. Millwork base to counter surface;
 - vii. Counter surface to backsplash;

- viii. Grab bars from wall;
 - ix. Urinal centre line indicator from background wall surface;
 - x. Handrails from surrounding surfaces; and
 - xi. Stainless steel surfaces to background; and
- b. Min 60% provided between:
- i. Ramps and contrast strips at the top and bottom of the running slope;
 - ii. Stairs and contrast strips on the edge of nosing;
 - iii. Tactile walking surface indicators and surface they are applied on (note: in the exterior context, luminance (colour) contrast of TAI and surroundings is subject to material limitations);
 - iv. Door from door hardware;
 - v. Vision strips on glazed panels;
 - vi. Washroom accessories, soap and paper towel dispenser from wall;
 - vii. Outside leading edge of urinal privacy screen from the privacy screen;
 - viii. Washroom shelf from surrounding surfaces; and
 - ix. Controls and operating mechanisms from mounting surfaces; and
- c. Min 70% provided between:
- i. Signage lettering, numerals, pictograms and symbols from signage background.
- d. Note: Stainless steel finishes need not comply with the minimum luminance (colour) contrast percentages identified above, as the reflective quality of the metal makes this difficult to determine. However, attempts should still be made to provide luminance (colour) contrast for items with stainless steel finishes that fall into any of the categories listed above, and these stainless steel elements should not be set against medium gray background surfaces.

Related Sections

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#)

[3.2.9 Washroom Accessories](#)

[2.3.4 Materials and Finishes](#)

2.3.4. Materials and Finishes

Rationale

Materials and finishes should enhance the functional and aesthetic intent of ground, floor, wall, and surrounding environmental surfaces while supporting usability for all people. The selection of ground and flooring materials is critical to the safe and easy movement of people using mobility aids or those with irregular gait patterns and an increased risk of tripping. Strategic use of colour, and of luminance (colour) contrast, can support placemaking and wayfinding, particularly for people who have low vision. Bold or highly distinct patterns on walls or floors should be avoided, as they may introduce visual confusion for people who have low vision, cognitive differences, or who are neurodivergent.

Application

Exterior and interior materials and finishes should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

2.3.4.1. Exterior

- a. Exterior materials for paths of travels, including ramps and stairs, should be firm, stable, and slip resistant, and may include:
 - i. Concrete;
 - ii. Asphalt;
 - iii. Macadam;
 - iv. Compacted gravel screenings;
 - v. Engineered wood fibre;
 - vi. Precast paving or unit paving;
 - vii. Interlocking brick; and
 - viii. Patio stones that have small gaps or decking.
- b. Where wooden planks are used for boardwalks, they should:
 - i. Be laid perpendicular to the path of travel;
 - ii. Have joints that are max. 6 mm ($\frac{1}{4}$ in.) wide, with variations in level of max. 3 mm ($\frac{1}{8}$ in.); and
 - iii. Be laid to drain.
- c. Hardware on exterior surface should include:

- i. Steps finished with a non-slip material and with luminance (colour) contrasted nosings;
- ii. Gratings and grills located outside of the accessible path of travel; where this is not possible, the bars of the grating or grill should be located perpendicular to the dominant path of travel, with openings of no greater than 13 mm (½ in.); and
- iii. Appropriate colour contrast and should comply with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).

2.3.4.2. Interior

Interior materials and finishes should:

- a. Be level and not require the use of a threshold between changes in materials or textures;
- b. Be slip resistant;
- c. Be non-glare and comply with [2.3.2 Glare](#);
- d. Have appropriate colour contrast and comply with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
- e. Have non-abrasive wall surfaces from the floor to a height of min. 2000 mm (78 ¾ in.) AFF;
- f. Have joints that are flush and max. 6 mm (¼ in.) wide where floor tiles are used;
- g. Where carpet is used:
 - i. Be of low-level loop construction;
 - ii. Have 10 or 12-gauge non-static fibre carpet directly glued to the subfloor.

2.3.4.3. Colours

Colours used should:

- a. Be strategically used to differentiate boundaries of objects, distinguish objects from their background, and to enhance spatial orientation;
- b. Consider the use of colours in the warm end of the spectrum (yellow, orange, bright red, etc.) as these are easier to recognize than those at the cool end of the spectrum; and
- c. Comply with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).

2.3.4.4. Patterns

- a. Patterns selected should:

- b. Be simple, repetitive, non-directional patterns with monochromatic or low luminance (colour) contrast.
- c. Comply with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).

Related Sections

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[2.3.2 Glare](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.3.5 Acoustics](#)

2.3.5. Acoustics

Rationale

Acoustics within a room or a space is an important aspect of how accessible and usable a building is for everyone. Acoustical properties of a space can help persons who are blind or have low vision navigate the environment. Managing sound levels and reverberation helps to create more acoustically comfortable environments for persons who are D/deaf, deafened, hard of hearing, or with residual hearing while supporting sensory reduced environments and facilitating a person's ability to focus on the task at hand.

Application

All environments should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

2.3.5.1. General Requirements

- a. Floor finishes, wall surfaces, and ceilings should be selected so that occasional noise is not unduly amplified;
 - i. Hard surfaces such as marble or terrazzo will allow each footstep to be heard by persons who are blind or have low vision, but may add a level of confusion for persons who are D/deaf, deafened, or hard of hearing;
- b. At accessible routes in large facilities where wayfinding is problematic, the sound transmission/reflection characteristics of finish materials should aurally differentiate major and secondary paths of travel;
- c. Ceiling shapes should be designed so that echoes do not occur, unless an alternate acoustical treatment is incorporated;
 - i. Note: Domed shapes tend to distort sound;
- d. Public address and call systems should be capable of being zoned to key areas, rather than blanketing all areas of a facility at all times; and
- e. In meeting rooms and assembly areas where the spoken word is key to comprehending the proceedings, all unnecessary background noise (e.g., from fans or other mechanical equipment, air diffusers, etc.) should be dampened and/or the room should include adequate sound insulation.

Related Sections

[2.3.4 Materials and Finishes](#)

2.4. Operating Controls and Building Systems

2.4.1. Operating Controls

Rationale

Operating controls allow people to use building features and adjust their environment as desired and should be designed so that the wide range of potential users can operate them independently. Ensuring controls are centred on clear floor space allows people to approach and use controls comfortably, even if using a larger mobility device, or if approaching from a certain side due to one-sided weakness. Keeping controls within accessible reach range supports use by people of a variety of sizes (shorter or taller stature) and from various positions (seated or standing).

Providing controls with luminance (colour) contrast and tactile features supports people who are blind or have low vision, whereas touch screens and flush-mounted buttons can be challenging to locate and operate. Simple, intuitive controls benefit all users and can be particularly important for individuals who have cognitive disabilities. Controls that are easy to use with a closed fist, without requiring grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist, benefit people who have low dexterity.

Application

Operating controls and operating mechanisms generally used by staff or public should comply with this section. Examples of operating controls and mechanisms include, but are not limited to, light switches, intercoms, door hardware, security access card readers, window controls and locks, electrical outlets, button pads and controls on dispensing machines, thermostats, fire pulls, and electrical outlets.

Design Requirements

2.4.1.1. Clear Floor Space

- a. Operating controls should be adjacent to and centred on clear floor space of min. 900 x 1500 mm (35 ³/₈ x 59 in.); and
- b. The clear floor space and control should be positioned such that:

- i. Where a forward approach is available to access the control, with knee and toe clearance provided, the control can be centred on either the length or width of the clear floor space; and
- ii. Where knee and toe clearance are not provided, the control should be centred on the length of the clear floor space, to support a side approach; and
- c. For greater flexibility, consider providing larger clear floor space, above the minimums noted here. Providing 1500 x 2500 mm (59 x 98 ⅜ in.) in front of controls, with the long dimension parallel to the surface the control is mounted on, supports both a forward and side approach for people using larger mobility devices.

2.4.1.2. Mounting Location

- a. The operable portions of controls should be located between 900 - 1100 mm (35 ¾ - 43 ¼ in.) AFF, with the following exceptions:
 - i. Thermostats and manual pull stations should be mounted 1200 mm (47 ¼ in.) AFF;
 - ii. Electrical outlets should be mounted between 400 - 1100 mm (15 ¾ - 43 ¼ in.) AFF;
 - iii. For elevator controls, refer to [3.1.8.6 Controls](#);
 - iv. For power door operators, refer to [3.1.3.12 Controls for Manually Activated Power Operated Doors](#); and
 - v. For emergency call systems, refer to [3.2.10.8 Emergency Call System](#).
- b. A control that needs to be read or adjusted should be angled in such a way that it is useable from a seated or a standing position; and
- c. Exception: Where electrical outlets are provided as components of systems furniture, these devices need not comply with this section, provided they are installed in addition to accessible electrical outlets.

2.4.1.3. Reach Range

- a. Controls should be within accessible vertical and horizontal reach range and comply with [2.1.1.3 Reach Range](#).

2.4.1.4. Operable Controls

Controls should be operable:

- a. Without tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist;
- b. With a closed fist (exception: manual pull stations); and
- c. With a force of max. 22.2 N (5 lbf.).

2.4.1.5. Luminance (Colour) Contrast

- a. Controls and operating mechanisms should incorporate luminance (colour) contrast from the surface on which they are mounted that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).

2.4.1.6. Illumination

- a. Controls and operating mechanisms should be illuminated to min. 100 lux (9.3 ft-candles) and comply with [2.3.1 Illumination](#); and
- b. Where visual information is provided at controls, the controls should be illuminated to min. 200 lux (18.6 ft-candles).

OBC Quick Reference*

- 3.8.1.5.(1)(a) Control mounting height: 1200 mm AFF for thermostats and manual pull stations; 900 – 1100 mm AFF for all other controls.
- 3.8.1.5.(1)(b) Clear floor space: 810 x 1370 mm.
- 3.8.1.5.(1)(c) Operating force: max. 22.2 N.
- 3.2.7.1.(5) Illumination of controls: min. 100 lux
- 3.2.7.1.(6) Illumination of controls incorporating visual information: min. 200 lux

Related Sections

[2.1.1.3 Reach Range](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[3.1.3.12 Controls for Manually Activated Power Operated Doors](#)

[3.1.8.6 Controls](#)

[3.2.10.8 Emergency Call System](#)

2.4.2. Security Access Systems

Rationale

Security access systems, such as card readers, should be designed to provide an equitable experience to all users in accessing the facilities or spaces for which they have authorization. Devices should be easy to reach from a variety of positions and easy to identify from their surrounding environment. They should also be easy to use, not requiring a high level of dexterity to operate.

Application

Security access systems should comply with this section. Systems include, but are not limited to, card entry systems, keypads, and intercoms.

Design Requirements

2.4.2.1. General

Security access systems should:

- a. Have clear floor space for approach that complies with [2.4.1.1 Clear Floor Space](#);
- b. Be mounted between 900 – 1100 mm (35 ¾ 43 ¼ in.) AFF;
- c. Where used to gain access to a door, be installed adjacent to the door they serve, free of the door swing;
- d. Have luminance (colour) contrast from the surface on which they are mounted, that should comply with [2.3.4 Materials and Finishes](#) and [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
- e. Include tactile features that allow the devices to be discernible by touch; and
- f. Include both audible and visual signals to indicate operation.

2.4.2.2. Card Entry Systems

- a. Proximity or contactless card readers are preferred over systems that use card slots requiring insertion or swiping of a card;
- b. If a card slot system is to be used, it should:
 - i. Have the card slot illuminated or have luminance (colour) contrast that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#) from the mounting plate; and
 - ii. Use cards that incorporate a distinctive colour, texture, and/or raised graphic/lettering on one side.

2.4.2.3. Keypads

The buttons on keypads or other encoded-entry/exit systems should:

- a. Be raised;
- b. Have luminance (colour) contrast that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#) from the device or surface they are mounted on; and
- c. Include raised numerals or letters.

Related Sections

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.3.4 Materials and Finishes](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[2.4.1.1 Clear Floor Space](#)

[3.1.3 Doors](#)

2.4.3. Vending and Ticketing Machines

Rationale

For vending and ticketing machines, the machine model and the placement should be selected for ease of use for the full range of potential users. Sufficient space to approach and use the machine, controls that are within accessible reach range and can be used with a closed fist, and accessible signage support independent use by people with a range of disabilities.

Application

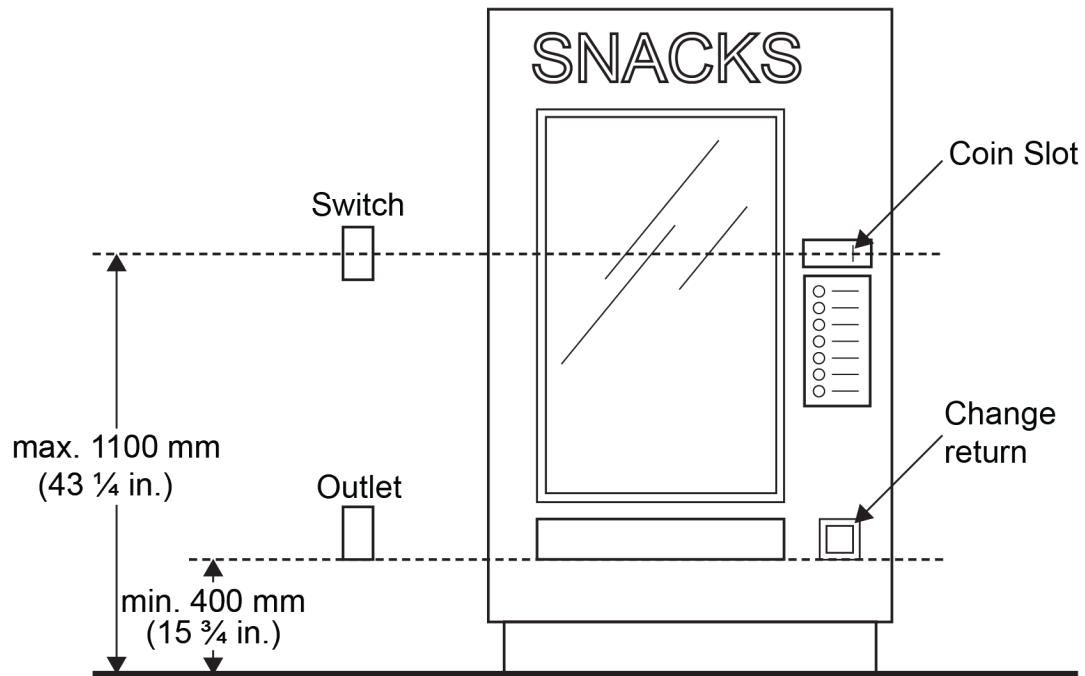
Vending and ticketing machines should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

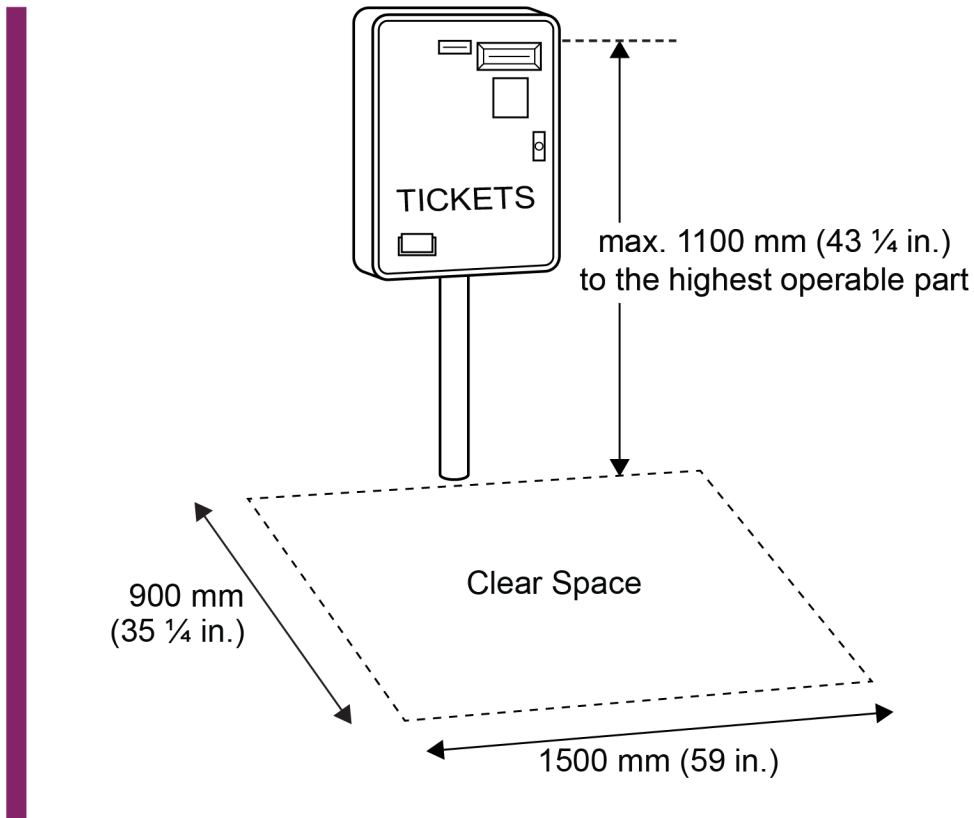
2.4.3.1. General

Vending machines (▲ Figure 2.4.3.1-A. Vending Machine) and ticketing machines (▲ Figure 2.4.3.1-B. Ticketing Machine) should

- a. Be located on an accessible route that complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#);
- b. Have clear floor space in front that complies with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#);
- c. Have controls and operating mechanisms that comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#); and
- d. Have signage that:
 - i. Complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#);
 - ii. Has luminance (colour) contrasted lettering that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#); and
 - iii. Has lettering min. 13 mm (½ in.) high.



▲ Figure 2.4.3.1-A. Vending Machine



▲ Figure 2.4.3.1-B. Ticketing Machine

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

2.4.4. Public Telephones

Rationale

Accessible telephones have various features to support people who have a diverse range of disabilities. Telephones that are mounted within accessible reach range and have longer cords facilitate use by people who are seated or standing, and people of shorter or taller stature. Including a shelf with the telephone provides somewhere to place a device such as a TTY, which is a teletypewriter or text telephone. These are devices with a keyboard and screen that support people who are D/deaf, deafened, or hard of hearing, or who have a speech-related disability, in communicating using written text over a telephone line. Tactile features, such as a raised mark on the number 5 on the keypad, support people who are blind or have low vision. As telephones often project from a wall, the placement and configuration are important to ensure they do not become hazards.

Application

Where public pay phones, public closed-circuit phones, or other public telephones are provided, they should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

2.4.4.1. Amount

- a. Accessible telephones should be provided in the amounts specified in Table 2.4.4.2. Minimum Number of Accessible Telephones Required.

Table 2.4.4.2. Minimum Number of Accessible Telephones Required

Total Number of Telephone Units on Floor	Minimum Number of Telephone Units Required to be Accessible
1 or more single units	1 per floor
1 bank	1 per floor
2 or more banks	1 per bank

- b. Where an interior public telephone is provided, at least 1 interior public text telephone (TTY) should be provided in the facility in a public use area;
- c. Where an interior public telephone is provided in the secured area of a detention or correctional facility subject to [5.2.7 Police Stations](#), at least 1 public text telephone

should also be provided in at least 1 secured area. (Secured areas are those areas used only by detainees or inmates and security personnel.)

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.15.(1) Where more than one telephone is provided for public use, a built-in shelf shall be provided for at least one telephone.

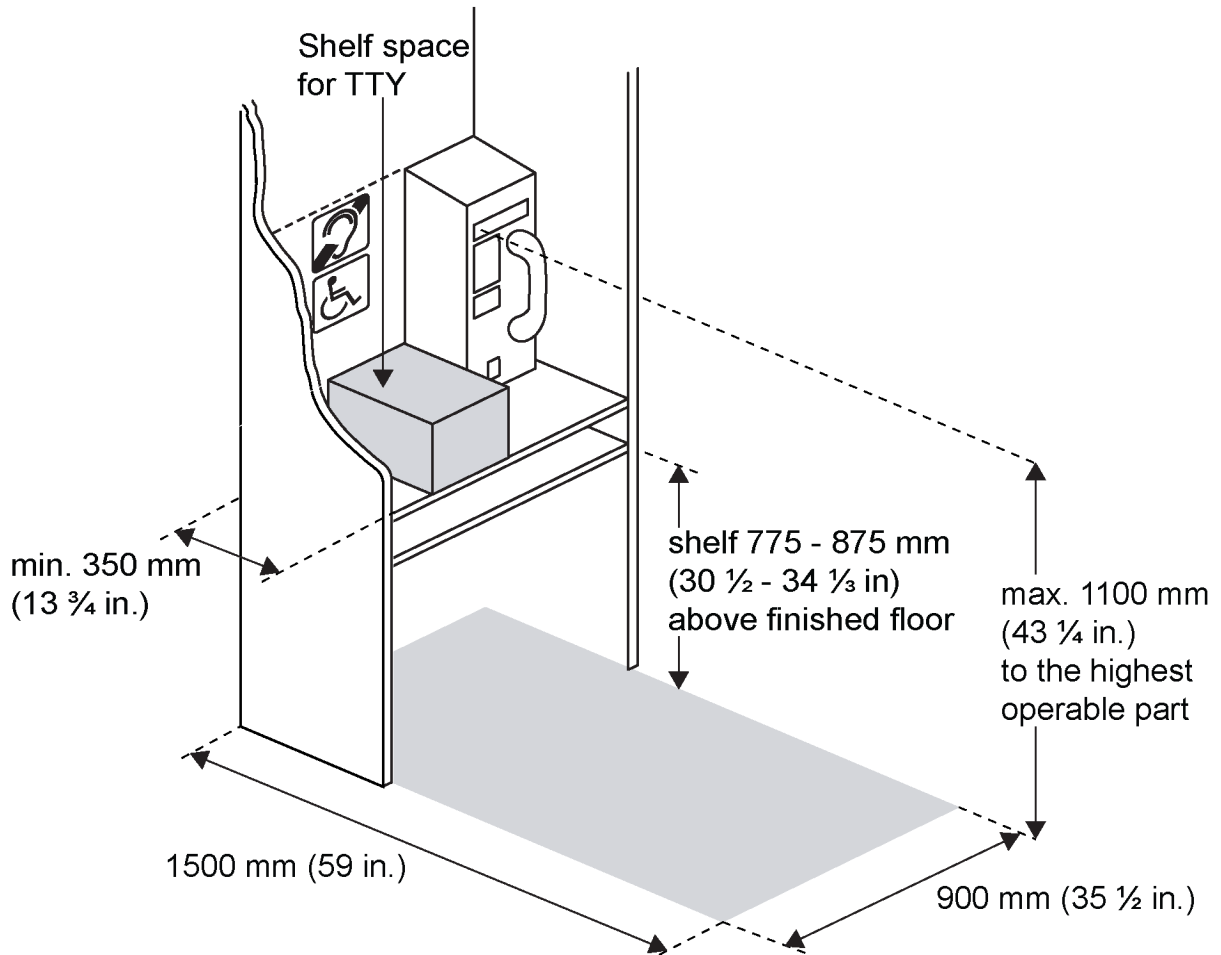
2.4.4.2. Space and Reach Requirements

Accessible telephones (▲ Figure 2.4.4.2-A. Accessible Telephone) should:

- a. Include at least one telephone per floor with clear floor space for a forward approach: min. 810 mm (32 in.) wide centred on the telephone, by 1370 mm (54 in.) deep in front of the telephone; recommended min. 900 mm (35 ³/₈ in.) wide centred on the telephone, by 1500 mm (59 in.) deep in front of the telephone;
 - i. Additional accessible telephones can have the clear floor space configured for a forward approach, with the width centred on the telephone, or side approach, with the length centred on the telephone;
- b. Have operable portions, including the receiver and coin or card slot, at a height of max. 1110 mm (43 ¹/₄ in.) AFF; and
- c. Be cane-detectable at or below 685 mm (27 in.) AFF, unless recessed out of the path of travel.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.15.(4): Telephone that is wall-hung above a shelf shall have receiver and coin or card slot max. 1200 mm AFF.



▲ Figure 2.4.4.2-A. Accessible Telephone

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.

2.4.4.3. Shelves or Counters

- a. Accessible telephones should have a built-in shelf or counter, which:
 - i. Is min. 500 wide x 350 mm deep (19 5/8 x 13 3/4 in.);
 - ii. Has a clear floor space for each phone that is min. 810 mm wide x 1370 mm deep (32 x 54 in.), recommended min. 900 mm wide x 1500 mm deep (35 3/8 x 59 in.), with no obstruction within 250 mm (9 7/8 in.) above the surface;
 - iii. Has the surface 775 – 875 mm (30 1/2 - 34 1/2 in.) AFF; and
 - iv. Has knee clearance min. 740 mm (29 1/8 in.) AFF.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.15.(2) Telephone built-in shelf shall be level, a min. 500 mm wide x 350 mm deep; with clear space min. 810 mm wide x 1370 mm deep, centred on the telephone, and with no obstructions within 250 mm above the surface.

2.4.4.4. Controls

Accessible telephones should:

- a. Have a minimum handset cord length of 1000 mm (39 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.);
- b. Be equipped with a volume control; and
 - i. In addition to the accessible telephones, min. 25%, but not less than 1, of all other public telephones provided should be equipped with a volume control. These should be dispersed among all types of public telephones, including closed-circuit telephones, throughout the facility;
- c. Have controls that:
 - i. Are push-button style;
 - ii. Have luminance (colour) contrast with their background that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#); and
 - iii. Have characters on the push buttons that are non-glare (matte finish) and that have luminance (colour) contrast with their background and complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#); and
- d. Include a fold-down seat.

2.4.4.5. Specific Features

Telephones for use by people who are D/deaf, deafened, or hard of hearing, or people who have a speech-related disability, should:

- a. Comply with CSA Standard T515;
- b. Be equipped with an electrical outlet, within or adjacent to the telephone enclosure;
- c. Be equipped with a handset capable of being placed flush on the surface of the built-in shelf;
- d. Where provided with a TTY at a pay telephone, have the TTY permanently affixed within, or adjacent to, the telephone enclosure;
- e. Where provided with an acoustic coupler, have the telephone cord be sufficiently long to allow connection of the TTY and the telephone receiver; and

- f. Note: As new phone technology is developed people who are D/deaf, deafened, or hard of hearing, or people who have a speech-related disability, installation of these devices should be strongly considered (i.e. video relay).

2.4.4.6. Signage

- a. Signage should be provided and comply with [2.2.1 Signage](#);
- b. Accessible telephones should be identified by the International Symbol of Access and/or the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss and appropriate graphical or textural information that clearly indicates the type of facilities available; and
- c. When directional signs for telephones are installed, they should include the appropriate access symbols.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.1.(2) Where a telephone is required to accommodate persons with disabilities, it shall be identified by a sign consisting of the International Symbol of Access or the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss and appropriate graphical or textural information that clearly indicates the type of facilities available.

2.4.4.7. Illumination

- a. The illumination level at operating mechanisms, the directory, and shelf of accessible telephones should be min. 200 lx (18.4 ft.-candles) and comply with [2.3.1 Illumination](#).

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#)

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[5.2.7 Police Stations](#)

2.4.5. Drinking Fountains and Water Bottle Filling Stations

Rationale

When planning the design of drinking fountains and water bottle filling stations, one should consider the height of people of shorter stature, children, and people using a mobility device in a seated position, such as a wheelchair or scooter. The operating system should also account for limited hand strength or dexterity. The placement of the fountain or water bottle filling station is also important; there needs to be sufficient space for approach, and there should not be hazardous protrusions in the path of travel.

Application

Drinking fountains and water bottle filling stations, both inside buildings and in exterior areas such as parks, should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

2.4.5.1. Amount

- a. Where 1 drinking fountain or water bottle filling station is provided on a floor level of a building or at an exterior location such as in a park, it should be accessible and comply with this section; and
- b. Where more than 1 drinking fountain or water bottle filling station is provided on a floor level of a building or at an exterior location such as in a park, at least 50% should be accessible and comply with this section.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.16.(1): Where more than one drinking fountain is provided, at least one shall be barrier-free.

3.8.3.16A.(1): Where one or more water-bottle filling stations are provided at each location, at least one shall be equipped with controls that are automatic or operable with a closed fist.

2.4.5.2. General

Drinking fountains and water bottle filling stations should:

- a. Be of a style that is either:
 - i. A free-standing/pedestal style that is securely mounted on a hard floor or ground surface; or
 - ii. A wall mounted style that is recessed, so that it is flush with the adjacent wall surface; or cane detectable at or below 680 mm (26 ¾ in.) AFF; or otherwise located out of the route of travel;
- b. Have rounded corners, with no burrs or sharp edges; and
- c. Have luminance (colour) contrast from adjacent surfaces that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).

2.4.5.3. Space Requirements: Forward Approach

Cantilevered drinking fountains or water bottle filling stations should have space for a forward approach (▲ Figure 2.4.5.3-A. Drinking Fountain Forward Approach, ▲ Figure 2.4.5.3-B. Drinking Fountain Clearances), including:

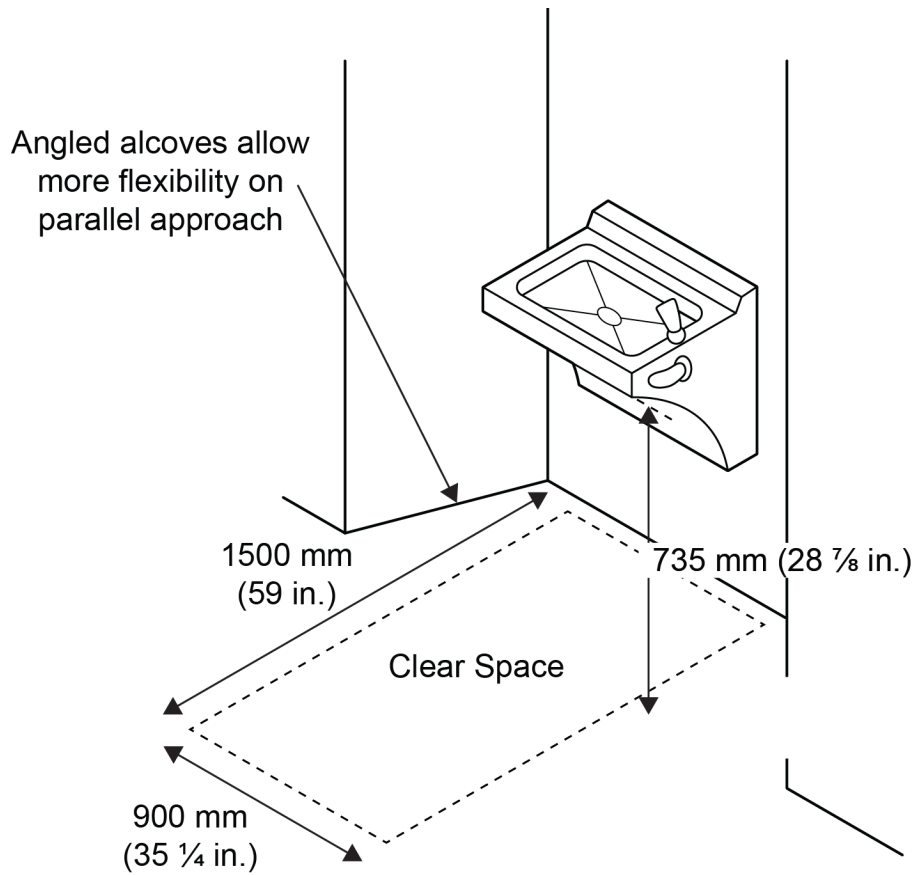
- a. Clear floor space of min. 810 mm wide x 1370 mm deep (32 x 54 in.), recommended min. 900 mm wide x 1500 mm deep (35 ½ x 59 in.);
- b. Knee clearance between the bottom of the unit and the floor of min. 810 mm (32 in.) wide, recommended min. 900 mm (35 ¾ in.) wide, min. 480 mm (18 ⅞ in.) deep, and min. 735 mm (28 ⅞ in.) high;
- c. Toe clearance height of min. 350 mm (13 ¾ in.) AFF, from a point 300 mm (11 ¾ in.) back from the front edge and extending to the back wall; and
- d. A depth at the base of the fountain of min. 700 mm (27 ½ in.).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.16.(3): Clear floor space of 810 x 1370 mm in front of or adjacent to drinking fountain.

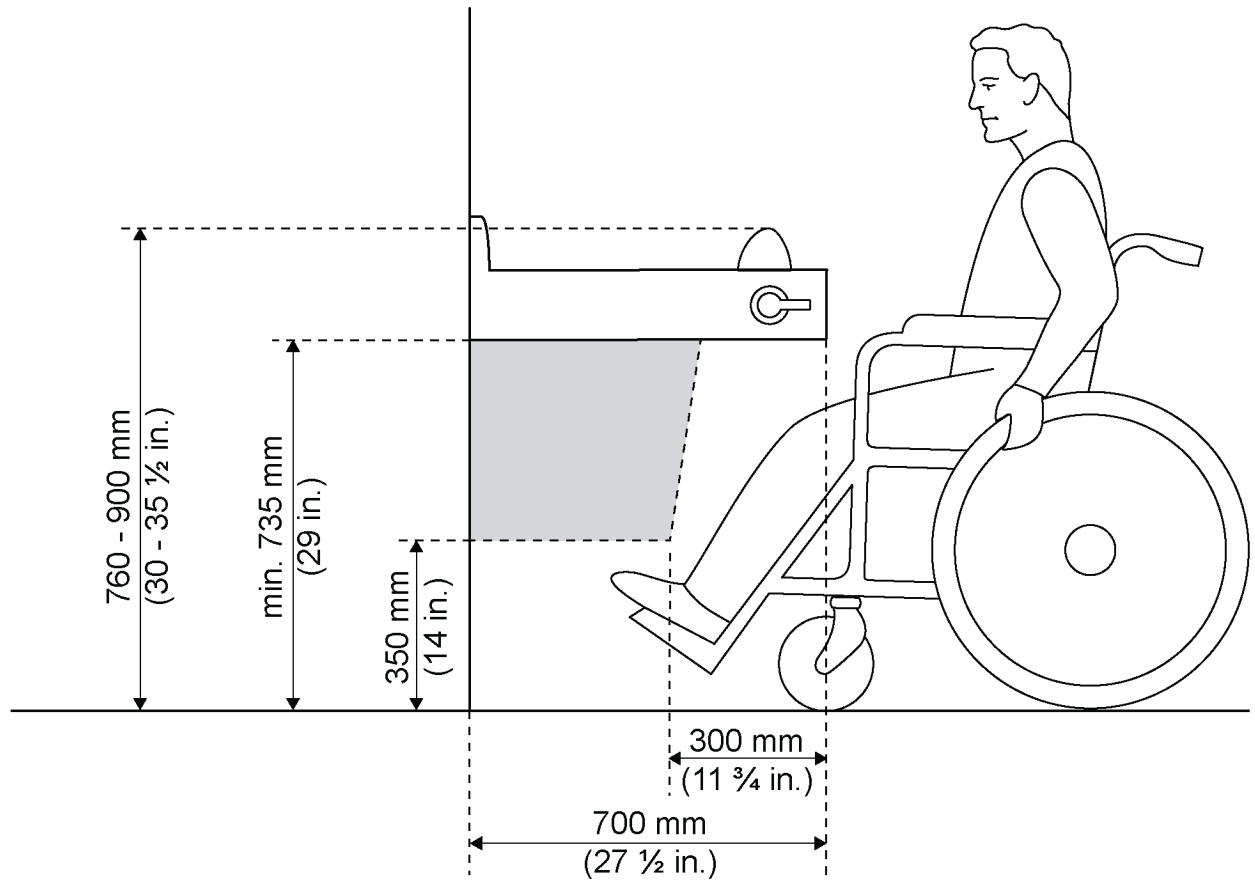
3.8.3.16A.(2)(b): Clear floor space of 800 x 1350 mm in front of water bottle filling station.

3.8.3.16.(2)(f): Forward approach: knee clearance 735 mm high x 450 mm deep x 760 mm wide; toe space 350 mm AFF; depth at base of fountain of min. 700 mm.



▲ Figure 2.4.5.3-A. Drinking Fountain Forward Approach

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.



▲ Figure 2.4.5.3-B. Drinking Fountain Clearances

2.4.5.4. Space Requirements: Side Approach

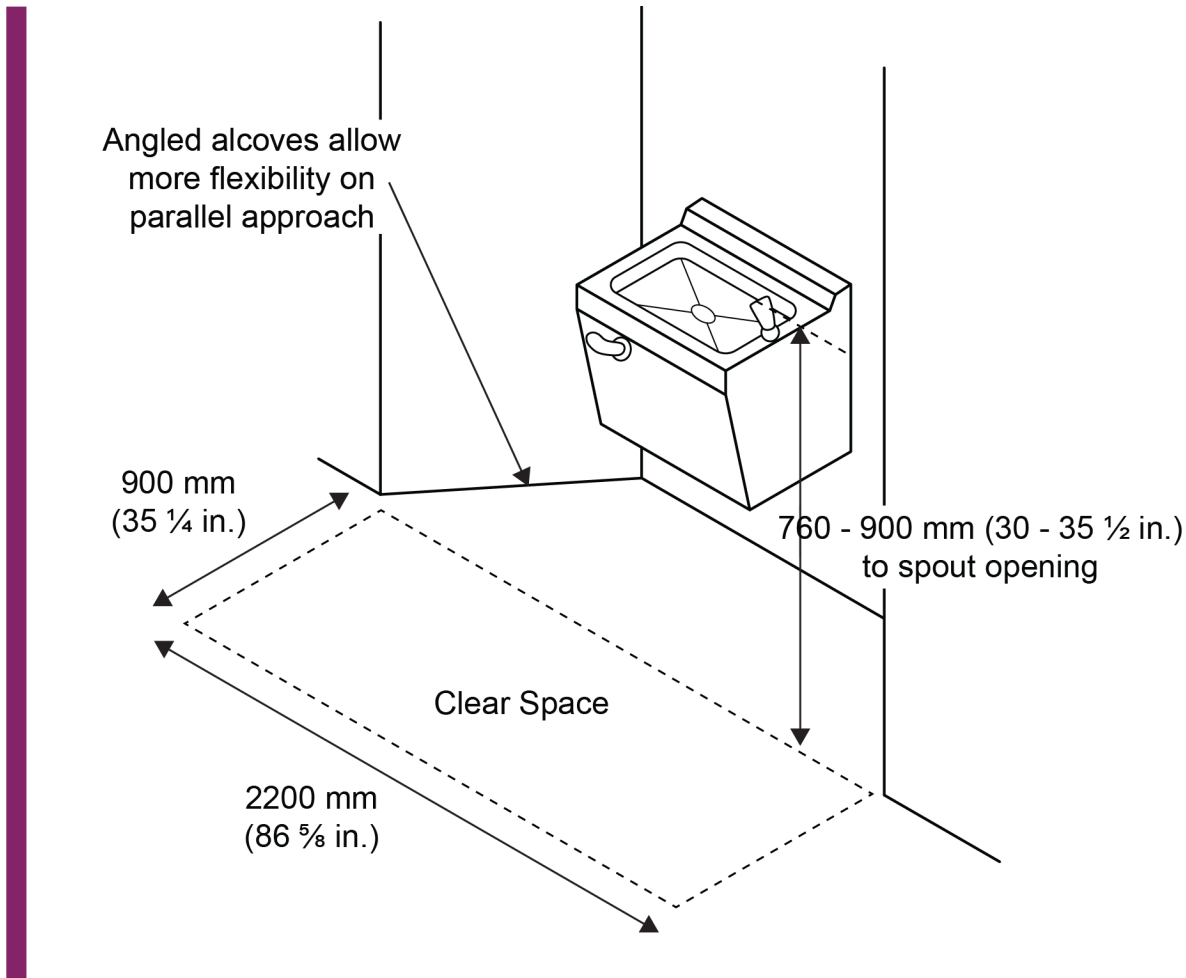
Freestanding or built-in wall unit drinking fountains or water bottle filling stations that do not have knee clearance should have space for a side approach (▲ Figure 2.4.5.4-A. Drinking Fountain Side Approach), including:

- a. A clear floor space of min. 1370 mm wide by 810 mm deep (54 x 32 in.), recommended min. 2200 mm wide by 900 mm deep (86 ⁵/₈ x 35 ³/₈ in.).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.16.(3): Clear floor space of 810 x 1370 mm in front of or adjacent to drinking fountain.

3.8.3.16A.(2)(b): Clear floor space of 800 x 1350 mm in front of water bottle filling station.



▲ Figure 2.4.5.4-A. Drinking Fountain Side Approach

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.

2.4.5.5. Controls

Drinking fountains and water bottle filling stations should have operable portions or controls that:

- a. Either activate automatically; or, if manually activated, are located:
 - i. On the front of the unit, or on both sides of the unit;
 - ii. At a height of max. 1050 mm (41 3/8 in.) AFF;
- b. Are operable with a closed fist a closed fist, with a force of max. 22.2 N (5 lbf.); and
- c. Have luminance (colour) contrast with the surface they are mounted on that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.16A.(2)(d): Water bottle filling station shall be operable at max. 1200 mm AFF.

2.4.5.6. Drinking Fountain Spout

Accessible drinking fountains should have a spout that:

- a. Is located near the front of the unit, between 760 - 900 mm (29 $\frac{7}{8}$ – 35 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) AFF;
- b. Provides a water stream at least 100 mm (3 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) high;
- c. Provides the water stream at a vertical angle of up to 30 degrees, where the spout is located less than 75 mm (3 in.) from the front of the fountain; and
- d. Provides the water stream at a vertical angle of 15 degrees, where the spout is located between 75 mm (3 in.) and 125 mm (4 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) from the front of the fountain.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.16.(2)(a): Drinking fountain spout max. 915 mm AFF.

2.4.5.7. Water Bottle Rest Platform

- a. Water bottle filling stations should have a bottle rest platform that:
 - i. Is 900 - 915 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ - 36 in.) AFF.

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

2.4.6. Information Systems

Rationale

Information should be accessible to all facility users. Features such as raised tactile characters and braille, raised controls/buttons, and audio formats support independent use for people who are blind, Deafblind, or have low vision. Signs that have large text and luminance (colour) contrast benefit all users and can be particularly important for people who have low vision. Ensuring that interpretive panels, information terminals, kiosks, and other systems are installed at accessible height and with clear space for approach benefits people who use wheeled mobility devices in a seated position.

Application

Information systems, such as display kiosks, video display terminals, park and recreational trail map panels, and interpretive/informational panels should comply with this section.

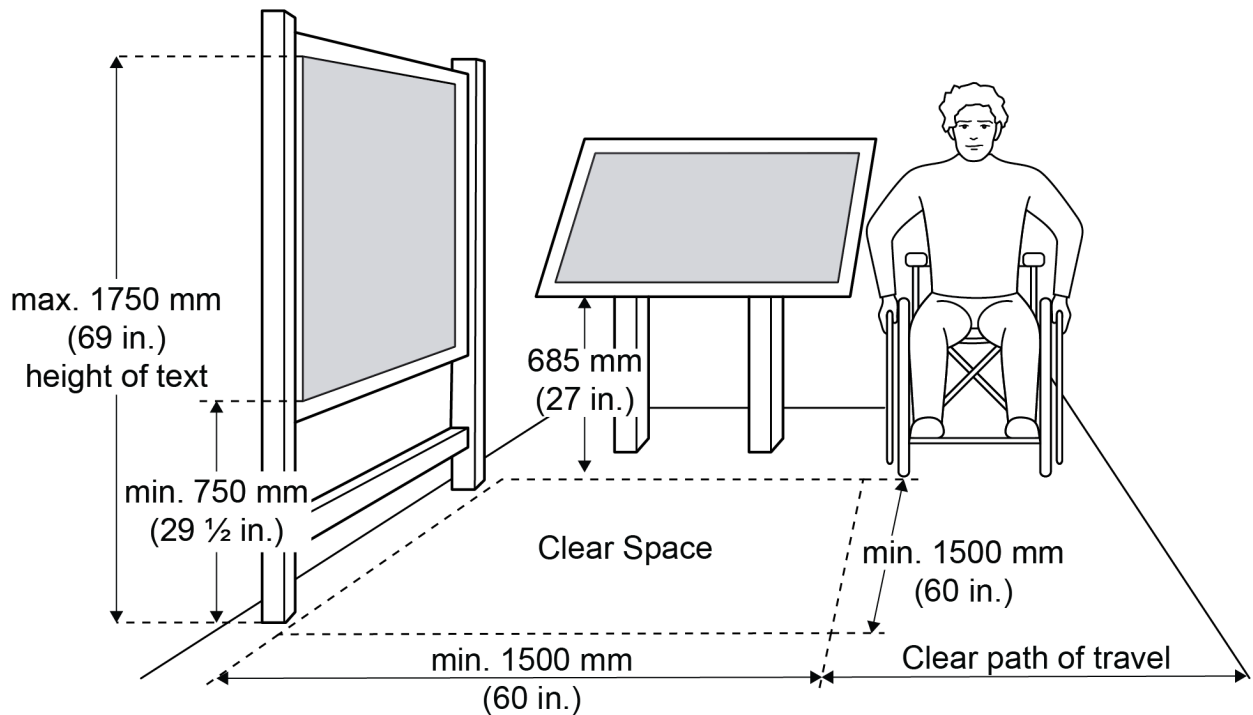
Design Requirements

2.4.6.1. Interpretive/Informational Panels

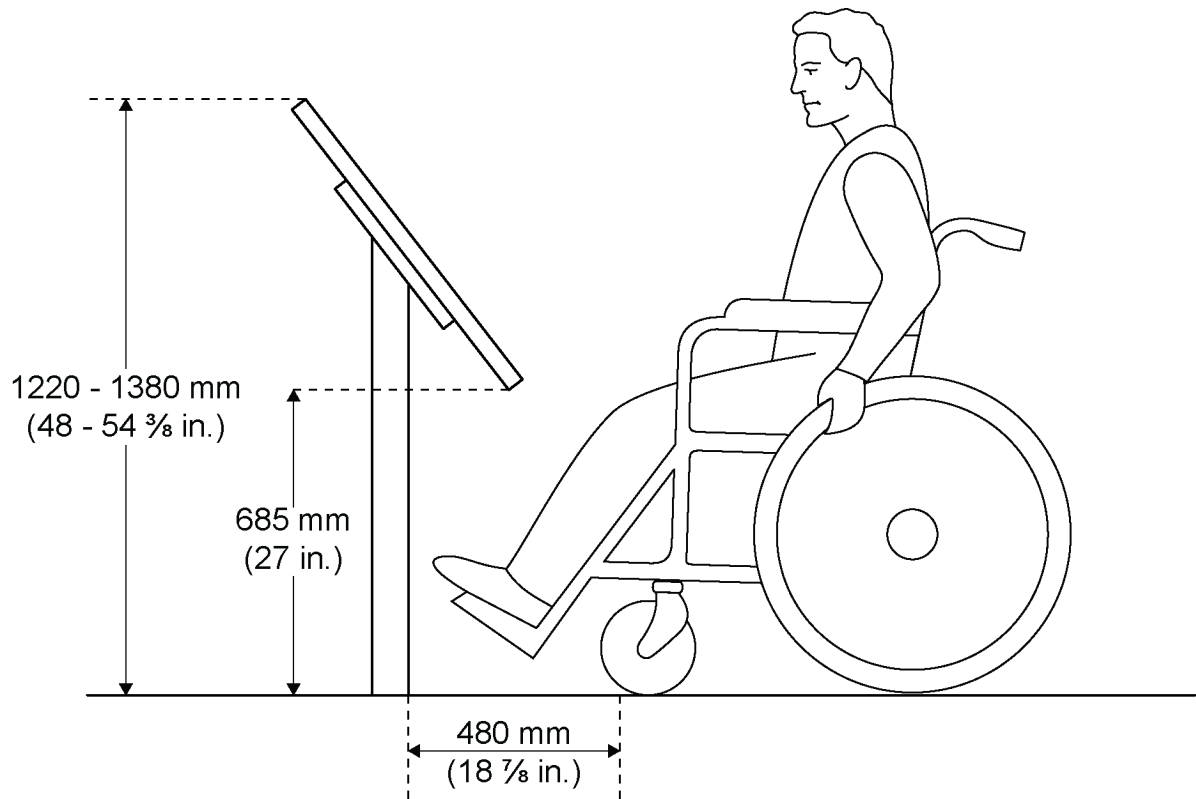
Interpretive and informational panels (▲ Figure 2.4.6.1-A. Clear Space and Dimensions at Informational Panels) should:

- a. Have a clear space directly in front of the sign, of min. 1500 x 1500 mm (59 x 59 in.), and of an accessible, hard surface material;
- b. Have no part of the sign encroach on the path of travel. If encroachment is unavoidable, the sign should:
 - i. Be cane detectable at or below 680 mm (26 ¾ in.) AFF; and
 - ii. Have a colour and texture change provided on the ground below it;
- c. Essential print information should:
 - i. Be printed in large text;
 - ii. Have luminance (colour) contrast and brightness with the background surface that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#); and
 - iii. Be available in other formats, such as audio format, larger-print text, and braille;
- d. Vertical informational/interpretive panels should have text located within 750 - 1750 mm (29 ½ - 68 ⅞ in.) AFF;

- e. Labels and descriptive signage should be inclined from horizontal for easier reading;
- f. Inclined informational/interpretive panels (▲ Figure 2.4.6.1-B. Inclined Informational Panel) should:
 - i. Have the top of the panel max. 1220 - 1380 mm (48 - 54 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) AFF;
 - ii. Where intended for close viewing and not able to be read from 750 mm (29 $\frac{1}{2}$ in.) away, have knee clearance of min. 685 mm (27 in.) high, 480 mm (18 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) deep, and 900 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) wide; and
 - iii. Where intended for viewing from 750 mm (29 $\frac{1}{2}$ in.) away or further, have toe clearance of min. 220 mm (8 $\frac{5}{8}$ in.) high (knee clearance is not required in this case);
- g. Signage and other media for recreational trails and footbridges should comply with [4.3.1 Recreational Trails and Pathways](#).



▲ Figure 2.4.6.1-A. Clear Space and Dimensions at Informational Panels



▲ Figure 2.4.6.1-B. Inclined Informational Panel

2.4.6.2. Kiosks and Self-Service Interactive Devices

Information systems designed for direct access by the public, such as touch-screen video displays, keyboards or keypad access systems, and other self-service interactive devices, should:

- a. Comply with 'CSA/ASC B651.2 Accessible design for self-service interactive devices including automated banking machines' (latest edition).

2.4.6.3. Automated Banking Machines

Automated banking machines should:

- a. Comply with 'CSA/ASC B651.2 Accessible design for self-service interactive devices including automated banking machines' (latest edition).

2.4.6.4. Exhibits

Exhibits that include important artifacts, labels, and graphics should:

- a. Be placed 1000 - 1200 mm (39 ³/₈ - 47 ¹/₄ in.) AFF.

2.4.6.5. Video Display Terminals

Where information is provided by video display terminals to the general public, clients or customers, the same information should:

- a. Be provided in an alternative formats, such as audio formats, braille, and large-text print (minimum 16-point font size).

2.4.6.6. Controls

Push buttons or other controls for accessing public information systems should:

- a. Be raised from the surface so that they can be detected by touch;
- b. Be clearly identifiable by luminance (colour) contrast that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#) from the background surface; and
- c. Include raised numbers, characters, or symbols.

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#)

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[2.3.2 Glare](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[4.3.1 Recreational Trails and Pathways](#)

[4.3.7 Outdoor Recreational Facilities](#)

2.4.7. Public Address Systems

Rationale

Public address systems should be designed so that everyone has an equal opportunity to receive the information being shared. Announcement systems that are clear and sufficiently loud support users in hearing important information, while limiting the volume and reach of speakers to only the necessary range avoids the creation of excess noise. Visual equivalents of the information being shared support people who are D/deaf, deafened, or hard of hearing, who may not hear the announcements.

Application

Public address systems should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

2.4.7.1. General

Public address systems should:

- a. Provide effective sound coverage in required areas, such as but not limited to, corridors, assembly and meeting room areas, recreational and entertainment facilities, educational facilities, and common use areas in institutional settings;
- b. Be zoned so that information can be directed to key locations only, thus preventing excessive background noise in other areas;
- c. Be configured such that where used to broadcast background music, the music is not broadcasted continuously or throughout the entire facility;
- d. Only utilize all-point call systems for fire and emergency information;
- e. Where applicable, have paging systems for staff and other key persons that are discreet and low volume, and sound only at those devices or locations where such persons might expect to be located; and
- f. Have visual equivalents of the audible information made available.

Related Sections

[2.3.5 Acoustics](#)

2.4.8. Maintenance and Operations

Rationale

Property maintenance is important to ensure an accessible environment that is safe and useable by everyone. Such maintenance involves the proper care, cleaning, and repair of a facility or site, maintaining it in good order and safe condition. Snow and ice removal are particularly important components of property maintenance.

Application

All accessible facilities, accessible elements, and systems within those facilities, and contained within the facility or site, should be maintained on a regular basis to ensure their continued usability and safety.

Design Requirements

2.4.8.1. Routes

- a. Accessible routes and emergency exits/areas of rescue assistance should be maintained, and kept free of objects, debris, snow, ice and/or excessive water accumulation;
- b. Maintenance should include, but not be limited to, the timely removal of snow, ice, winter sand/salt, wet leaves and other debris from accessible routes, curb ramps, stairs, and entrances; and
- c. Regular and systematic checks should be undertaken to ensure that no obstacles have been located in pedestrian routes (e.g., newspaper vending machines and bicycle racks or garbage containers).

2.4.8.2. Temporary Route Closures

- a. When a portion of an accessible route is temporarily closed to users, a continuous alternative accessible route that complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#) should be provided;
- b. The alternative accessible route should be separated from vehicular routes, and the location and direction of the alternative accessible route should be clear and easy to detect for individuals of all abilities; and
- c. Alternate route signage should be provided, including end date of disruption, and should comply with [2.2.1 Signage](#).

2.4.8.3. Snow Piling

- a. Designated areas for snow piling should be provided at pedestrian routes, entrances, stairs, ramps, and public parking areas; and
- b. Snow storage should not reduce the minimum width required for an exterior accessible route, or affect the usability of accessible facilities, elements or systems.

2.4.8.4. Operable Elements

- a. Operable elements installed on or adjacent to accessible interior and exterior routes should be inspected, well-maintained on a regular schedule, and kept in operable condition. These elements can include but are not limited to:
 - i. Power door operators;
 - ii. Swipe card access systems;
 - iii. Signage;
 - iv. Lighting;
 - v. Controls;
 - vi. Gates;
 - vii. Closers;
 - viii. Mechanical chair lifts;
 - ix. Automatic ticket machines; and
 - x. Other essential equipment.

2.4.8.5. Notification of Maintenance Work

- a. Where maintenance work is contemplated/underway, clear notification should be posted to inform all users of alternate routes to accessible features such as washrooms, ramps, TTY services, escalators, elevators, and other systems provided to accommodate the needs of people with disabilities;
- b. Notification signs should not only be located and maintained at the maintenance sites but also at all facility entrances, receptions, and service counters; and
- c. Posted notification signs should:
 - i. Be well-maintained;
 - ii. Provide advanced notice of disruption in service; and
 - iii. Comply with [2.2.1 Signage](#).

AODA Quick Reference*

AODA 80.48: 'Notice of temporary disruptions' provides details about requirements for providing the public with information about disruptions, including expected duration and alternatives.

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[3.1.1 Interior Routes](#)

[4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#)

[4.1.3 Exterior Ramps](#)

[4.1.4 Curb Ramps](#)

[4.1.5 Exterior Stairs](#)

[4.2.1 Parking](#)

[4.2.2 Passenger Loading Zones](#)

[4.3 Exterior Amenities](#)

2.5. General Amenities

2.5.1. Service Animal Relief Areas

Rationale

For people who use a service animal, it is important to have a convenient and accessible location for the animal to relieve themselves. Good drainage and an accessible waste disposal system keep the area clean and ready for the next user.

Where provided, tethering hooks at service animal areas should be designed so that service animals can safely wait and rest in a designated clear space or stall. The service animal can be securely tied, while their owner uses available amenities in the surrounding environment, such as at public pools.

Application

Service animal relief areas should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

2.5.1.1. Location

Service animal relief areas should be:

- a. Provided near large public facilities, such as community centres, arenas, sports fields, parks and outdoor recreation areas, any building where a service animal owner is employed, and in buildings of assembly occupancy which incorporate a meeting space for 50 or more people;
- b. Served by an accessible route that complies with 2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel;
- c. Located within 30 m (98 ft. 5 in.) of an accessible entrance; and
- d. Located away from busy traffic areas such as vehicular access routes and loading docks.

2.5.1.2. Surfaces

Service animal relief areas should include:

- a. An unobstructed, dedicated animal relief surface, which:
 - i. Is min. 1500 x 1500 mm (59 x 59 in.);
 - ii. Has good drainage (note: grass is preferable to gravel); and
 - iii. Is easy to clean; and

- b. An adjacent accessible path of travel with a turning circle that complies with [2.1.1.1 Turning Space](#).

2.5.1.3. Tethering Hooks

Where service animal areas provide tethering hooks, they should:

- a. Be mounted 460 - 600 mm (18 1/8 – 23 5/8 in.) AFF;
- b. Have luminance (colour) contrast that complies with [2.3.1 Illumination](#);
- c. Have a minimum of two designated clear floor spaces or stalls that:
 - i. Are min. 1630 mm (64 1/8 in.) wide by 1270 mm (50 in.) deep;
 - ii. Have min. 900 mm (35 3/8 in.) headroom clearance; and
 - iii. Are located near a drain or a permeable surface.

2.5.1.4. Features

Service animal relief areas should:

- a. Provide a garbage can that complies with [4.1.8.2 Waste Receptacles](#);
- b. Where possible, provide a sprinkler system;
- c. Be fenced with the bottom of the fence cane detectable at or below 680 mm (26 3/4 in.) AFF;
- d. Include a gate, with a magnetic latch that can be self-closed and wide enough to allow for use by people using mobility devices, that complies with 2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings [2.1.5. Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#);
- e. Provide adequate lighting that complies with [2.3.1 Illumination](#); and
- f. Provide sanitizing and handwashing stations.

2.5.1.5. Signage

Service animal relief areas should include signage that:

- a. Complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#);
- b. Identifies the designated area and available amenities;
- c. Encourages responsible practices like keeping animals on a leash and cleaning up after use;
- d. Documents cleaning and maintenance and other operating procedures of the area; and
- e. Includes a resource number or QR code for providing questions or feedback.

2.5.1.6. Consultation

- a. Consultation on the design and placement of service animal areas should be provided.

Related Sections

[2.1.1.1 Turning Space](#)

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.1.5. Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#)

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[3.6 Interior Amenities](#)

[4.1.8.2 Waste Receptacles](#)

[4.3 Exterior Amenities](#)

2.5.2. Benches and Rest Area Seating

Rationale

Seating options such as benches provide people with a place to rest and can be particularly important for people who find it challenging to stand or walk for extended periods. Providing benches adjacent to pedestrian paths makes them convenient, without becoming potential obstructions. Clear floor space beside a bench or seat provides people using a mobility device, or people accompanied by a service animal, a space to rest next to their companions.

Some people rely on an armrest for support while transferring to and from a bench. Others prefer a bench with no armrest, so they can slide on from the side, particularly if transferring to or from a mobility device; therefore, a mixture of options is best if there are multiple benches. Appropriate seat heights can facilitate sitting and rising for individuals such as senior citizens, or any users who have low core strength. Luminance (colour) contrast between the bench and its surrounding supports people who are blind, Deafblind, or have low vision in identifying the bench, as can co-location of the bench and a landmark, such as a large tree, a bend in a pathway, or a sound source.

Application

All benches and rest area seating should be accessible, including for people using wheeled mobility devices.

Exceptions: Benches and rest area seating located in unpaved wilderness areas, where there are no accessible paths.

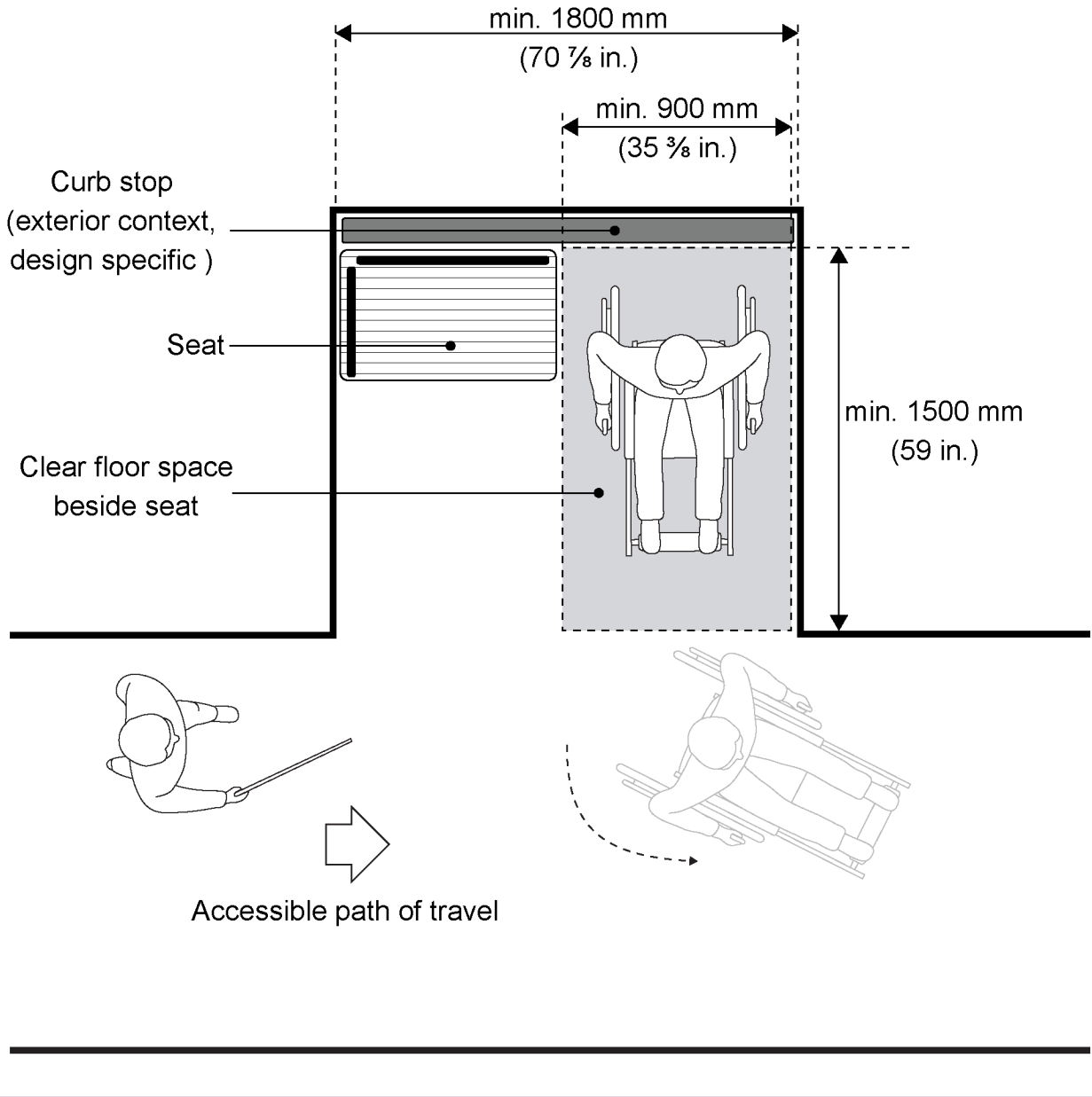
Design Requirements

2.5.2.1. Benches

Benches and other rest area seating (▲ Figure 2.5.2.1-A. Rest Area, ▲ Figure 2.5.2.1-B. Bench) should:

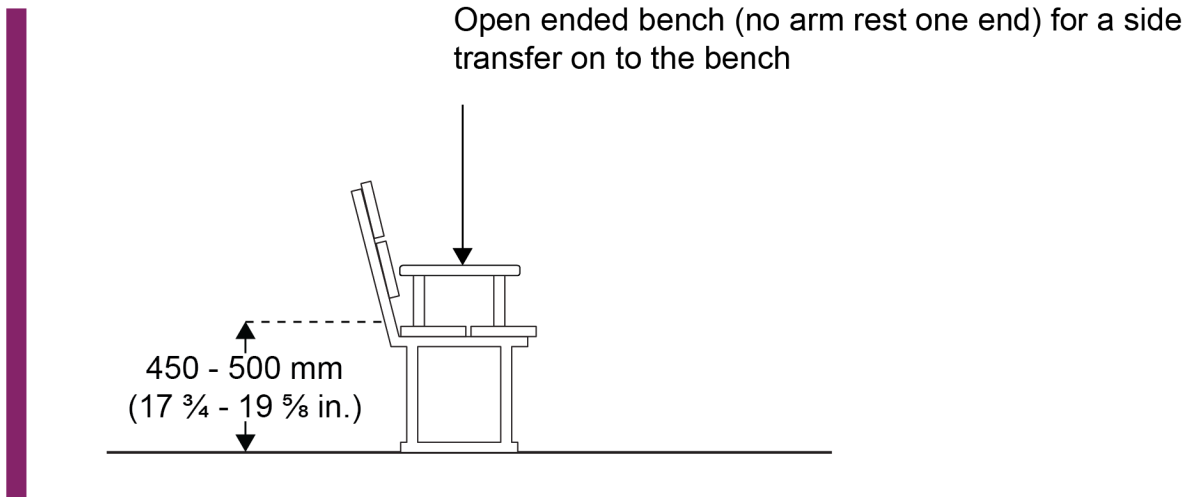
- Be adjacent to an accessible route that complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#);
- Be located on an accessible ground or floor surface that is connected to the accessible route and complies with [2.1.3 Ground and Floor Surfaces](#);
- Have an adjacent accessible, level, firm ground surface of min. 900 x 1370 mm (35 3/8 x 54 in.), recommended min. 900 x 1500 mm (35 3/8 x 59 in.);
- Be stable;

- e. Have a seat height 450 - 500 mm (17 ³/₄ - 19 ⁵/₈ in.) AFF;
- f. Have backrests and armrests;
 - i. If there is more than one bench or seat, there should be a mixture with and without armrests;
- g. Have luminance (colour) contrast with the surroundings that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#); and
- h. In the exterior context, depending on the design, a curb stop may be needed at the rear of the clear space, to prevent a person using a wheeled mobility device from rolling backwards.



▲ Figure 2.5.2.1-A. Rest Area

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.



▲ Figure 2.5.2.1-B. Bench

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.1.3 Ground and Floor Surfaces](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

2.5.3. Public Use Eating Areas

Rationale

Eating areas need to be located along an accessible path of travel so that all users can reach the area. Tables require sufficient knee clearance below to support use by people who use mobility devices in a seated position. An extension of the table surface, particularly in the case of a picnic table, is one option, and other seating arrangements that provide an inclusive environment for people with disabilities to join their companions are also encouraged.

Application

Public use eating areas should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

2.5.3.1. Amount

- a. If tables are provided in an accessible public or common use area, at least 20%, but not less than one, for each cluster of tables should comply with this section. It is preferable to have all tables comply with this section.

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.17: Minimum of 20%, but never less than one, of public use eating area tables to be accessible.

2.5.3.2. Location

Public use eating areas should:

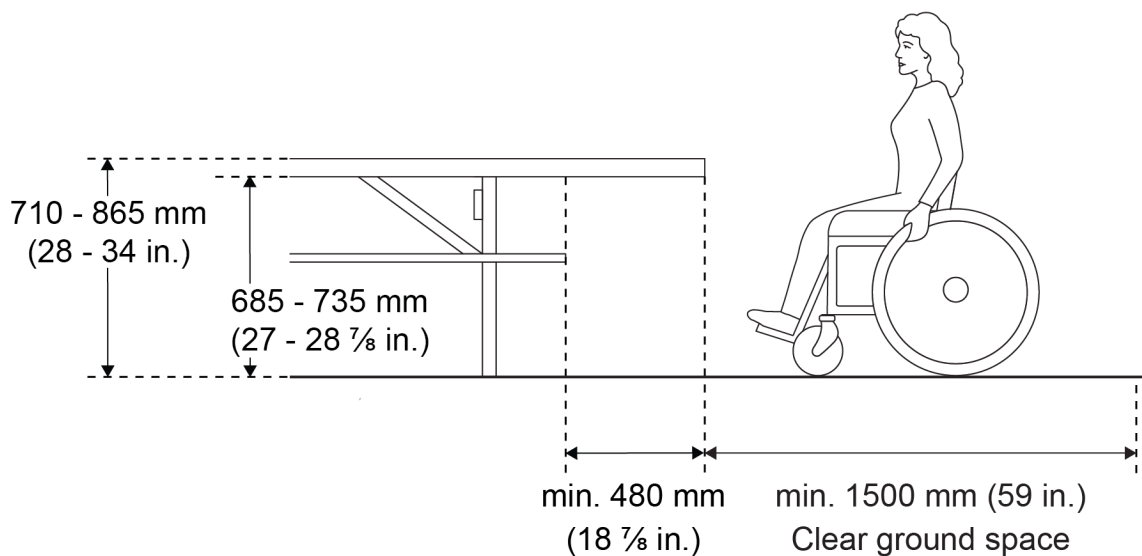
- a. Be adjacent to an accessible route that complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#);
- b. Be located on an accessible ground or floor surface that is connected to the accessible route and complies with [2.1.3 Ground and Floor Surfaces](#); and
- c. Where possible, provide a variety of locations that allow a choice of view, sun or shade, and protection from outdoor elements such as wind or rain.

2.5.3.3. Tables

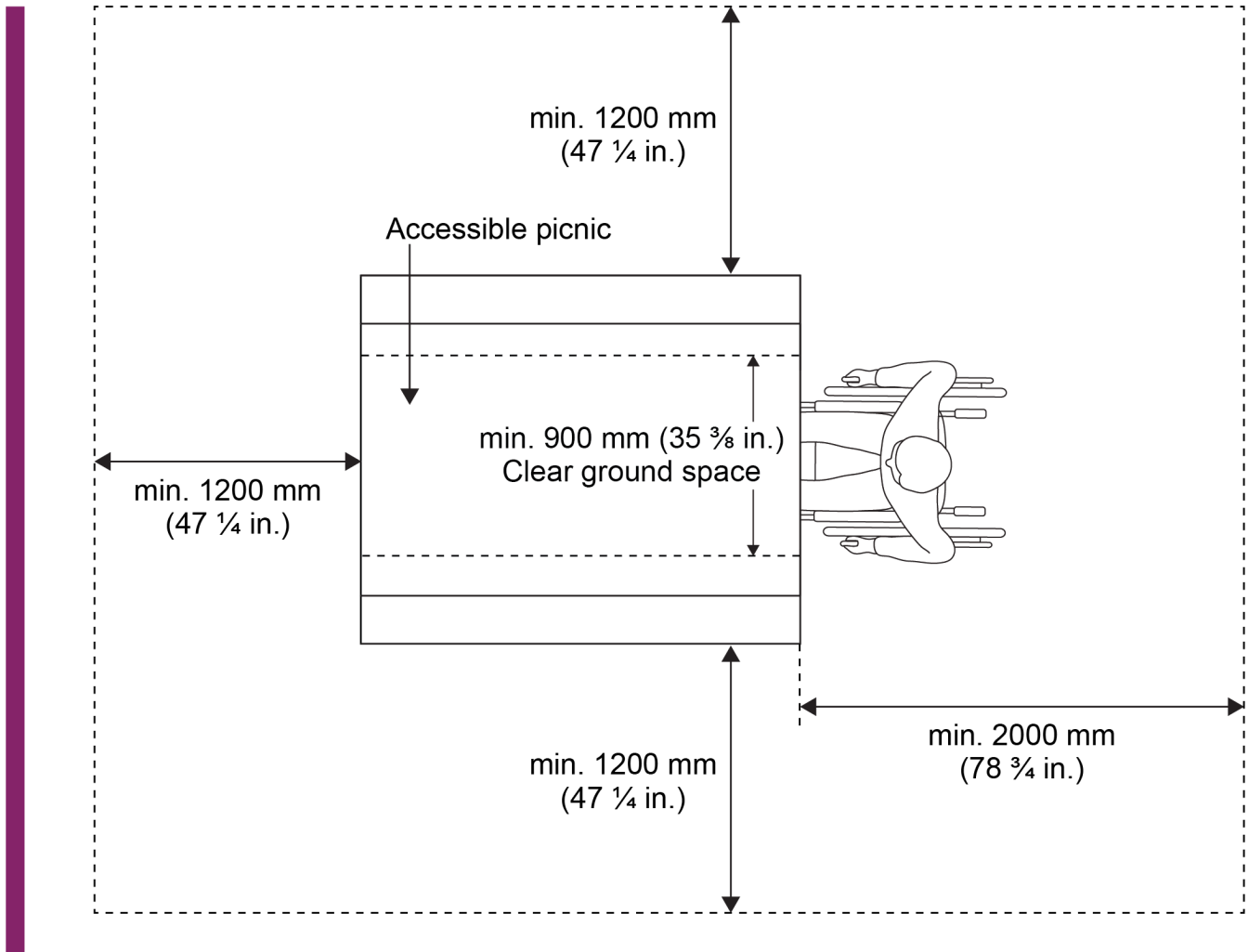
Tables in public use eating areas, such as picnic tables, should:

- a. Have minimum knee clearance under the table (▲ Figure 2.5.3.3-A. Height and Knee Clearance of Accessible Table) that includes:

- i. 900 x 1500 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ x 59 in.) clear floor space;
 - ii. 480 mm (18 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) deep knee clearance; and
 - iii. 685 - 735 mm (27 - 28 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) AFF to the underside of the surface.
- b. Have the top surface 710 - 865 mm (28 - 34 in.) AFF;
- c. Have a level, firm ground surface that is free of obstructions (▲ Figure 2.5.3.3-B. Path Width Around Accessible Table), and extends:
- i. Min. 2000 mm (78 $\frac{3}{4}$ in.) where accessible space is provided for persons who use wheelchairs or scooters;
 - ii. Min. 1200 mm (47 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.) on all the other sides; and
 - iii. In a retrofit situation where it is technically infeasible to provide the required level surface, the dimensions may be reduced to min. 1200 mm (47 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.) on all sides.
- d. Be secured to a concrete pad; and
- e. Have luminance (colour) contrast with the surroundings that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).



▲ Figure 2.5.3.3-A. Height and Knee Clearance of Accessible Table



▲ Figure 2.5.3.3-B. Path Width Around Accessible Table

2.5.3.4. Seating

Seating should:

- a. Comply with [2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#); and
- b. In banquet halls, restaurants, and cafeterias, include:
 - i. Chairs with and without armrests; and
 - ii. Bariatric seating options.

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.1.3 Ground and Floor Surfaces](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#)

2.5.4. Balconies, Porches, Terraces, and Patios

Rationale

Balconies, porches, terraces, and patios should be an accessible amenity that connects between the interior and exterior environment. The ground surface should be slightly sloped to prevent the accumulation of water.

Where a number of balconies, porches, patios or terraces are provided, it is desirable to consider options for different levels of sun and wind protection. This is of benefit to individuals with varying tolerances for sun or heat. Doors to these spaces typically incorporate large expanses of glazing. These should be appropriately marked to increase their visibility. Raised thresholds at balcony doors should be avoided.

Application

Balconies, porches, terraces, and patios should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

2.5.4.1. Space Requirements

Balconies, porches, terraces or patios should:

- a. Have a depth of min. 2440 mm (96 in.), recommended min. 2500 mm (98 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.);
 - i. In renovation conditions where this is technically infeasible, a depth of min. 1500 mm (59 in.) may be considered; and
- b. Be sloped to ensure removal of water, at max. 2% (1:50).

2.5.4.2. Doors

Balconies, porches, terraces or patios should:

- a. Comply with [3.1.3 Doors](#);
- b. Be located to open against a side wall or rail;
- c. Provide the required clear floor space at the door and have a depth of min. 1100 mm (43 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.) between the door and adjacent guard or rail; and
- d. Provide an accessible height threshold leading from the interior to the exterior space.

2.5.4.3. Handrails and Guards

Handrails and guards should:

- a. Have luminance (colour) contrast from the surrounding environment that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
- b. Have railings or components that do not obstruct the viewing range of persons seated/using a mobility device; and
- c. Be designed to comply with OBC and [3.1.7 Guards](#).

2.5.4.4. Specific Features

Where provided, balconies, porches, terraces or patios should:

- a. Have shelters for weather protection against sun, wind or precipitation that:
 - i. Have overhead clearance that complies with [2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.4.6.6, 3.4.7.6: Guards

4.1.5.14: Loads on Guards and Handrails

Related Sections

[2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[3.1.3 Doors](#)

[3.1.7 Guards](#)

2.5.5. Bicycle Parking

Rationale

Accessible bicycle parking takes into consideration adaptive bicycles, which are often larger or of a different configuration compared to other bicycles. Additional considerations include space for transferring on/off an adaptive bicycle, and the need for flexibility to accommodate multiple locking positions.

Application

Bicycle parking that is provided at a City facility should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

2.5.5.1. Amount

Where bicycle parking is provided at a City facility:

- a. Min. 10%, but not less than one, bicycle parking space should be designated accessible.

2.5.5.2. Design

Designated accessible bicycle parking spaces should:

- a. Be min. 3000 mm long (118 in.) x 1200 mm (47 ¼ in.) wide;
- b. Have an additional adjacent clear level transfer space that is min. 1200 mm (47 ¼ in.) wide;
- c. Include versatile stands with multiple locking positions and a horizontal top bar that provides support for people standing; and
- d. Be clearly marked as designated accessible spaces for people who have disabilities and use larger cycles.

Related Sections

[2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#)

[4.1.8 Streetscapes](#)

3. Interior Environments

3.1. Interior Circulation

3.1.1. Interior Routes

Rationale

Accessible interior routes support all users in independently passing through and using buildings and spaces. Naturally, the accessibility of each interior element depends on the accessibility of the path leading to it.

Application

Accessible interior routes should be provided throughout the building. Features and elements that people access, including in both public and staff areas, should be reachable via an accessible route. Paths between furniture and fixed elements should also be placed to maintain the minimum clear widths.

Design Requirements

3.1.1.1. General

- a. Interior routes should comply with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#).

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#)

3.1.2. Entrances

Rationale

Entrances should be designed for independent and dignified access for all users. Ensuring all entrances are accessible provides flexibility and convenience and promotes a spirit of inclusion that separate accessible entrances do not.

Overhead canopies at entrances provide protection from the weather, which benefits all users, and can be particularly important for people who use powered mobility devices, as well as people who are more susceptible to temperature highs and lows, such as infants and seniors. Canopies and other visually distinct features also help users locate building entrances.

Application

All entrances used by staff and/ or the public should be accessible and comply with this section.

In a retrofit situation where it is technically infeasible to make all entrances accessible, at least 50% of all entrances should be accessible and comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.1.2.1. Locations and Amounts

- a. All entrances should be accessible and comply with this section. This includes but is not limited to the provision of accessible entrance(s) at:
 - i. Each tenancy in a facility;
 - ii. Entrances in police stations and municipal courts that are used by the public, including those that are secured;
 - iii. At least one accessible direct entrance from an enclosed parking garage to the facility, where pedestrian access is provided;
 - iv. At least one accessible entrance to the facility from each pedestrian tunnel, walkway, or pedestrian bridge, where pedestrian access is provided; and
 - v. The service entrance, if the only entrance to a facility or tenancy is a service entrance.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.1.2.(1): All pedestrian entrances to a barrier-free storey of a building shall be barrier-free and connect to a barrier-free exterior path of travel (service entrances are excepted).

3.1.2.2. Signage

- a. Accessible entrances should be identified with signage incorporating the International Symbol of Access (ISA);
- b. Entrances which are not accessible should have directional signage which indicates the nearest accessible entrance; and
- c. Entrances should have signage identifying the building name and address, at eye-level, that complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.1.(1)(a): Signs providing visual information shall be installed to indicate the location of barrier-free entrances.

3.1.2.3. Specific Features

Accessible entrances should:

- a. Comply with all relevant sections of Kingston BEADS, including but not limited to, [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#); [3.1.3 Doors](#); [2.1.5. Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#); and [2.3.1 Illumination](#);
- b. Provide overhead canopy for weather protection, with headroom that complies with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#);
- c. Include features that visually distinguish the entrance from the rest of the building; and
- d. Provide rest area seating that complies with [2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#).

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.1.5. Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#)

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#)

[3.1.3 Doors](#)

[5.2.7 Police Stations](#)

[5.2.8 Municipal Courts](#)

3.1.3. Doors

Rationale

Doorways should be sufficiently wide to allow all users to pass through, including those using larger mobility devices, pushing strollers, or making a delivery. Power door operators benefit many users, as heavy doors are difficult to open, and maneuvering a door can be challenging when using a mobility device. Glazing can be difficult to detect for all users, particularly people who have low vision, and thus glazed doors benefit from visually contrasted strips.

Application

All doors should comply with this section. This includes, but is not limited to, each door that is an element of an accessible route, and each door that is required by [3.5.1 Emergency Exits](#).

Where a door system incorporates multiple door leaves at a single location, at least one of the door leaves should comply with this section.

In a retrofit situation where it is technically infeasible to make all doors accessible, at least one door at each accessible space should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.1.3.1. General

- a. Where revolving doors or turnstiles are installed, an adjacent accessible door or gate should be provided.
- b. Where permitted and appropriate based on the use of the space, rooms without doors are preferred.

3.1.3.2. Clear Opening Width

The clear opening of doorways should be:

- a. Min. 950 mm (37 ³/₈ in.);
- b. Measured between the face of the door or the panic hardware and the opposite door stop with the door open 90 degrees; and
- c. Exceptions:
 - i. In a retrofit situation where this is technically infeasible, clear opening width may be reduced to min. 850 mm (33 ¹/₂ in.); and
 - ii. For doors not requiring full user passage, such as shallow closets, clear opening width may be reduced to min. 510 mm (20 ¹/₈ in.).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.3.(1): Door clear opening width min. 850 mm.

3.1.3.3. Maneuvering Space

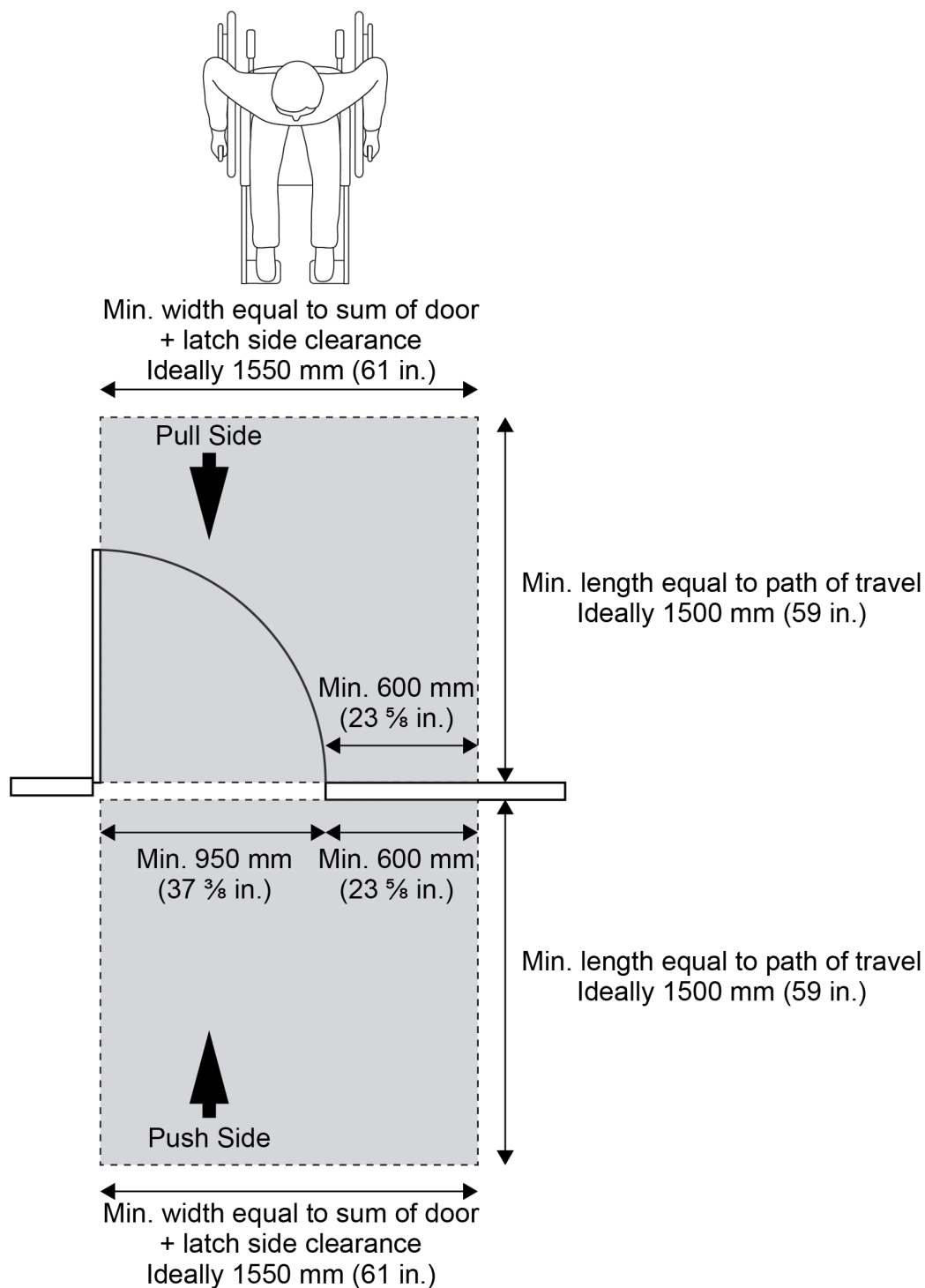
Doors should have level, clear space for maneuvering on both sides of the door (▲ Figure 3.1.3.3-A. Maneuvering Space at Door), including:

- a. Latch side clearance:
 - i. On the pull side of the door, min. 600 mm (23 ⁵/₈ in.);
 - ii. On the push side of the door, min. 300 mm (11 ³/₄ in.), recommended min. 600 mm (23 ⁵/₈ in.);
 - iii. To be unobstructed for the full height of the door;
- b. Clear floor space:
 - i. Min. width equal to the sum of the (door panel width) + (latch side clearance);
 - ii. Min. length equal to the minimum path of travel width (ideally 1500 mm [59 in.]);
- c. Exceptions:
 - i. Latch side clearance is not required where the door has a power door operator; and
 - ii. The clear space is not required on the inactive side of a door, where access is provided from one side only, such as to a closet.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.3.(10): Latch side clearance min. 600 mm on pull side, 300 mm on push side; 300 mm on both sides of sliding door.

3.8.3.3.(13): Clear floor space is rectangular area as wide as the door plus the required latch side clearance, and whose dimension perpendicular to the closed door is not less than the width of the path of travel, but need not exceed 1500 mm.



▲ Figure 3.1.3.3-A. Maneuvering Space at Door

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.

3.1.3.4. Vestibules

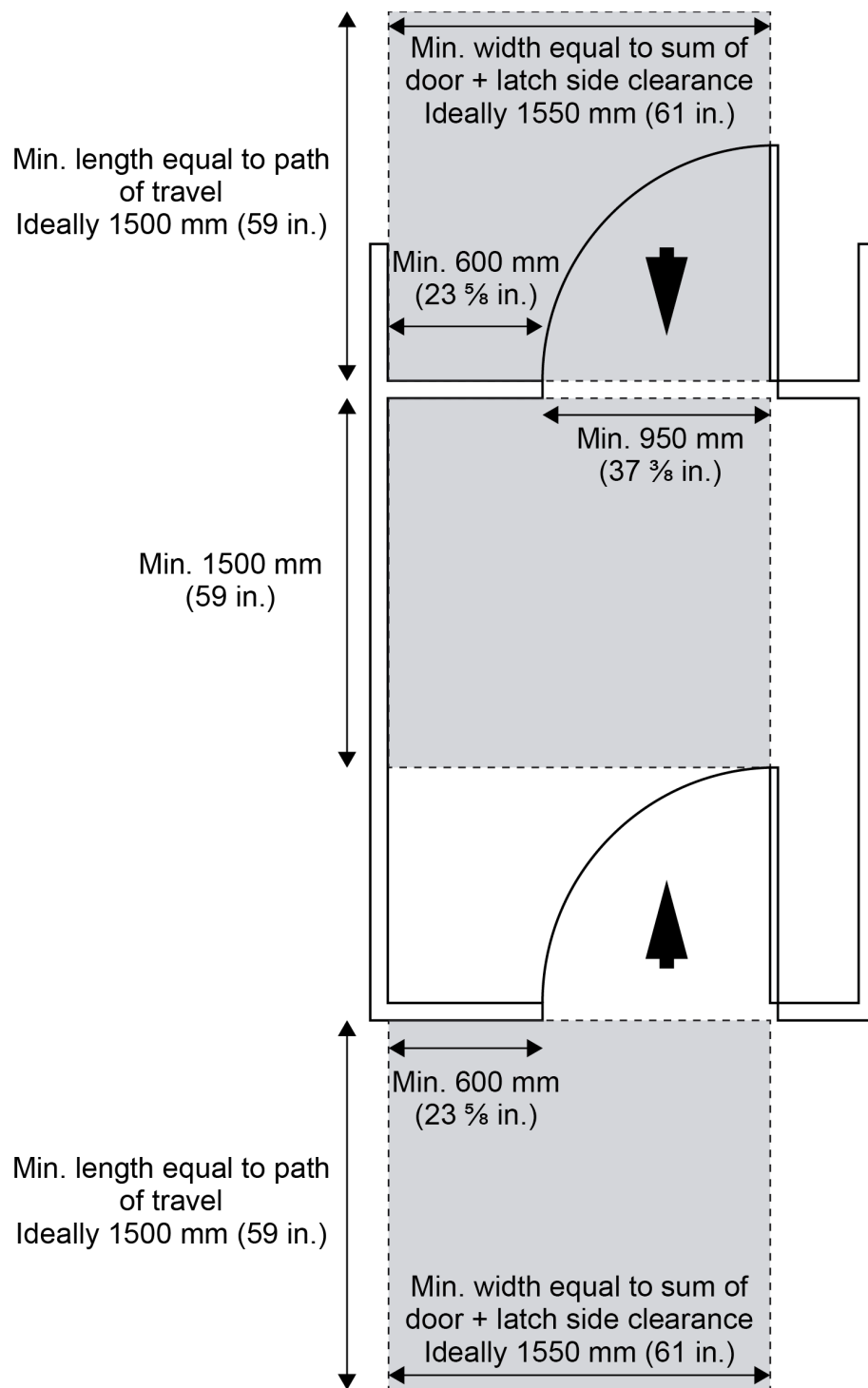
Vestibules should provide:

- a. Where the doors into the vestibule are in series (▲ Figure 3.1.3.4-A. Doors in Series, Aligned), a distance between them of:
 - i. Min. 1500 mm (59 in.) plus the width of any door that swings into the space;
- b. Where the doors into the vestibule are not aligned (▲ Figure 3.1.3.4-B. Doors in Series, Not Aligned), a turning circle in the vestibule, clear of any door swing, which is:
 - i. Min. 2500 mm (98 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) in diameter for vestibules along primary routes; and
 - ii. Min. 1900 mm in diameter (74 $\frac{3}{4}$ in.) for vestibules along non-primary routes.

OBC Quick Reference*

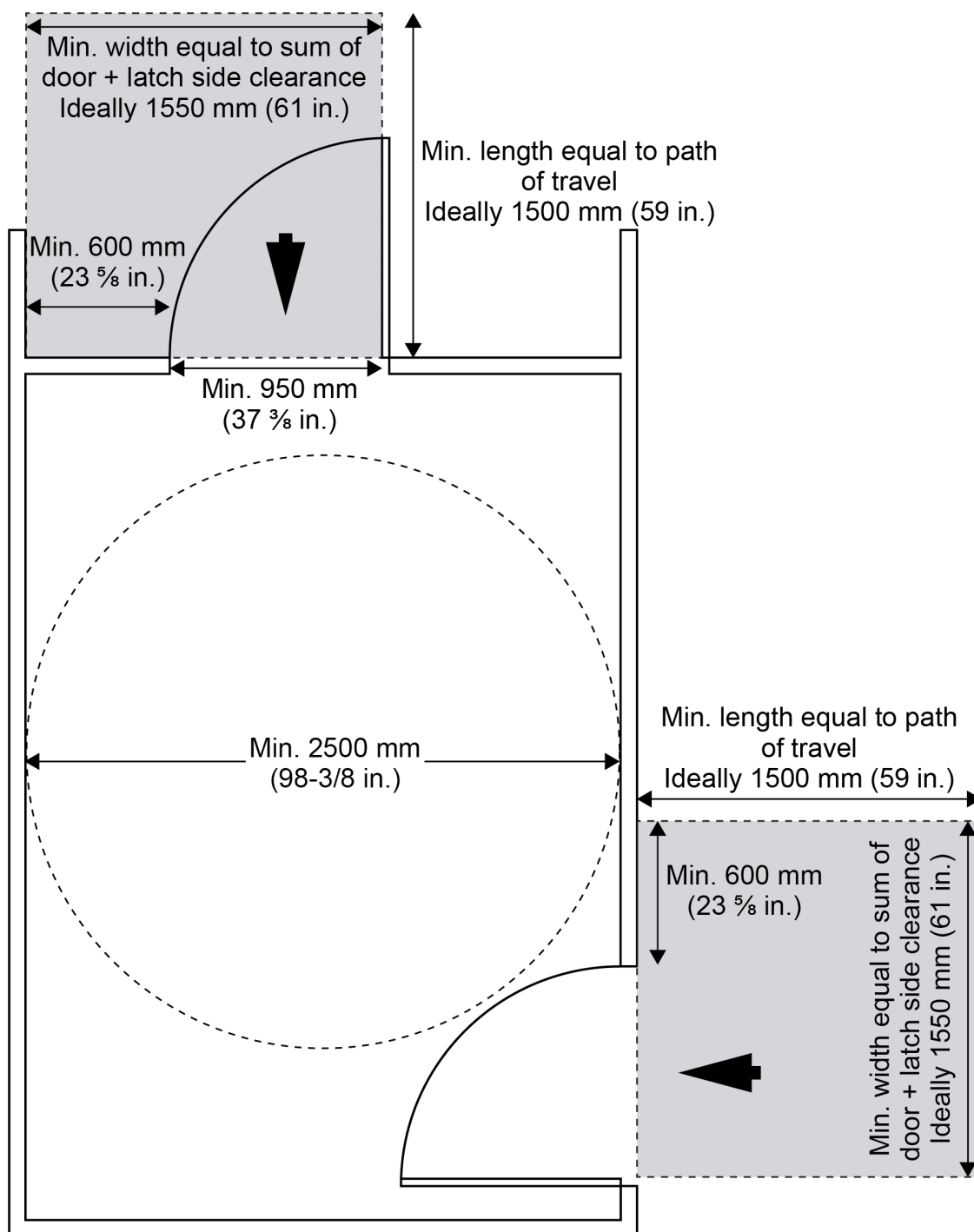
3.8.3.3.(11)(b)(i): Doors in series to have distance between doors of 1500 mm and width of any door that swings into the space in the path of travel from one door to another.

3.8.3.3.(11)(b)(ii): Doors that are not aligned to have turning diameter of 1500 mm within the vestibule, clear of any door swing.



▲ Figure 3.1.3.4-A. Doors in Series, Aligned

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.



▲ Figure 3.1.3.4-B. Doors in Series, Not Aligned

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.

3.1.3.5. Thresholds

Thresholds should be:

- a. Level (preferred); or,
- b. Max. 13 mm (½ in.) high and beveled at a max. slope of 1 in 2.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.1.3.(2)(d): Path to be bevelled at a max. slope of 1 in 2 at changes in level max. 13 mm.

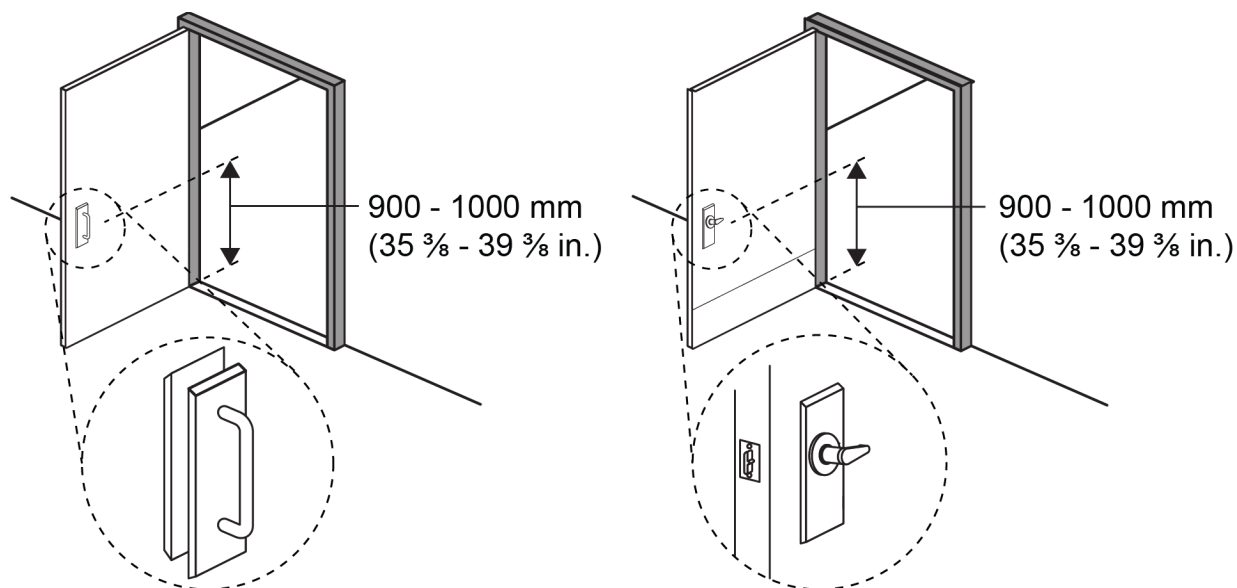
3.1.3.6. Door Hardware

Door hardware on all doors throughout a facility (not only those deemed accessible), including operating devices such as handles, pulls, latches, and locks, (▲ Figure 3.1.3.6-A. Examples of Accessible Door Hardware) should:

- a. Comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
- b. Be mounted between 900 - 1000 mm (35 ¾ - 39 ¾ in.) AFF;
- c. Be operable with one hand, using a closed fist;
- d. On sliding doors, be exposed and usable from both sides with a closed fist; and
- e. Incorporate luminance (colour) contrast that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#), to differentiate the hardware from the door.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.3.(3): Door hardware 900 – 1100 mm AFF; operable with closed fist.



▲ Figure 3.1.3.6-A. Examples of Accessible Door Hardware

3.1.3.7. Door Opening Force

- a. Door closers should be adjusted to the least pressure possible, but never more than the max. opening forces noted in this section.
- b. The max. door opening force for pushing or pulling open a door should be:
 - i. 38 N (8.5 lbf.) for exterior hinged doors;
 - ii. 22.2 N (4.6 lbf.) for interior hinged doors; and
 - iii. 22.2 N (4.6 lbf.) for sliding or folding doors.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.3.(7): Door opening force 22 N for interior doors and 38 N for exterior doors

3.1.3.8. Door Closers

The sweep period of door closers should be adjusted so that:

- a. The door will take min. 3 seconds to move from an open position of 90° to a semi-closed position of approximately 12°.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.3.(9): Door closers to have closing period of min. 3 seconds measured from when door is in open position of 70° to the doorway, to when door reaches a point 75 mm from closed position, measured from leading edge of latch side of door.

3.1.3.9. Location of Power Operated Doors

Power door operators should be provided at minimum at the following door locations:

- a. Entrances required by [3.1.2 Entrances](#);
- b. Washrooms that include an accessible toilet;
- c. Change rooms that contain accessible toilet and shower facilities, and private accessible change rooms; and
- d. Intermediate doorways across primary circulation routes within a facility (with the exception of doors that are held-open using electromagnetic hold-open devices.)

OBC Quick Reference*

Power operated doors to be provided at:

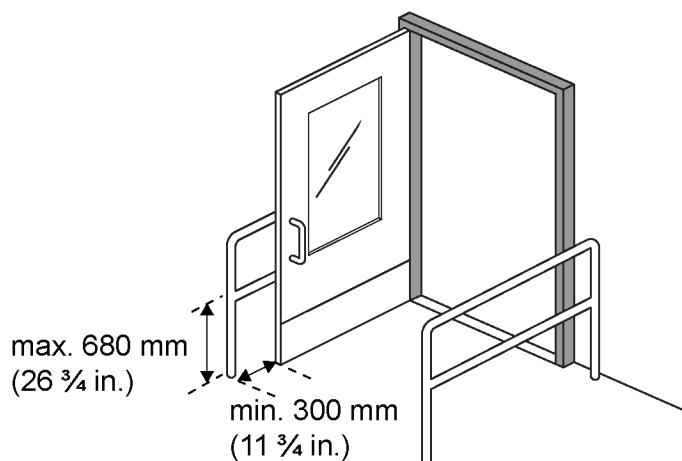
- 3.8.3.3.(4): Every door that provides a barrier-free path of travel through a barrier-free entrance (only required at active leaf in multiple leaf door).
- 3.8.3.3.(4.1): Doors equipped with self-closing devices.
- 3.8.3.3.(5): Doors leading from entrance vestibules into the building interior.
- 3.8.3.3.(6): Doors that serve public washrooms that are required to be barrier-free, or a Group A occupancy within a Group C major occupancy apartment building.

3.1.3.10. Swinging Power Operated Doors

Power operated swinging doors should:

- a. Take min. 3 seconds to move from the closed to the fully open position;
- b. Remain open for min. 5 seconds;
- c. Require a force of max. 66 N (13.8 lbf.) to stop door movement; and
- d. Where exterior doors swing open into a pedestrian area, incorporate safety guards (▲ Figure 3.1.3.10-A. Safety Guards at Door that Swings Outward) that:
 - i. Are located on both sides of the door (on the outward opening side);

- ii. Are cane-detectable and comply with [2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#); and
- iii. Project min. 300 mm (11 ¾ in.) beyond the leading edge of the open door.



▲ Figure 3.1.3.10-A. Safety Guards at Door that Swings Outward

3.1.3.11. Activation of Power Operated Doors

- a. Power operated doors can be automatic (such as motion sensor) or manually activated;
 - i. Automatic sliding doors are generally preferred as they do not require activation by the user, and do not require guardrails like swinging doors do; and
- b. Where automatic doors use pressure-sensitive mats, overhead beams, or proximity scanners to detect traffic, they should incorporate systems that will detect seated users.

3.1.3.12. Controls for Manually Activated Power Operated Doors

Where power operated doors are manually activated, the controls should:

- a. Be clearly visible;
- b. Be installed for use by persons approaching from both sides of the door;
- c. Incorporate the International Symbol of Access;
- d. Where activation pads are used, have a functional face dimension that is either:
 - i. Rectangular and min. 50 x 100 mm (2 x 3 7/8 in.);
 - ii. Circular and min. 150 mm (5 7/8 in.) in diameter; or

- iii. An elongated vertical bar that is min. 75 x 900 mm (3 - 35 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.); and
- e. Where a wave sensor is used, have the sensor:
 - i. Surface-raised min. 3 mm ($\frac{1}{8}$ in.) above the surface on which it is mounted; and
- f. Exemption: For safety and security reasons related to patients who have dementia, Rideaucrest Home may need to install dual controls for power operated doors that should be operated simultaneously and are therefore exempt from the minimum control dimensions.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.3.(17)(a)(h): Controls for manually operated power door operators:

Face dimension min. 150 mm diameter if circular, 50 x 100 mm if rectangular;

Include International Symbol of Access.

3.1.3.13. Location of Controls

Where power operated doors are manually activated, the controls should be located:

- a. In a logical location that allows a person using a mobility device to stop immediately adjacent to the control, not requiring the user to go around the door or an obstacle after activating;
- b. On the latch side of the door;
- c. Min. 600 mm (23 $\frac{5}{8}$ in.) from any inside corner;
- d. Min. 600 mm (23 $\frac{5}{8}$ in.) and max. 1500 mm (59 in.) beyond the door swing where the door opens towards the control; and
- e. At a mounting height such that:
 - i. The control extends from a bottom height of max. 200 mm (8 $\frac{5}{8}$ in.) to a top height of min. 900 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) (elongated vertical bar controls); or
 - ii. The centre of the control is 900 - 1100 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ - 43 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.) AFF.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.3.(17)(c)(d): Controls for manually operated power door operators:

Center 900-1100 mm AFF, or extending from max. 200 mm to min. 900 mm AFF;

Located min. 600 mm and max. 1500 mm beyond door swing where door opens toward control.

3.1.3.14. Security Access Systems

Security access systems should:

- a. Comply with [2.4.2 Security Access Systems](#); and
- b. Where power door operators and security access systems are used for the same door, they should:
 - i. Be located together with a horizontal separation of max. 300 mm; and
 - ii. Be located so that the security access device is the first device encountered when approaching the door.

3.1.3.15. Mats and Gratings

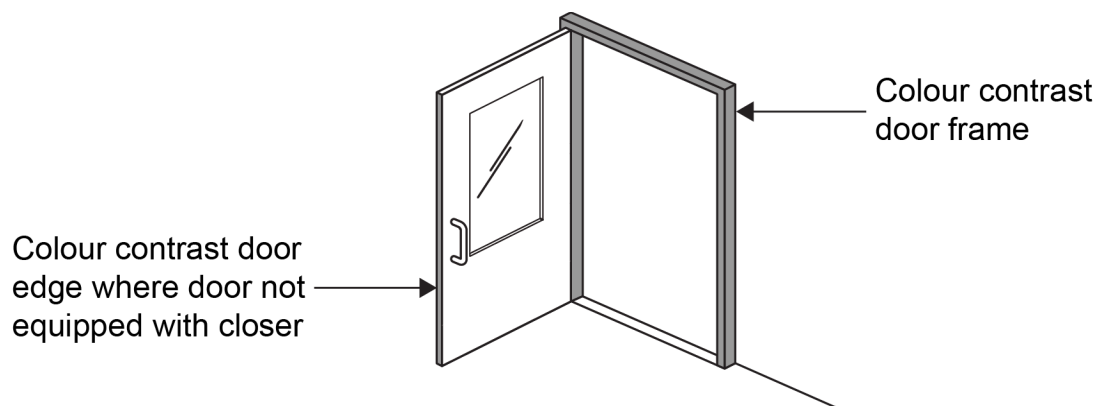
Permanent mats and metal gratings at entrances and in vestibules should:

- a. Be sunk level with the floor, so as not to create a tripping hazard; and
- i. Occasional mats (e.g. runners used in bad weather) should be level with the floor surface and/or have a gently beveled edge, so as not to create a tripping hazard.

3.1.3.16. Colour Contrast

Doors and/or door frames should:

- a. Incorporate luminance (colour) contrast from the surrounding environment;
- b. Where doors are not equipped with a closing device, the edge of door should have luminance (colour) contrast from the face of the door (▲ Figure 3.1.3.16-A. Colour Contrast at Door Edge); and
- c. Comply with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).



▲ Figure 3.1.3.16-A. Colour Contrast at Door Edge

3.1.3.17. Glazed Panels

Glazed panels in doors or adjacent to doors should comply with:

- [2.1.6.1 Vision Strips](#);
- [2.1.6.2 Frameless Glass](#); and
- [2.1.6.3 Vision Panels](#).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.3.(15)(a)(b)(c): Glazed doors to have continuous opaque strip, colour and brightness contrasted to the background of the door, at least 50 mm wide, at a height of 1350 – 1500 mm AFF.

Related Sections

[2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#)

[2.1.6 Glazed Panels](#)

[2.1.6.1 Vision Strips](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[2.4.2 Security Access Systems](#)

[3.1.2 Entrances](#)

[3.5.1 Emergency Exits](#)

[3.5.2 Areas of Rescue Assistance](#)

3.1.4. Interior Ramps

Rationale

Ramps are important for providing step-free access to areas where there is a level change, and are often beneficial as a design solution due to their simplicity. They do not rely on building power to operate, and do not require users to navigate any controls. Ramps need to be limited in their slope and length though; otherwise, they are challenging and dangerous. They should include sufficient space for all users, including where changes in direction are needed. For some users, ramps may be a hazard as they can be challenging to detect visually. Contrasting elements help define the beginning and end of the sloped surface.

Application

All interior routes with a slope steeper than 1:20 (5%) should be considered a ramp and comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.1.4.1. General

Ramps should:

- a. Be co-located with stairs, to provide users with a choice of routes; and
- b. Have surfaces that are firm, stable, and slip resistant, for both the ramps and landings.

3.1.4.2. Running Slope

Ramps should have:

- a. Running slope of 1:20 (5%) to 1:15 (6.67%);
 - i. Shallower slopes than the minimum are preferred where possible; and
 - ii. In retrofit situations where achieving this slope range is technically infeasible, the running slope should be max. 1:12 (8.3%).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.4.(1)(b): Ramps to have maximum gradient of 1:12.

3.1.4.3. Cross Slope

Ramps should have:

- a. Cross slope of max. 1:50 (2%).

3.1.4.4. Length and Width

Ramp segments should have:

- a. Length of max. 9 m (29'-6") between level landings; and
- b. Clear width of min. 1000 mm (39 ⅜ in.), recommended min. 1200 mm (47 ¼ in.).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.4.(1)(a): Ramps to have min. 1000 mm between handrails.

3.1.4.5. Landings

Ramp landings (▲ Figure 3.1.4.5-A. Ramp Landings) should:

- a. Be level;
- b. Be provided at:
 - i. The top and bottom of each run;
 - ii. Any change of direction; and
 - iii. Intervals so that the maximum horizontal length between each landing is max. 9 m (29'-6");
- c. Be at least as wide as the widest ramp run leading to it;
- d. At the top or bottom of a ramp, or when served by a doorway, be:
 - i. Min. 2440 x 2440 mm (96 ⅞ x 96 ⅞ in.), recommended min. 2500 x 2500 mm (98 ⅜ x 98 ⅜ in.);
- e. At 90 degree turn locations, be:
 - i. Min. 1700 x 1700 mm (66 ⅞ x 66 ⅞ in.), recommended min. 2500 x 2500 mm (98 ⅜ x 98 ⅜ in.);
- f. At 180 degree turn locations, be:
 - i. Min. 1700 mm (66 ⅞ in.) long x 2440 mm (96 ⅞ in.) wide, recommended min. 2500 x 2500 mm (98 ⅜ in. x 98 ⅜ in.);
- g. In retrofit situations, where full-size landings are technically infeasible, the landing dimensions may be reduced to:
 - i. Min. 1700 x 1700 mm (66 ⅞ x 66 ⅞ in.) at the top and bottom of the ramp; and
 - ii. Min. 1700 mm (66 ⅞ in.) x the path width at intermediate landings and changes in direction.

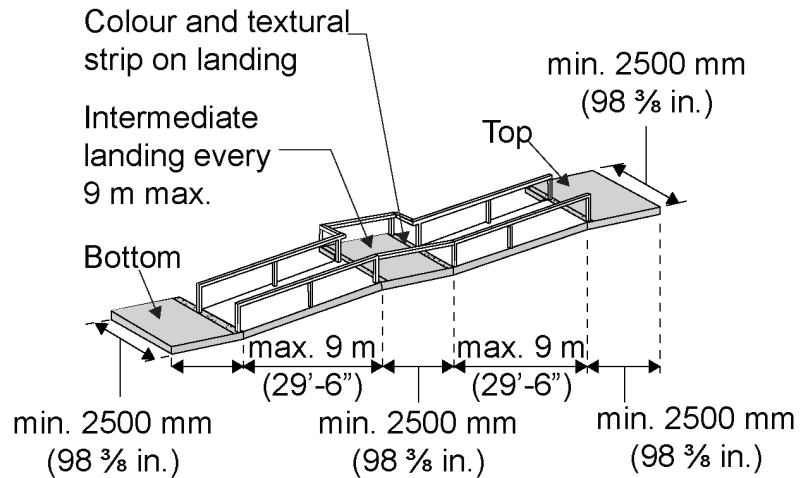
OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.4.(1)(c): Level area of min. 1700 x 1700 mm at top and bottom of ramp.

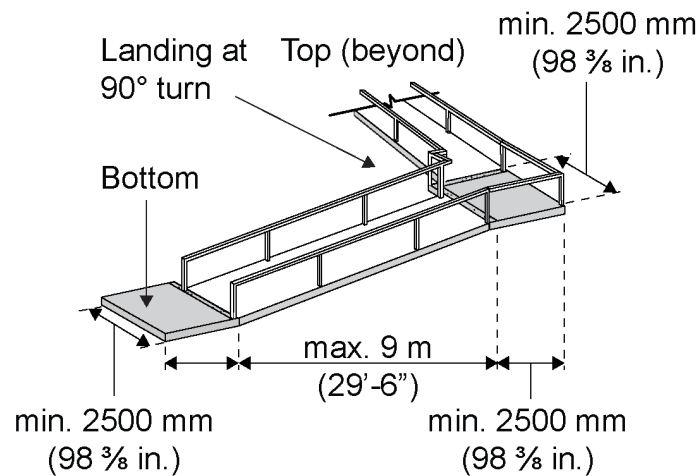
3.8.3.4.(d): Level area of min. 1700 mm long and at least the same width of the ramp at 9 m intervals and at changes in direction of 90 degrees or more.

*Running slope (all)
1:15 (6.7%)

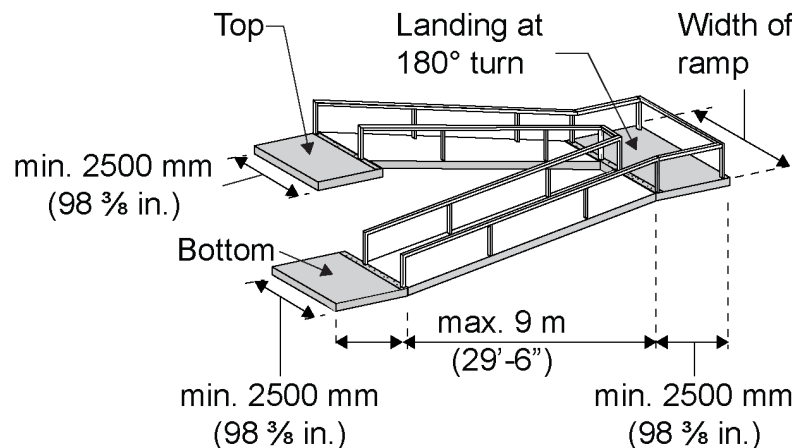
Straight run



90 Degree turn



180 Degree turn



▲ Figure 3.1.4.5-A. Ramp Landings

3.1.4.6. Contrasted Strips

Ramps should have strips that:

- a. Are located at the top and bottom of each sloped segment, and each location where the landing meets a slope change;
 - i. The strips should be located on the flat surface before the level change begins;
- b. Are 40 - 60 mm (1 $\frac{5}{8}$ - 2 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) wide;
- c. Extend the full width of the ramp;
- d. Have luminance (colour) contrast with the surrounding ramp surface that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#); and
- e. Are slip resistant.

3.1.4.7. Handrails

Ramps should have handrails that:

- a. Comply with [3.1.6 Handrails](#);
- b. Have a width of min. 1000 mm (39 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) between handrails; and
- c. Where the ramp is wider than 2200 mm (86 $\frac{5}{8}$ in.), have an intermediate handrail with a clear width of 900 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) between the intermediate handrail and one of the other handrails;

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.4.(1)(e): Handrails on both sides of ramp, 865 - 965 mm height; extend horizontally min. 300 mm at the top and bottom of the ramp.

3.1.4.8. Guards

Edges of ramps and landings should be protected with a wall or guard, which should:

- a. Comply with [3.1.7 Guards](#).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.4.(1)(f): Ramps to have guards with height of min. 1070 mm.

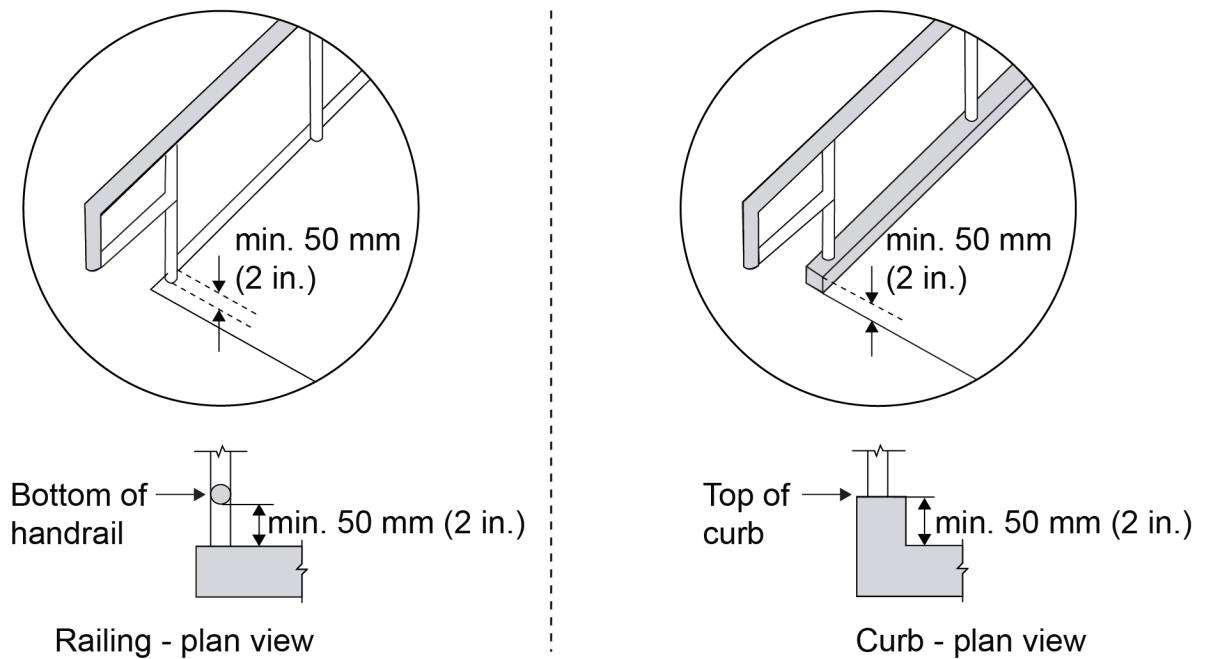
3.1.4.9. Edge Protection

Where the edges of the ramp or landing are adjacent to a vertical drop-off, not protected by a wall or solid guard, the edges should be protected (▲ Figure 3.1.4.9-A. Ramp Edge Protection) with:

- a. A curb min. 50 mm (2 in.) high; or
- b. Horizontal railings or barriers that extend to within 50 mm (2 in.) above the ramp surface.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.4.(1)(g): Where there is no solid enclosure or solid guard, ramps to have 50 mm curb or horizontal barriers that extend to within 50 mm above ramp surface.



▲ Figure 3.1.4.9-A. Ramp Edge Protection

3.1.4.10. Signage

Where a ramp is part of the barrier-free path serving a building entrance, there should be signage that:

- a. Incorporates the International Symbol of Access to indicate the location of both the accessible ramp and the accessible entrance; and
- b. Complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#).

3.1.4.11. Exceptions

- a. Ramps serving as aiseways for fixed seating are exempt from the requirements for ramp guards and handrails.

Related Sections

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[3.1.6 Handrails](#)

[3.1.7 Guards](#)

3.1.5. Interior Stairs

Rationale

Stairs are the preferred method of travel for some individuals, and they should be designed to be safe and easy for a wide range of potential users. Stair details should be carefully planned to minimize the inherent risks, such as trips and falls. Stairs that are consistent, predictable, and well-defined with luminance (colour) contrasting features, benefit everyone. Providing adequate warning of upcoming stairs is important for preventing falls, particularly for people who are blind, Deafblind, or have low vision. Handrails are important for both physical and directional support. Features such as open risers and abrupt overhangs on treads can catch a foot, crutch, cane, or prosthetic device, and should be avoided.

Application

Interior stairs should comply with this section.

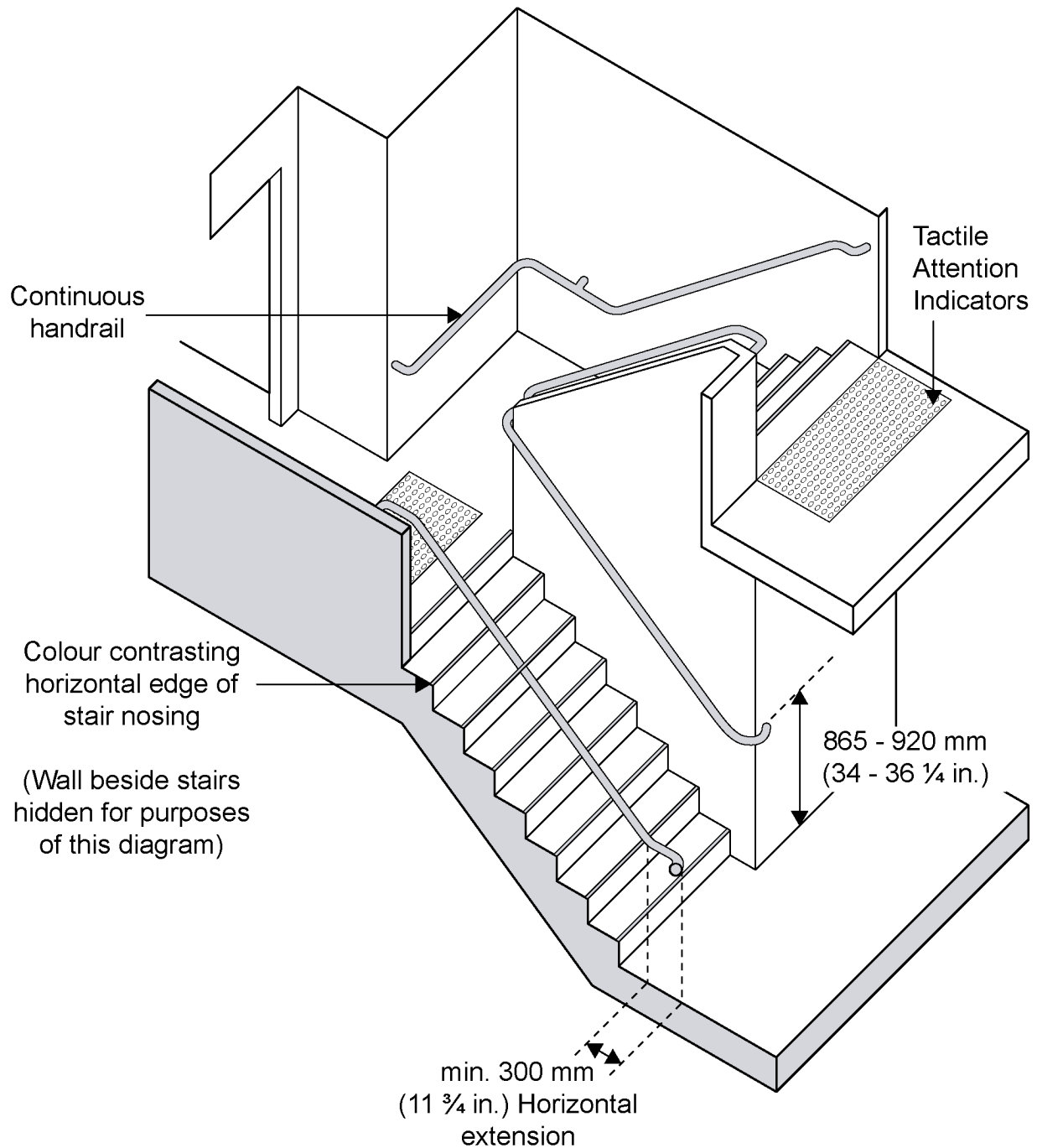
In a retrofit situation, stairs need not comply if they connect levels that are accessible by an elevator, ramp, or other accessible means of vertical access: in this case, dimensional changes to steps and landings are not required (unless required by OBC); however, all other design requirements should be met.

Design Requirements

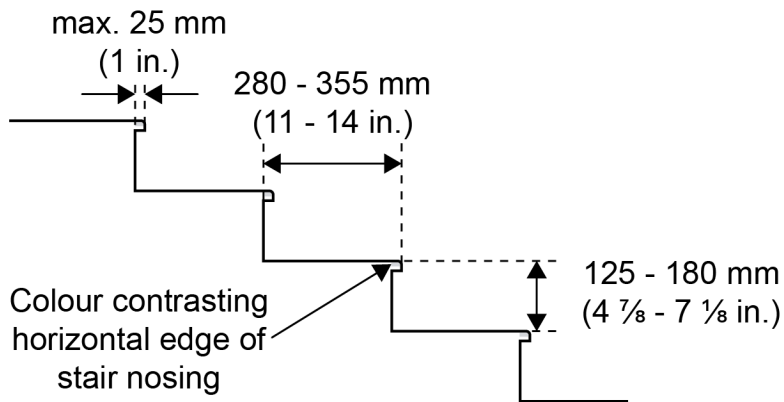
3.1.5.1. Risers and Treads

A flight of stairs (▲ Figure 3.1.5.1-A. Stair Features, ▲ Figure 3.1.5.1-B. Stair Risers and Treads) should:

- a. Have uniform riser heights (rise) and uniform tread depths (run);
- b. Have a rise of 125 - 180 mm (4 $\frac{7}{8}$ - 7 $\frac{1}{8}$ in.) high;
- c. Have a run of 280 - 355 mm (11 - 14 in.) deep, measured from riser to riser;
- d. Have no open risers; and
- e. Be illuminated to min. 200 lux (18.6 ft-candles) at the tread and comply with [2.3.1 Illumination](#).



▲ Figure 3.1.5.1-A. Stair Features

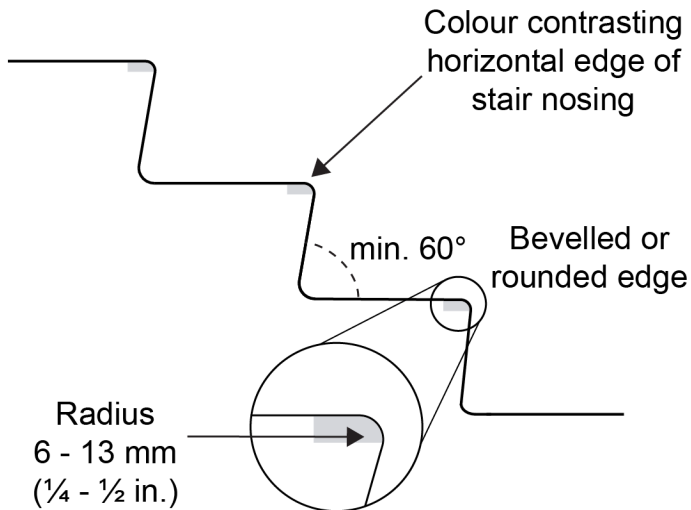


▲ Figure 3.1.5.1-B. Stair Risers and Treads

3.1.5.2. Nosing

Stair nosing (▲ Figure 3.1.5.2-A. Stair Nosing) should:

- a. Project max. 25 mm (1 in.);
- b. Be rounded or bevelled, with the leading edge of the tread having a radius of curvature of 6 - 13 mm (¼ - ½ in.);
- c. Have no abrupt undersides;
- d. Where projecting, be sloped to the riser at an angle of min. 60 degrees to the horizontal;
- e. Be slip-resistant; and
- f. Have horizontal strips applied on the leading edge of the step that:
 - i. Are 40 – 60 mm deep (1 5/8 - 2 3/8 in.);
 - ii. Are luminance (colour) contrasted with the tread and riser and comply with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
 - iii. Extend across the full tread width; and
 - iv. Extend to the front edge of the nosing.



▲ Figure 3.1.5.2-A. Stair Nosing

3.1.5.3. Handrails

Handrails for stairs should:

- a. Comply with [3.1.6 Handrails](#);
- b. Be installed on both sides;
- c. Be of uniform height;
- d. Have a height of 865 - 920 mm (34 in. - 36 1/4 in.) above the stair nosing;
- e. Be continuous around landings, except where the landing:
 - i. Is intersected by another path of travel; or
 - ii. Has an entry door leading into it;
- f. Be continuous around the inside edge of the stairs;
- g. Continue to slope at the bottom of the stairs for a distance of one tread depth beyond the first riser, then extend horizontally min. 300 mm (11 3/4 in.);
- h. Extend horizontally at the top of the stairs min. 300 mm (11 3/4 in.);
- i. Have the ends return to the wall, post, or floor; and
- j. Where stairs are greater than 2200 mm (86 5/8 in.) wide, there should be one or more intermediate handrails which are continuous between landings and located so that they are max. 1650 mm (65 in.) apart, and there is 900 mm (35 3/8 in.) between at least one set of handrails.

3.1.5.4. Guards

Stairs and landings should be protected with a wall or guard, which should:

- a. Comply with [3.1.7 Guards](#).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.4.6.6.(2): Exit stairs and their landings to have guards with height of min. 1070 mm.

3.1.5.5. Tactile Attention Indicators

Stairs should be provided with tactile attention indicators that:

- a. Comply with [2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#);
- b. Are installed at the top of the stairs, starting one tread depth back from the edge of the top stair;
- c. Have a depth of 610 mm (24 in.);
- d. Extend the full width of the tread; and
- e. Are provided in the following locations:
 - i. At stairs that are not enclosed;
 - ii. At each landing incorporating an entrance into a stair system;
 - iii. Where the regular stairway pattern is broken; and
 - iv. Where the run of a landing with no continuous handrail is greater than 2100 mm (82 5/8 in.).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.18.(2) Tactile attention indicators to have depth of 300– 610 mm.

3.1.5.6. Specific Features

- a. Convex mirrors should be placed at each stair landing to allow users to see on-coming pedestrian traffic.

Related Sections

[2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[3.1.6 Handrails](#)

[3.1.7 Guards](#)

3.1.6. Handrails

Rationale

Handrails provide physical support for all users and can be particularly critical for people who have disabilities affecting their strength, mobility, stamina, or balance. They also provide directional support, particularly for people who are blind or have low vision. Handrails are useful in a variety of applications, including at stairs or ramps, inside elevators, and along long corridors or pathways. A handrail that is continuous and free from interruptions, and that has a profile that is easy to grasp, provides the best support. Handrails that extend beyond the top and bottom step of a stairway help people navigate the transition on to/off the stairs. Ensuring that handrails are properly returned to the floor, post, or wall prevents injuries that can occur as a result of coats or purse straps being caught on exposed ends.

Application

Handrails should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.1.6.1. Location

Handrails should be installed:

- a. On both sides of:
 - i. Stairs;
 - ii. Ramps; and
- b. Continuously around landings, except where interrupted by a door;
- c. Where ramps are more than 2200 mm (86 $\frac{5}{8}$ in.) in width, have an intermediate handrail with a clear width of 900 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) between the intermediate handrail and one of the other handrails; and
- d. Handrail installation should also be considered in long corridors that are expected to have a high volume of foot traffic.

3.1.6.2. Height

Handrails should be:

- a. Of uniform height;
- b. 865 - 920 mm (34 - 36 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.) high, measured vertically from the leading edge of the stair tread or from the surface of the ramp; and

- i. Consider providing an additional, lower handrail with a height of 600 mm (23 5/8 in.), to support children and people of shorter stature.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.4.6.5.(7) Handrail height to be 865 – 1070 mm.

3.8.3.4.(1)(e): Ramp handrail height to be 865 – 965 mm.

3.1.6.3. Gripping Surfaces

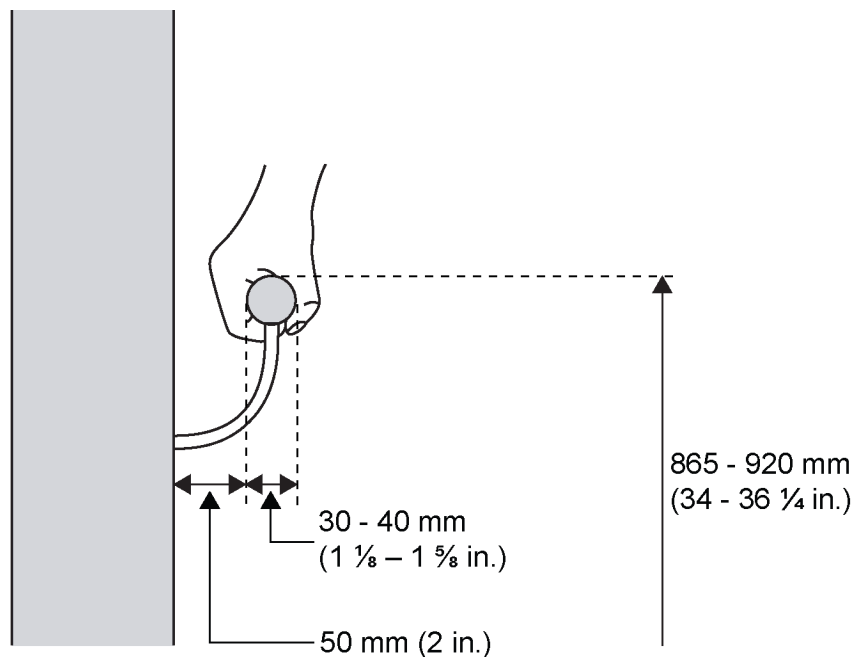
Handrails should:

- a. Be continuously graspable along their entire length;
- b. Have no interruption by newel posts, other construction elements, or obstructions that can break a handhold;
- c. Have a graspable cross-section that is either:
 - i. Circular with an outside diameter of 30 - 40 mm (1 1/8 – 1 5/8 in.); or
 - ii. Non-circular with an outside perimeter of 100 - 125 mm (3 7/8 – 4 7/8 in.), with the largest cross-sectional dimension max. 45 mm (1 3/4 in.);
- d. Be free of any sharp or abrasive elements; and
- e. Have a clearances of:
 - i. Min. 50 mm (2 in.) away from a smooth wall surface (▲ Figure 3.1.6.3-A. Handrail Profile);
 - ii. Min. 60 mm (2 3/8 in.) away from a rough wall surface (▲ Figure 3.1.6.3-B. Handrail Beside Rough Wall); and
 - iii. Min. 450 mm (17 3/4 in.) from the top of the handrail to the bottom edge of the wall when the handrail is recessed into a wall (▲ Figure 3.1.6.3-C. Handrail in Recess).

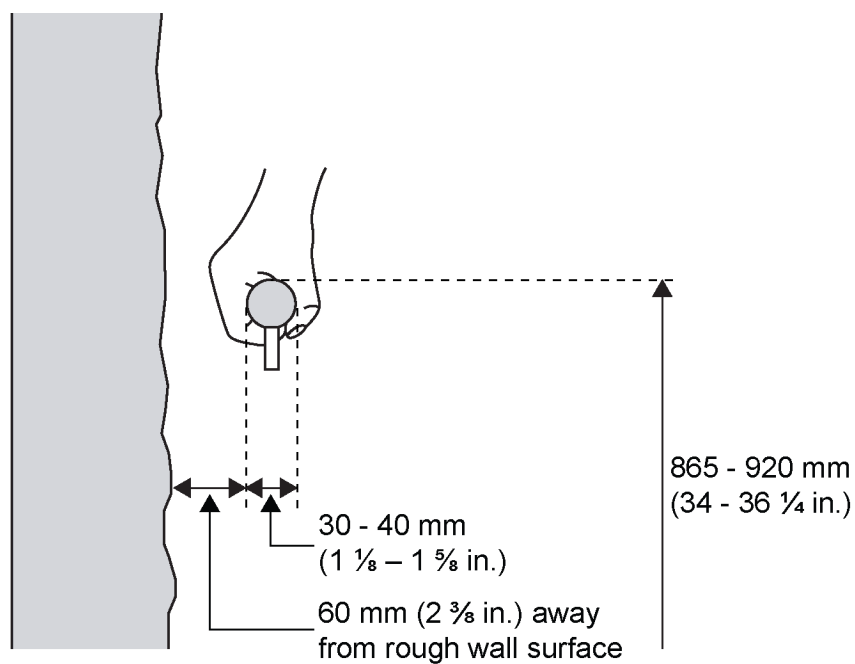
OBC Quick Reference*

3.4.6.5.(5) Stair handrail profile to be circular with diameter 30 – 50 mm; or, non-circular with perimeter 100 – 160 mm and largest cross-section max. 57 mm.

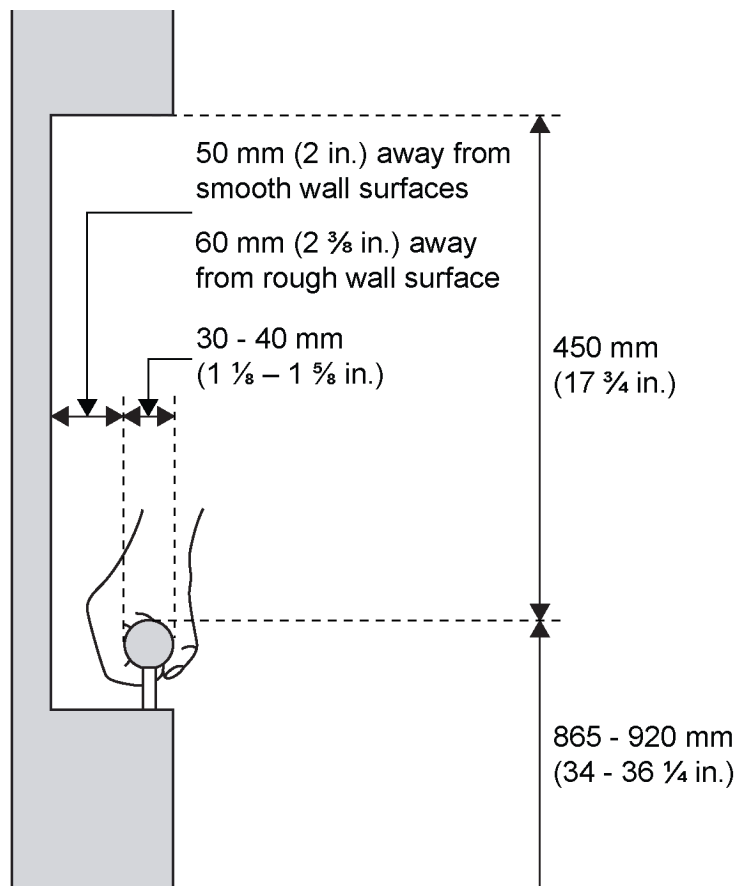
3.8.3.4.(1)(e): Ramp handrail profile to be circular with diameter 30 – 40 mm; or, non-circular with perimeter 100 – 155 mm and largest cross-section max. 57 mm.



▲ Figure 3.1.6.3-A. Handrail Profile



▲ Figure 3.1.6.3-B. Handrail Beside Rough Wall

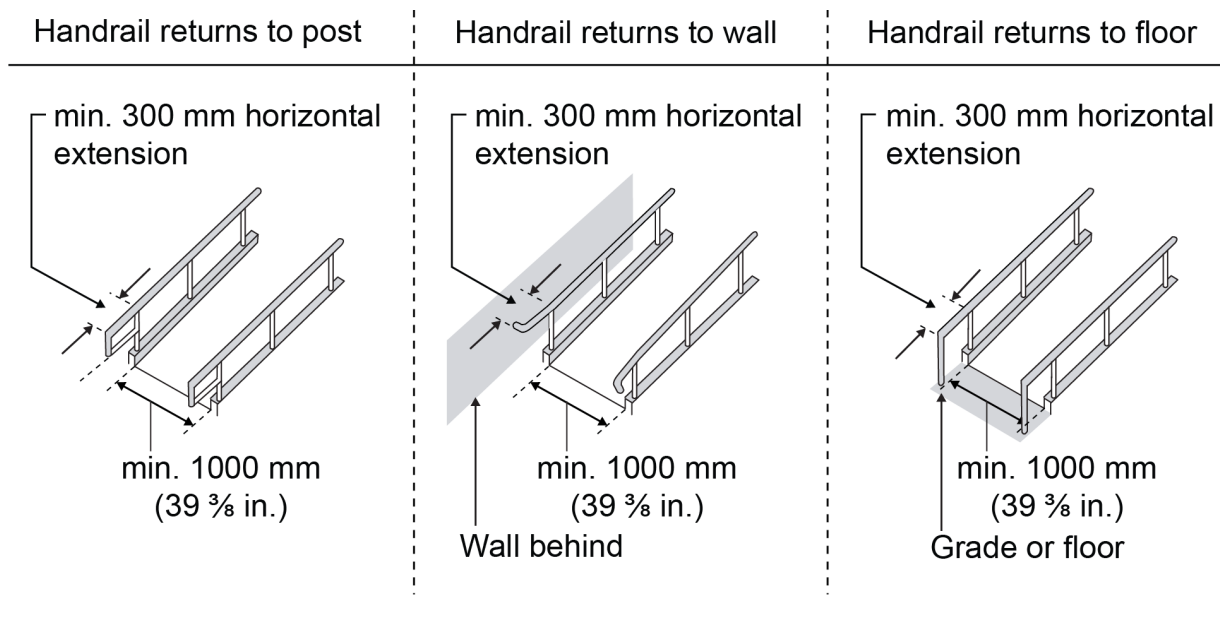


▲ Figure 3.1.6.3-C. Handrail in Recess

3.1.6.4. Handrail Extensions

Handrails (▲ Figure 3.1.6.4-A. Handrail Extensions) should:

- Return to a wall, floor, or post; and
- Extend parallel to the floor or ground surface a minimum distance of 300 mm (11 3/4 in.) beyond the beginning or end of a stair or ramp section.



▲ Figure 3.1.6.4-A. Handrail Extensions

3.1.6.5. Specific Features

Handrails should be:

- a. Have luminance (colour) contrast from the surrounding environment that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#); and
- b. Able to withstand:
 - i. A force of 1.3 kN (300 lbf.) in any direction.

OBC Quick Reference:

3.8.3.4.(1)(e): Ramp handrails to be able to withstand a concentrated load of not less than 0.9 kN applied at any point and in any direction; and a uniform load of not less than 0.7 kN/m (47 lb./ft.) applied in any direction to the handrail.

Related Sections

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[3.1.4 Interior Ramps](#)

[3.1.5 Interior Stairs](#)

[4.1.3 Exterior Ramps](#)

[4.1.5 Exterior Stairs](#)

3.1.7. Guards

Rationale

Guards protect users from injury in areas where the path of travel is adjacent to a vertical drop-off. Guards must be designed so as not to allow users, especially children, to fall through or get stuck in the components, and to prevent users from climbing the components.

Application

Guards should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.1.7.1. Location

Guards should be installed:

- a. On both sides of:
 - i. Stairs; and
 - ii. Ramps;
- b. Continuously around landings, except where interrupted by a door; and
- c. At routes that are:
 - i. Adjacent to a vertical drop-off of 600 mm (23 ⁵/₈ in.) or more; or
 - ii. Adjacent to an area that has a slope of more than 1 in 2.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.4.6.6.(1): Exits to have guards installed where adjacent to vertical drop of more than 600 mm or adjacent to an area sloped at more than 1 in 2.

3.1.7.2. Height

Guards should have a height of:

- a. Min. 1070 mm (42 ¹/₈ in.) at ramps;
- b. Min. 1070 mm (42 ¹/₈ in.) at stair landings;
- c. Min. 1070 mm (42 ¹/₈ in.) at exit stairs;
- d. Min. 1070 mm (42 ¹/₈ in.) at stairs where the difference in elevation between ground level and the top of the stair is more than 600 mm (23 ⁵/₈ in.);

- e. Min. 920 mm (36 ¼ in.) at other stairs, measured vertically to the top of the guard from a line drawn through the outside edges of the stair nosings;
- f. Min. 1070 mm (42 ⅛ in.) where adjacent to a drop-off of 600 mm (23 ⅝ in.) or more; and
- g. Where a secondary lower handrail is provided at 600 mm (23 ⅝ in.) high, the height of guards should increase by at least 600 mm (23 ⅝ in.).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.4.6.6.(2): Exit stairs, exit ramps, and landings to have guards with height of min. 1070 mm.

3.8.3.4.(1)(f): Ramps to have guards with height of min. 1070 mm.

3.1.7.3. Features

Guards should:

- a. Be designed so that openings are of a size that will prevent the passage of a sphere with a diameter of 100 mm (3 ⅞ in.);
- b. Be designed so that no member located between 140 - 900 mm (5 ½ - 35 ⅝ in.) AFF will facilitate climbing; and
- c. Comply with all OBC requirements, including but not limited to load bearing requirements.

Related Sections

[3.1.4 Interior Ramps](#)

[3.1.5 Interior Stairs](#)

[4.1.3 Exterior Ramps](#)

[4.1.5 Exterior Stairs](#)

3.1.8. Elevators

Rationale

Elevators are critical for providing step-free access to building levels above and below the ground floor. Like many accessibility features, they benefit a wide range of users, such as people who have disabilities affecting their mobility, strength, or stamina; people with strollers; and people who have luggage or who are making deliveries, to name a few. The size of the elevator cab and door are particularly important for people using larger mobility devices, as is the provision of a mirror, in case a user needs to reverse out of the elevator. Adequate door-closing delays are important for the safety of slower moving individuals and people maneuvering mobility devices.

The elevator controls should be easy to use, including for people who have limited reach range or dexterity, and people who are blind, Deafblind, or have low vision. Visual and audible cues to identify different floor levels and the direction of travel support all users and can be particularly important for people who are D/deaf, deafened, or hard of hearing, and people who are blind, Deafblind, or have low vision.

Application

All passenger elevators should comply with this section.

Freight elevators are not required to meet the requirements of this section, unless the only elevators provided are used as combination passenger and freight elevators.

Design Requirements

3.1.8.1. General

- a. Elevators should comply with Appendix E of ASME A17.1/CSA B44 (latest version).

3.1.8.2. Location

- a. Each level in multi-storey facilities, including mezzanines, should be served by an elevator that complies with this section.

3.1.8.3. Exemptions

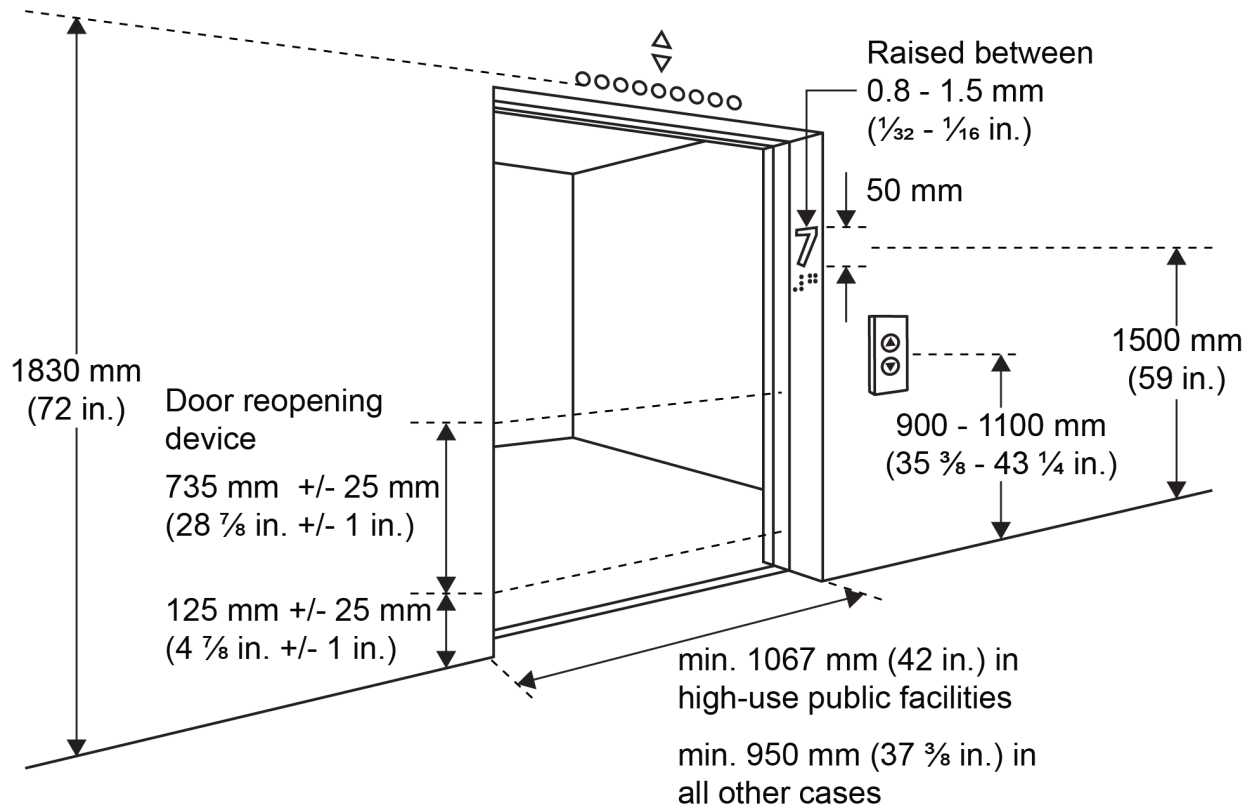
Elevator access is not required:

- a. In elevator pits, elevator penthouses, mechanical rooms, piping or equipment catwalks; or
- b. Where accessible ramps are used in lieu of an elevator.

3.1.8.4. Elevator Doors

Elevator doors (▲ Figure 3.1.8.4-A. Elevator Entry) should:

- a. Be automatic, power-operated, horizontally sliding doors;
- b. Have a door re-opening device that:
 - i. Will stop and reopen the elevator doors in the event of an obstruction;
 - ii. Can sense objects or people in a minimum height range of 125 ± 25 mm ($4 \frac{7}{8} \pm 1$ in.) to 735 ± 25 mm ($28 \frac{7}{8} \pm 1$ in.) AFF; and
 - iii. Does not require contact for activation;
- c. Remain fully open for min. 8 seconds;
- d. Have a door-close button to reduce the duration of doors staying open; and
- e. Have a clear opening width of:
 - i. Min. 1067 mm (42 in.) in high-use public facilities;
 - ii. Min. 950 mm ($37 \frac{3}{8}$ in.) in all other cases; and
 - iii. This can be reduced to min 915 mm (36 in.) in a retrofit situation where it is not feasible to provide the full required clear width.



▲ Figure 3.1.8.4-A. Elevator Entry

3.1.8.5. Cab Size

- a. Elevators should be designed to meet or exceed the minimum cab sizes defined by regulatory requirements, including:
 - i. OBC (latest version);
 - ii. Appendix E of ASME A17.1/CSA B44, "Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators" (latest version); and
- b. Larger elevators should be considered in areas where a high passenger volume is expected.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.5.2.2. Elevator Requirements - Barrier-Free Design: Passenger elevators shall conform to Appendix E of ASME A17.1/CSA B44, "Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators". (Sizes and configurations are shown in Table E-5-1 Minimum Dimensions of Elevator Cars).

3.5.4.1. Elevator Car Dimensions: In buildings over 3 storeys, and all buildings that are not sprinklered throughout, at least one elevator should have inside dimensions that would accommodate a standard patient stretcher, which is 2010 mm long x 610 mm wide.

Note A-3.5.4.1.(1): Common elevator units that can satisfy this requirement include:

-Min. 2032 mm wide x 1295 mm deep, with a right or left hand access door. The access door width is min. 1067 mm wide and it must be on the 2032 mm side of the car.

-Min. 2032 mm deep and 1295 mm wide, with an access door that is min. 915 mm wide and located on the 1295 mm side.

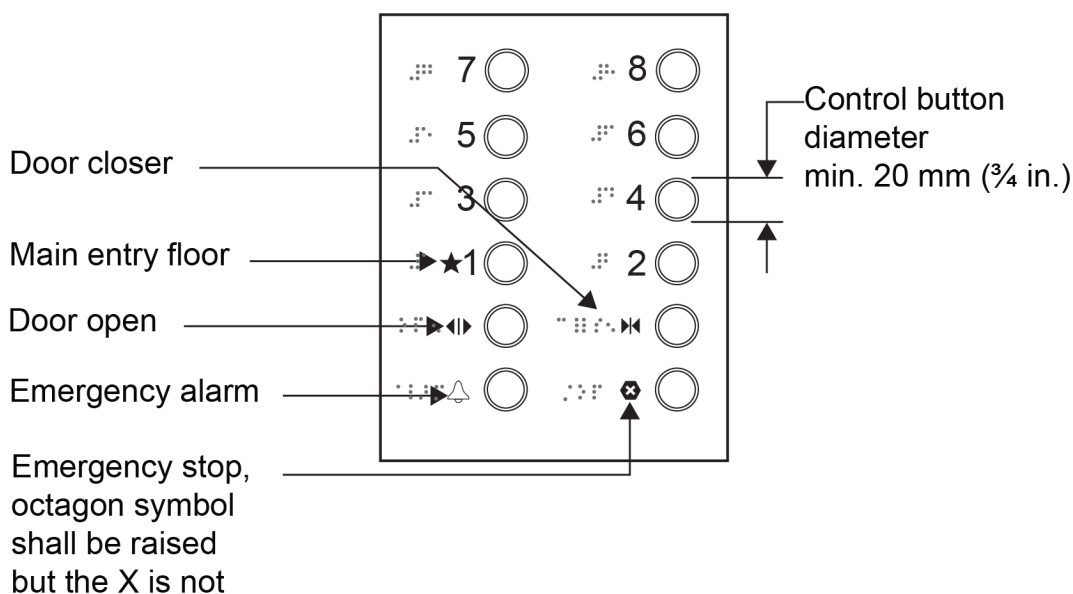
3.1.8.6. Controls

Elevator controls (▲ Figure 3.1.8.6-A. Elevator Controls, ▲ Figure 3.1.8.6-B. Elevator Control Heights) should:

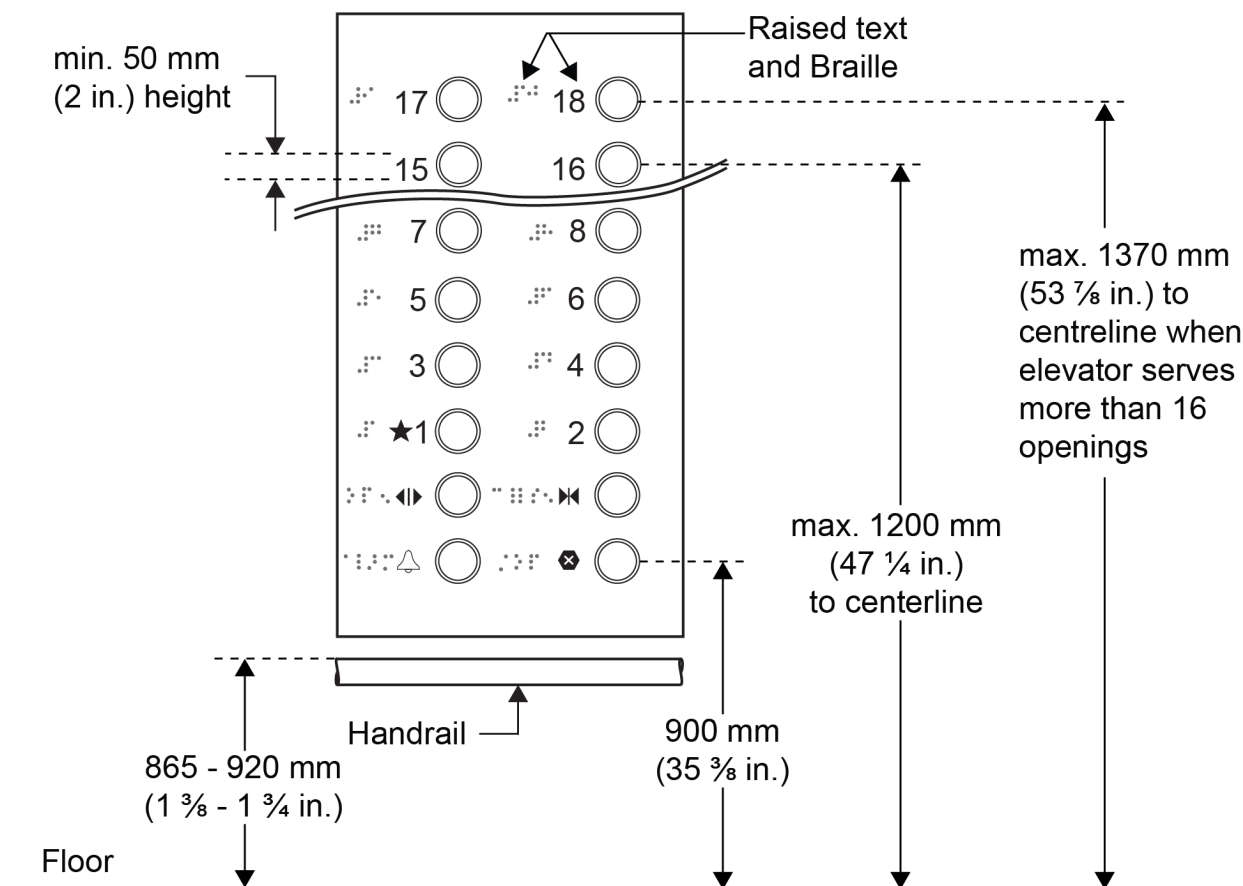
- a. Comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#), unless stated otherwise in this section;
- b. Be min. 20 mm ($\frac{3}{4}$ in.) in diameter;
- c. Be raised from their mounting surface (preferably);
- d. If flush or recessed, have the depth when pressed max. 10 mm ($\frac{3}{8}$ in.);
- e. Have tactile characters/symbols and braille that:
 - i. Are placed immediately to the left of the control buttons;
 - ii. Where the call buttons are mechanical, the raised markings may be on the buttons;
 - iii. Include standard alphabet characters for letters, Arabic numerals for numbers, and standard symbols; and
 - iv. Comply with [2.2.1.7 Tactile Characters](#).
- f. Include hall call buttons that:
 - i. Are mounted with their centreline 900 - 1100 mm ($35 \frac{3}{8}$ - $43 \frac{1}{4}$ in.) AFF;
 - ii. Have visual and audible indicators to indicate when the call is registered; and
 - iii. Have the visual indicators extinguish when the call is answered.
- g. Include interior cab control buttons that:
 - i. Are mounted with their centreline max. 1200 mm ($47 \frac{1}{4}$ in.) AFF, except when the elevator serves more than 16 openings, in which case the

centreline of buttons with floor designations may be max. 1370 mm (53 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) AFF;

- ii. Are located on a control panel placed on the side wall, or as close as possible to the opening side of the elevator cab door;
- iii. Have the floor numbers arranged in ascending order;
- iv. Have the door-operating buttons and other general controls (that are not the floor buttons) grouped together at the bottom of the control panel;
- v. Where an elevator serves only two floors, is programmed to move automatically, without the need to activate in-car control buttons; and
- h. Where provided, include an alarm button and emergency stop button that:
 - i. Are mounted with their centreline max. 900 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) AFF.



▲ Figure 3.1.8.6-A. Elevator Controls



▲ Figure 3.1.8.6-B. Elevator Control Heights

3.1.8.7. Floors and Surfaces

Elevators should:

- Be provided with an automatic self-leveling device to maintain the floor level to ± 13 mm ($\frac{1}{2}$ in.);
- Have a firm, stable, and slip-resistant floor surface that complies with [2.1.3 Ground and Floor Surfaces](#);
- Have interior surfaces that comply with [2.3.4 Materials and Finishes](#).

3.1.8.8. Mirrors

Elevators should have:

- A flat mirror that is located between the ceiling and handrail on the wall opposite the door.

3.1.8.9. Handrails

Elevators should be provided with handrails that:

- a. Are installed on all non-access walls;
- b. Are at a height of 865 - 920 mm (34 - 36 ¼ in.) AFF; and
- c. Have a clearance of 35 - 45 mm (1 ⅜ – 1 ¾ in.) between the handrails and walls.

3.1.8.10. Visual Indicators

Elevators should be provided with visual indicators in the elevator lobby and inside the elevator cab that:

- a. Include visual displays showing the current floor level of the car as it moves through the hoist way and when it arrives at a level;
- b. Are mounted 1830 mm (72 in.) AFF;
- c. Have visual elements that:
 - i. Are min. 60 mm (2 ⅜ in.) in the smallest direction;
 - ii. Have luminance (colour) contrast between the characters and the background surface that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).

3.1.8.11. Audible Indicators

Elevators should be provided with audible indicators that:

- a. Indicate when a call has been registered;
- b. Indicate when the elevator stops at a landing;
- c. Indicate the arrival of an elevator in the elevator lobby; and
- d. Verbally announce the current floor and direction of travel upon arrival to a floor.

3.1.8.12. Signage

Accessible elevators should:

- a. Be identified by signage that complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#).
- b. Include signage on the door jamb that:
 - i. Indicates the floor designations;
 - ii. Is placed on both sides of the door jamb;
 - iii. Has raised Arabic numerals and braille;
 - iv. Has characters that are min. 50 mm (2 in.) high and raised min. 0.75 mm (1/32 in.); and
 - v. Is mounted with the centreline 1500 ± 25 mm (59 ± 1 in.) AFF.

3.1.8.13. Illumination

Elevators should have illumination levels that:

- a. Comply with [2.3.1 Illumination](#);
- b. Are min. 100 lux (9.3 ft-candles):
 - i. Inside the elevator cab;
 - ii. At the controls; and
 - iii. At the landing sill.

3.1.8.14. Luminance (Colour) Contrast

Elevators should have luminance (colour) contrast that:

- a. Complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#); and
- b. Is provided between:
 - i. The elevator doors and the surrounding wall and floor surfaces;
 - ii. The elevator floor and the surrounding walls; and
 - iii. The car sill and the facility floor.

Related Sections

[2.1.3 Ground and Floor Surfaces](#)

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.2.1.7 Tactile Characters](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.3.4 Materials and Finishes](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

3.1.9. Platform Lifts

Rationale

Platform lifts provide step-free access to existing building or site levels where the installation of an elevator, ramp, or extensive grading is not feasible. Platform lifts provide alternative access routes for people using mobility devices.

Platform lifts often have known barriers, such as requiring a staff member to retrieve a key and operate the lift. This is one of the reasons why elevators, which can be used independently, are preferred. Where platform lifts are provided, they should integrate accessible controls and incorporate space for a support person or service animal.

Application

Platform lifts should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.1.9.1. General

Platform lifts should:

- a. Comply with CSA B355 (latest edition); and
- b. Facilitate unassisted entry, operation, and exit from the lift.

3.1.9.2. Location

- a. Platform lifts should only be used in retrofit situations where it is not feasible to install an elevator or ramp;
- b. Not be installed in new construction; and
- c. Examples of retrofit situations include:
 - i. To provide an accessible route to a performing area in an assembly occupancy;
 - ii. To comply with accessible viewing position and line-of-sight and dispersion requirements in assembly spaces;
 - iii. To provide access to raised judges' benches, clerks' stations, speakers' platforms, jury boxes, and witness stands, or to depressed areas, such as the well of a court; and
 - iv. To provide access to incidental occupied spaces and rooms that are not open to general users and which house no more than five persons,

including, but not limited to, equipment control rooms and projection booths.

3.1.9.3. Dimensions

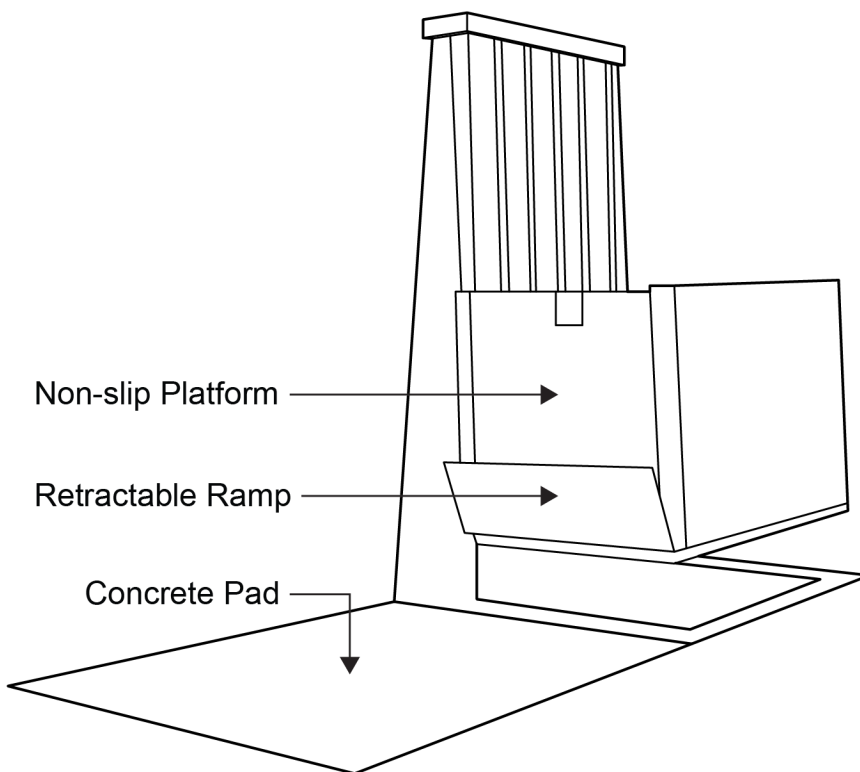
Platform lifts (▲ Figure 3.1.9.3-A. Platform Lift) should:

- a. Have an interior clear floor space that is min. 1500 mm (39 ¾ in.) long by 1000 mm (59 in.) wide;
- b. Provide entry widths that are:
 - i. Min. 850 mm (33 ½ in.) if located on short side of the cab; and
 - ii. Min. 1000 mm (39 ¾ in.) if located on the long side of the cab.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.5.(1)(b): Requires clear floor space of min. 1500 mm long x 1000 mm wide.

3.8.3.5.(1)(c): Have entry doors or gates not less than 800 mm wide if located along the short side of cab; or 1000 mm wide if located along the long side of the cab.



▲ Figure 3.1.9.3-A. Platform Lift

3.1.9.4. Controls

Platform lifts should provide controls that:

- a. Comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
- b. Can be used independently, without assistance; and
- c. Do not require continuous pressure.

3.1.9.5. Emergency Systems

Platform lifts should provide:

- a. An emergency stop button that should:
 - i. Be red in colour;
 - ii. Be marked “STOP” or with an equivalent symbol; and
 - iii. Be a mushroom head, push-to-stop device.

3.1.9.6. Signage

Platform lifts should:

- a. Be provided with signage that complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#);

Related Sections

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[3.1.8 Elevators](#)

3.1.10. Escalators

Rationale

While escalators offer convenience for some users, the timing and agility required make them inaccessible for many. Features such as luminance (colour) contrast to define the edge of the steps are important for helping people judge the position and speed. As with stairs, tactile attention indicators at the top of the escalator support people who are blind or have low vision and use a white cane by providing an alert to the hazard ahead.

Application

Escalators should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.1.10.1. General

Where escalators are provided, there should be:

- a. An alternate accessible path of travel provided in the same vicinity; and
- b. Signage that complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#) and clearly indicates the route from the escalator to the accessible path of travel.

3.1.10.2. Features

Escalators should:

- a. Include luminance (colour) contrasted markings that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#), extending the full width of the stair tread edges and nosings;
- b. Include tactile attention indicators that comply with [2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#) installed at the top and bottom;
- c. Have tread surfaces with a matte finish;
- d. Be illuminated to min. 200 lux (18.4 ft.-candles) and comply with [2.3.1 Illumination](#);
- e. Include an emergency stop button that is in an accessible location and complies with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#); and
- f. Include audible cues that indicate to users when they are approaching the start/end of the escalator.

Related Sections

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

3.2. Washrooms

3.2.1. Washroom Facilities

Rationale

As an integral feature of a facility, washrooms should accommodate the full range of potential users. Types of washroom facilities include multi-stall washrooms (gendered or non-gendered), single occupancy washrooms (gendered or non-gendered), and universal washrooms (single occupancy, non-gendered, accessible). While the overall number of each washroom type in a building will vary depending on factors such as the building size and use, it is important in all cases that sufficient accessible facilities are available.

Among the various washroom typologies, there are common elements within each that need to be considered to provide an environment that is safe and accessible for all users. Features such as accessible signage and an accessible entrance ensure users can locate the washroom and maneuver the entry. Washroom accessories mounted within accessible reach range and provided with luminance (colour) contrast support users in identifying and using these features. Slip-resistant surfaces help prevent falls in an area that is both prone to wet surfaces and may require transferring between mobility device and toilet. The increased risk of accidents makes washroom facilities a good location for emergency call systems.

Application

Public or common use washrooms should comply with this section.

Other washrooms provided for the use of occupants of specific spaces (i.e. a private washroom for the occupant of a private office) should be designed to be adaptable (with space to allow for maneuverability, and blocking for future installation of grab bars), provided they are not part of the minimum required accessible washrooms per OBC.

In a retrofit situation where it is technically infeasible to make existing public or common use washrooms accessible, the installation of at least one universal washroom per floor and in the same area as the existing washrooms will be permitted in lieu of modifying the existing washrooms.

Design Requirements

3.2.1.1. Amount

- a. Buildings should include universal washrooms that:
 - i. Comply with [3.2.10 Universal Washrooms](#);

- b. Where multi-stall washrooms are provided, they should include:
 - i. Accessible stalls and/or enclosures that comply with [3.2.3 Accessible Toilet Stalls and Enclosures](#);
 - ii. Ambulatory stalls and/or enclosures that comply with [3.2.4 Ambulatory Toilet Stalls and Enclosures](#); and
- c. Single-user portable toilet units clustered at a single location should include:
 - i. Min. 10% but no less than one accessible toilet unit that complies with this section, and has dimensions and features that comply with [3.2.3 Accessible Toilet Stalls and Enclosures](#); and
 - ii. Exception: Portable toilet units at construction sites used exclusively by construction personnel are not required to comply with this section.

3.2.1.2. Washroom Entrances

Washroom entrances, such as the main entry to a multi-stall washroom, or the door of a self-contained single-occupancy washroom, should:

- a. Comply with [3.1.3 Doors](#);
- b. Not swing into the clear floor space required for any fixture;
- c. Have luminance (colour) contrast between the door frame and surroundings that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
- d. Have luminance (colour) contrast between the door and the door hardware that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#); and
- e. For single-occupancy washrooms, have the door swing outward, or be otherwise configured to allow a first aider to open to the door from the outside if an individual inside the washroom has fallen against the door.

3.2.1.3. Surfaces

Washrooms should be provided with:

- a. Slip-resistant flooring;
- b. Surfaces that are non-glare;
- c. Luminance (colour) contrast that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#) between:
 - i. The floor and walls;
 - ii. The doors, including stall doors, and the surrounding surfaces; and
 - iii. The fixtures/accessories and the surrounding surfaces.

3.2.1.4. Signage

Washrooms should have identification signage that:

- a. Complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#);
- b. Includes pictograms that:
 - i. Identifies facilities available (toilet, lavatory, adult change table);
 - ii. Identifies the gender-inclusive washrooms;
 - iii. Identifies the gender-designated washrooms;
- c. Where accessible facilities are provided, includes the International Symbol of Access (ISA);
- d. Where universal washrooms are not visible from the common or public use washrooms, includes directional signage to the universal washrooms;
- e. Where non-accessible washrooms are provided, includes signs with visual and tactile information to indicate the location of accessible washrooms; and
- f. Where a universal washroom with an adult change table is available in a large public building with many washrooms or in a building with many floors, there should be signage at each universal washroom to indicate where the washroom(s) with an adult change table is located.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.1.(2): Barrier-free washrooms to include signage with International Symbol of Access.

3.2.1.5. Fixtures and Controls

Washrooms should include:

- a. Toilets that comply with [3.2.5 Accessible Toilets](#);
- b. Where provided, urinals that comply with [3.2.6 Urinals](#);
- c. Lavatories that comply with [3.2.8 Lavatories](#); and
- d. Accessories that comply with [3.2.9 Washroom Accessories](#).

Related Sections

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.3.3](#)

[3.1.3 Doors](#)

[3.2.3 Accessible Toilet Stalls and Enclosures](#)

[3.2.4 Ambulatory Toilet Stalls and Enclosures](#)

[3.2.5 Accessible Toilets](#)

[3.2.6 Urinals](#)

[3.2.8 Lavatories](#)

[3.2.9 Washroom Accessories](#)

[3.2.10 Universal Washrooms](#)

3.2.2. Multi-Stall Washrooms

Rationale

Multi-stall washrooms are provided in many buildings as an efficient way to supply the required amount of toilet facilities. Providing accessible elements, such as accessible toilet stalls, lavatories, and accessories, enhances the usability of multi-stall washrooms and helps ensure that all individuals are provided with independent, equitable, and dignified access. While the increased space in accessible stalls typically benefits people who have mobility-related disabilities, other individuals who have a range of disabilities may not require the additional space, but would benefit from other accessible features. For this reason, all toilet stalls, even those that are not designated accessible, should have features such as accessible door hardware and luminance (colour) contrasted elements.

Multi-stall washrooms are often gendered, which is preferred for some individuals; for example, for cultural reasons. There are also benefits to providing gender-inclusive washrooms. Gender-inclusive washrooms allow a support person (parent or caregiver) to easily assist a companion of another gender. These washrooms also support use by a wide range of people representing a diversity of gender expressions. This reduces the pressure on universal washrooms, which may be preferred by some users simply for the gender-neutrality, but are also needed by some users due to the accessible features.

Application

Multi-stall washrooms should comply with this section. This includes washrooms that have more than one toilet stall or enclosure per washroom, and single occupancy washrooms in a group.

Note: Toilet ‘stalls’ are typically understood as toilets within a larger washroom, with partial divider walls between each one. This section applies to stalls, and also to individual toilet rooms with full walls (‘enclosures’) that share a common sink area.

Design Requirements

3.2.2.1. Floor Area

Multi-stall washrooms (▲ Figure 3.2.2.1-A. Multi-Stall Washroom) should have:

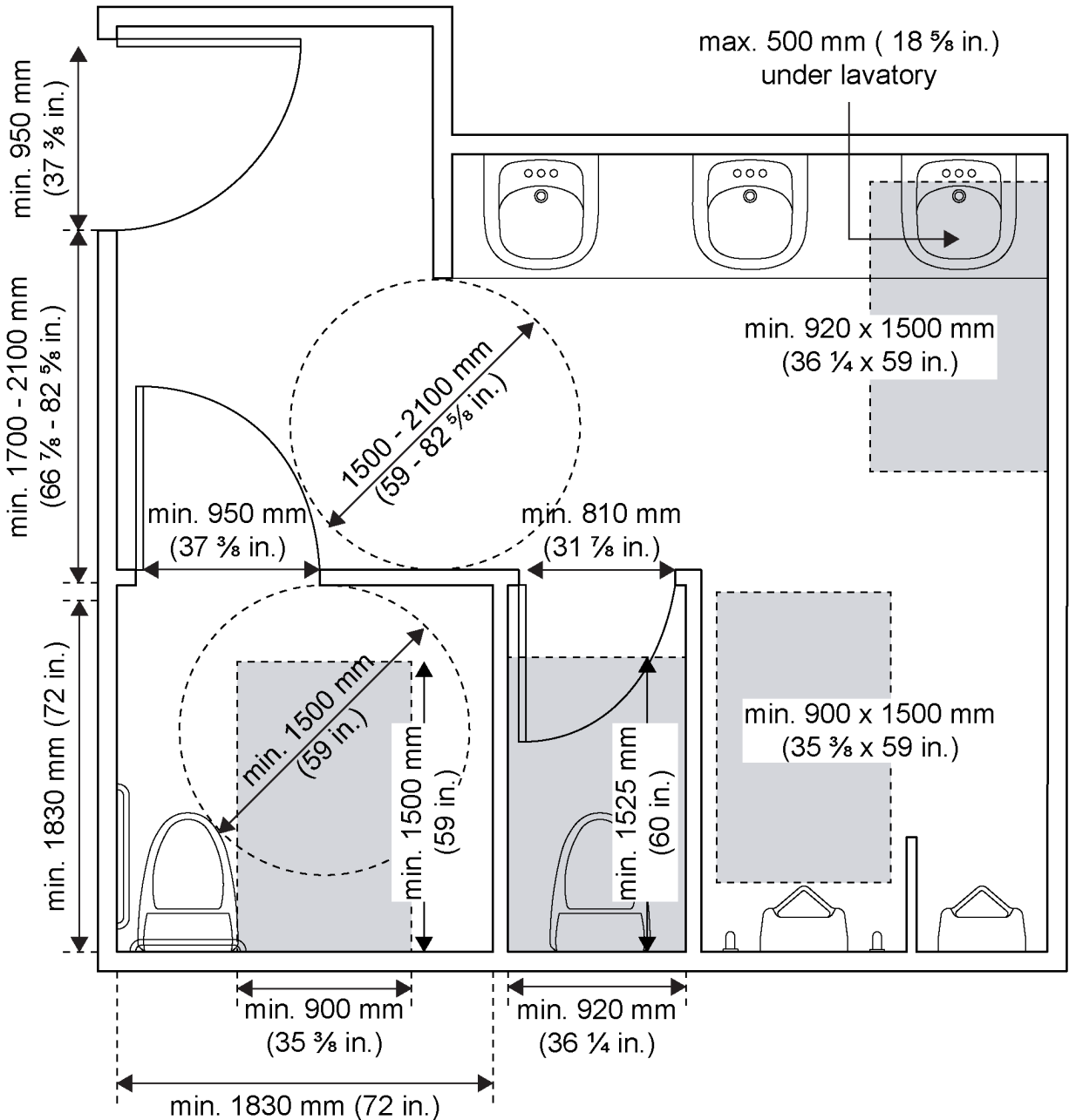
- a. A turning circle with a diameter of min. 1500 mm (59 in.), recommended min. 2100 mm (82 5/8 in.) in front of every accessible toilet stall or enclosure;

- b. A clearance of min. 1700 mm (66 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.), recommended min. 2100 mm (82 $\frac{5}{8}$ in.) between the inside face of an in-swinging entrance door and the outside face of an adjacent toilet stall; and
- c. A clearance of min. 1500 mm (59 in.), recommended min. 2100 mm (82 $\frac{5}{8}$ in.) between the outside face of the accessible toilet stall and any wall-mounted fixture or obstruction; and
 - i. In a retrofit situation where it is technically infeasible to provide a 1500 mm (59 in.) clearance, this measurement may be reduced to 1400 mm (55 $\frac{1}{8}$ in.).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.8.(1)(b): Turning circle with a diameter of min. 1500 mm required in front of every barrier-free water closet stall or enclosure.

3.8.3.8.(1)(f): Clearance of min. 1700 mm required between the outside of the stall face and the face of an in-swinging washroom door; clearance of min. 1400 mm required between the outside of the stall face and any wall-mounted fixture or other obstruction.



▲ Figure 3.2.2.1-A. Multi-Stall Washroom

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.

3.2.2.2. Stall Doors

All toilet stall doors, including those that are not designated as accessible, should

- a. Have locking hardware that:
 - i. Can be locked from the inside;
 - ii. Is operable with a closed fist;
 - iii. Requires max. 22.2 N (5 lbf.) to activate;
 - iv. Is mounted 900 – 1100 mm (35 ¾ - 43 ¼ in.) AFF; and
 - v. Can be released from the outside in case of an emergency; and
- b. Be equipped with gravity hinges so that the door closes automatically.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.8.(1)(c), 3.8.1.5.(1)(c): Barrier-free water closet stalls/enclosures to have latch 900 – 1100 mm AFF; operable with closed fist using force of max. 22.2 N.

3.2.2.3. Non-Accessible Stalls

Toilet stalls that are not designated as accessible or ambulatory (i.e., those considered to be non-accessible) should:

- a. Be min. 1525 mm deep x 920 mm wide (60 in. deep x 36 ¼ in. wide).

3.2.2.4. Accessible Toilet Stalls

Multi-stall washrooms should:

- a. Include accessible toilet stalls and/or enclosures that comply with [3.2.3 Accessible Toilet Stalls and Enclosures](#).

3.2.2.5. Ambulatory Stalls

Multi-stall washrooms should:

- a. Include ambulatory toilet stalls and/or enclosures that comply with [3.2.4 Ambulatory Toilet Stalls and Enclosures](#).

3.2.2.6. Colour Contrast

In multi-stall washrooms, including all toilet stall types:

- a. Toilet stall partitions and doors should be luminance (colour) contrasted with the surrounding environment that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#); and
- b. Where an airport style (door-free) washroom entry is used, the set-back wall should be luminance (colour) contrasted for easier depth perception and entry identification.

Related Sections

[2.3.3](#)

[3.2.3 Accessible Toilet Stalls and Enclosures](#)

[3.2.4 Ambulatory Toilet Stalls and Enclosures](#)

3.2.3. Accessible Toilet Stalls and Enclosures

Rationale

Maneuverability for persons using mobility devices is a principal consideration in the design of an accessible toilet stall. The increased size of the stall is required to ensure there is sufficient space to facilitate proper placement of a wheelchair or scooter to accommodate transfer onto the toilet fixture. Toilet stall doors normally swing outward for safety reasons and space considerations, but this makes it difficult to close the door once inside. A handle mounted part-way along the door makes it easier for someone to close the door behind them. Accessible stalls include grab bars for support, and coat hooks within accessible reach range.

Application

Accessible toilet stalls and enclosures should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.2.3.1. Location

Accessible toilet stalls and enclosures should:

- a. Be located in a washroom that complies with [3.2.1 Washroom Facilities](#) and [3.2.2 Multi-Stall Washrooms](#).

3.2.3.2. Amount

- a. Where toilet stalls and enclosures are provided in a toilet or bathing facility, the number of accessible toilet stalls and enclosures should comply with Table 3.2.3.2. Number of Accessible Toilet Stalls and Enclosures.

Table 3.2.3.2. Number of Accessible Toilet Stalls and Enclosures

Number of toilet stalls in washroom	Minimum number of accessible toilet stalls
1-5	1
5-16	2
17-20	3
21-30	4
Over 30	5 plus 1 for each additional increment of 10

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.2.3.3.(3): Table 3.8.2.3.-B Specifies minimum number of water closet stalls or enclosures required to be barrier-free, based on number of water closets per washroom.

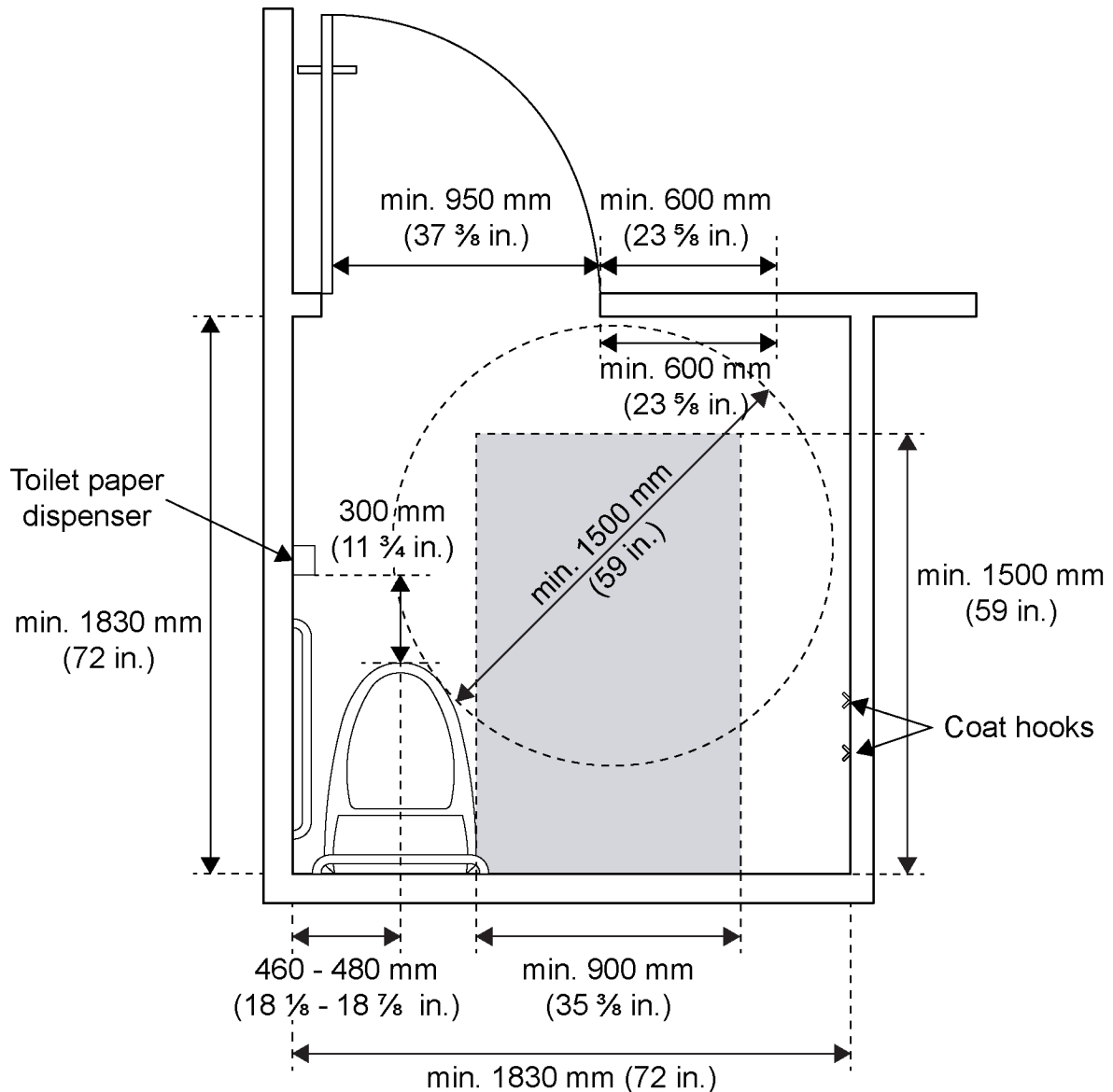
3.2.3.3. Dimensions

Accessible toilet stalls and enclosures (▲ Figure 3.2.3.3-A. Accessible Toilet Stall) should:

- a. Have internal dimensions of min. 1830 x 1830 mm (72 x 72 in.); and
- b. Have a clear turning space within the stall of min. 1500 mm (59 in.) in diameter.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.8.(a): Barrier-free water closet stalls and enclosures require turning circle with diameter of min. 1500 mm.



▲ Figure 3.2.3.3-A. Accessible Toilet Stall

3.2.3.4. Accessible Stall Door

Accessible toilet stall and enclosure doors should:

- Comply with [3.2.2.2 Stall Doors](#);
- Provide a clear opening width of min. 950 mm (37 3/8 in.);

- i. In a retrofit situation where it's technically infeasible to provide the required clear opening, the clear opening may be reduced to 850 mm (33 ½ in.);
- c. Swing outward, unless the stall is big enough that the required clear floor space of min. 900 x 1500 mm (35 ¾ x 59 in.) within the stall is not overlapping the arc of the door swing;
- d. Be aligned with the clear transfer space adjacent to the toilet fixture; and
- e. Be provided with horizontal D-shaped door pulls that:
 - i. Are provided on both sides of the door (interior and exterior side);
 - ii. Are min. 140 mm (5 ½ in.) long;
 - iii. Are located with the centre line 200 - 300 mm (7 ⅞ - 11 ¾ in.) from the latch side of the door;
 - iv. Are located at a height of 800 - 1000 mm (31 ½ - 39 ⅜ in.) AFF; and
 - v. Have luminance (colour) contrast with the door that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.8.(1): Barrier-free toilet stall door to have clear opening width of min. 850 mm; swing outward unless there is 820 x 1440 mm clear floor space inside the stall that the door would not interfere with; have D-shaped door pull on both sides at 800 - 1000 mm AFF.

3.2.3.5. Toilet

Accessible toilet stalls and enclosures should include a toilet that:

- a. Complies with [3.2.5 Accessible Toilets](#); and
- b. Where more than one accessible toilet stall is provided in a washroom or bathing facility, the stalls should be configured with the clear transfer space (i.e., the open space beside the toilet) on opposite sides of the toilet fixtures.

3.2.3.6. Coat Hook

Accessible toilet stalls and enclosures should be equipped with a coat hook that:

- a. Complies with [3.2.9.3 Coat Hook](#).

Related Sections

[2.3.3](#)

[3.2.1 Washroom Facilities](#)

[3.2.2 Multi-Stall Washrooms](#)

[3.2.2.2 Stall Doors](#)

[3.2.5 Accessible Toilets](#)

[3.2.9.3 Coat Hook](#)

3.2.4. Ambulatory Toilet Stalls and Enclosures

Rationale

Ambulatory toilet stalls or enclosures are provided in multi-stall washrooms to support individuals who have limited mobility, but do not require the additional space of a designated accessible stall. Ambulatory stalls include grab bars for people who may have balance, strength, pain, or other limitations who would benefit from the additional support of grab bars to help them sit and rise.

Application

Ambulatory toilet stalls and enclosures should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.2.4.1. General

Ambulatory toilet stalls and enclosures should:

- a. Be provided in multi-stall washrooms in accordance with OBC requirements, with additional ambulatory toilet stalls or enclosures, beyond those required by OBC, considered in facilities where they are likely to be required by a greater number of individuals.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.2.3.(6): At least one ambulatory stall or enclosure to be provided in washrooms in storeys that are not required to have a barrier-free path of travel.

3.2.4.2. Dimensions

Ambulatory toilet stalls and enclosures should:

- a. Be min. 1500 mm (59 in.) deep; and
- b. Be 920 - 940 mm (36 ¼ - 37 in.) wide.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.9.(10)(a): Ambulatory stalls to be min. 1500 mm deep and 890 – 940 mm wide.

3.2.4.3. Ambulatory Toilet Stall Door

Ambulatory toilet stall and enclosure doors should:

- a. Comply with [3.2.2.2 Stall Doors](#);
- b. Have a clear opening width of min. 810 mm (31 7/8 in.);
- c. Swing outward, unless the minimum stall dimensions are not located within the door swing;
- d. Have latch-side D-shaped luminance (colour) contrasted door pulls on both sides of the door, at a height of 900 - 1100 mm (35 3/8 – 43 1/4 in.) AFF; and
- e. Be provided with D-shaped door pulls that:
 - i. Are provided on both sides (interior and exterior) of the door;
 - ii. Are installed on the latch side of the door;
 - iii. Are located at a height of 900 - 1100 mm (35 3/8 in. – 43 1/4 in.) AFF; and
 - iv. Have luminance (colour) contrast with the door that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.8.(10)(b): Ambulatory stall door to have clear opening width of min. 810 mm; swing outward unless the min. dimensions are not within the door swing; have D-shaped door pull on both sides of door near latch side at 900 - 1000 mm AFF.

3.2.4.4. Toilet

Ambulatory toilet stalls and enclosures should include a toilet that:

- a. Complies with [3.2.5.1 Toilet Fixtures](#) and [3.2.5.8 Toilet Paper Dispenser](#); and
- b. Is centred between the partition walls.

3.2.4.5. Grab Bars

Ambulatory toilet stalls and enclosures should be equipped with grab bars that:

- a. Comply with [3.2.7 Grab Bars](#);
- b. Include two grab bars that:
 - i. Are located on both sides of the stall;
 - ii. Are continuous L-shaped with 750 mm long horizontal and vertical components; and
 - iii. Are wall mounted with the horizontal component 750 mm AFF and the vertical component 150 mm in front of the water closet.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.8.(10)(d): Ambulatory water closet stalls to have L-shaped grab bars on both sides.

3.2.4.6. Signage

Ambulatory toilet stalls and enclosures should include signage that:

- a. Indicates that the stall is suitable for users who might require grab bar assistance (an example of a door sign would be the image of a person with a cane).

3.2.4.7. Coat Hook

Ambulatory toilet stalls and enclosures should be equipped a coat hook that:

- a. Complies with [3.2.9.3 Coat Hook](#).

Related Sections

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[3.2.1 Washroom Facilities](#)

[3.2.2 Multi-Stall Washrooms](#)

[3.2.2.2 Stall Doors](#)

[3.2.5.1 Toilet Fixtures](#)

[3.2.5.8 Toilet Paper Dispenser](#)

[3.2.7 Grab Bars](#)

[3.2.9.3 Coat Hook](#)

3.2.5. Accessible Toilets

Rationale

Toilet height and placement should be designed to support ease in transferring to and from the toilet, including for people who use mobility devices. Back support is important for people who have low core strength. Flush controls should be easy to use; automatic flush controls are simple for all users, though manual lever-style controls can also be suitable if installed within accessible reach range. Appropriate placement of grab bars makes sitting and standing or transfers between the toilet and a mobility device safer.

Application

Accessible toilets should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.2.5.1. Toilet Fixtures

Toilet fixtures should:

- a. Have the top of the seat 430 - 485 mm (16 7/8 - 19 1/8 in.) AFF;
- b. Not use spring-activated seats;
- c. Be equipped with a back support panel where there is no seat lid or tank; and
- d. Where there is a tank, have the tank lid securely attached.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.9.(1)(a): Toilet seat height 430 – 485 mm AFF.

3.2.5.2. Flush Controls

Toilet fixtures should:

- a. Have automatically operated flush controls (preferably); or
- b. Manual (hand-operated) controls that:
 - i. Comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
 - ii. Are 500 – 900 mm (19 5/8 - 35 3/8 in.) AFF;
 - iii. Are located on the transfer side of the toilet; and
 - iv. Are operable using a closed fist and a force of max. 22.2 N (5 lbf.).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.9.(1)(b): Toilet flush controls 500 - 900 mm AFF.

3.2.5.3. Clear Transfer Space

Accessible toilets should be:

- a. Located so that:
 - i. The centre line of the toilet is 460 – 480 mm (18 ⅞ - 18 ⅞ in.) from one side wall; and
 - ii. A clear transfer space of min. 900 mm (35 ⅜ in.) wide and 1500 mm (59 in.) deep is provided on the other side of the toilet; or
- b. Located so that:
 - i. A clear transfer space of min. 900 mm (35 ⅜ in.) wide and 1500 mm (59 in.) deep is provided on each side of the toilet; and
- c. In either case, the clear transfer space should be clear of obstructions (such as garbage bins or change tables); and
 - i. Sanitary napkin disposal units may be installed within the transfer space provided they are recessed or protrude max. 100 mm (3 ⅞ in.).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.8.(2): Toilet centre line 460 – 480 mm from one side wall with 900 x 1500 mm clear transfer space on other side; or, 900 x 1500 mm clear transfer space provided on both sides of toilet.

3.2.5.4. Grab Bars

Accessible toilets should be equipped with grab bars that:

- a. Comply with [3.2.7 Grab Bars](#);
- b. Comply with [3.2.5.5 L-shaped Grab Bar](#);
- c. Comply with [3.2.5.6 Rear Grab Bar](#); and
- d. Where applicable, comply with [3.2.5.7 Fold-Down Grab Bars](#).

3.2.5.5. L-shaped Grab Bar

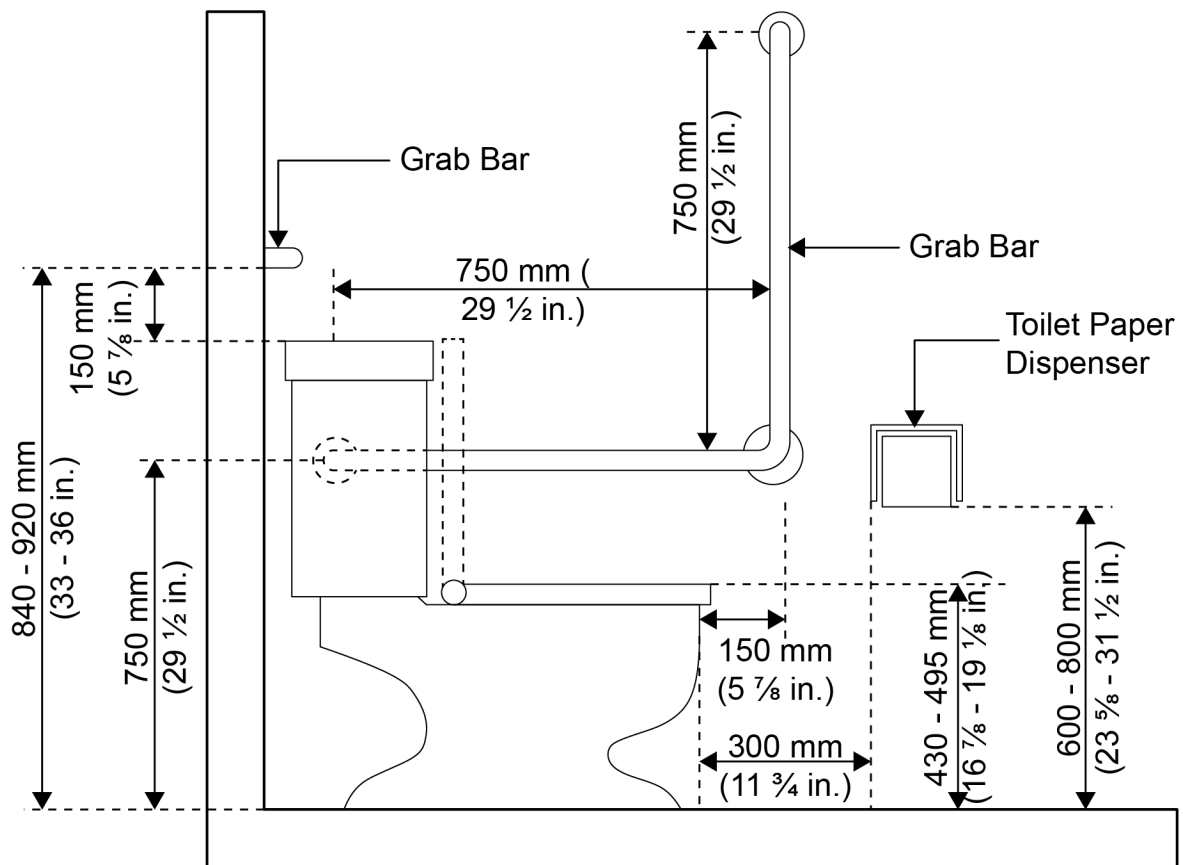
Accessible toilets adjacent to a wall should be equipped with a grab bar (▲ Figure 3.2.5.5-A. L-shaped Grab Bar at Toilet) that is:

- a. Mounted on the side wall adjacent to the toilet;

- b. Continuous L-shaped with 750 mm (29 ½ in.) long horizontal and vertical components;
- c. Mounted with the horizontal component 750 mm (29 ½ in.) AFF; and
- d. Mounted with the vertical component 150 mm (5 ⅞ in.) in front of the toilet bowl.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.8.(5): Continuous L-shaped grab bar to be provided with 750 mm long horizontal and vertical components; horizontal component 750 mm AFF and vertical component 150 mm in front of toilet.



▲ Figure 3.2.5.5-A. L-shaped Grab Bar at Toilet

3.2.5.6. Rear Grab Bar

Accessible toilets should be equipped with a grab bar that is:

- a. Mounted horizontally on the wall behind the toilet;

- b. Min. 600 mm (23 5/8 in.) in length; and
- c. Mounted 840 - 920 mm (33 1/8 - 36 1/4 in.) AFF, and where the toilet has a tank, mounted min. 150 mm (5 7/8 in.) above the tank.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.8.(6): Rear grab bar to be provided, min. 600 mm in length; 840 – 920 mm AFF and, where there is a tank, 150 mm above the tank.

3.2.5.7. Fold-Down Grab Bars

- a. Fold-down grab bars should be provided:
 - i. On both sides of an accessible toilet that is not located adjacent to a wall;
 - ii. Optionally, on the transfer side of the toilet, for accessible toilets that are located adjacent to a wall;
- b. Fold-down grab bars are permitted to overlap the clear space required for turning/transferring; and
- c. Where provided, a fold-down grab bar should:
 - i. Be mounted on the wall behind the water closet;
 - ii. Be mounted with the horizontal component 750 mm (29 1/2 in.) AFF;
 - iii. Be mounted 390 – 410 mm (15 3/8 - 16 1/8 in.) from the centre line of the toilet;
 - iv. Require a force of max. 22.2 N (5 lbf.) to pull it down; and
 - v. Be min. 750 mm (29 1/2 in.) in length.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.8.(8): Fold-down grab bars to be 750 mm AFF; 390 – 410 mm from the centre line of the toilet; require a force of max. 22.2 N to pull it down; be min. 750 mm in length.

3.2.5.8. Toilet Paper Dispenser

Toilet paper dispensers should:

- a. Be wall mounted;
- b. Be located below the grab bar;
- c. Have the closest edge of the dispenser 300 mm (11 3/4 in.) in front of the toilet seat;
- d. Have the bottom of the dispenser 600 - 800 mm (23 5/8 - 31 1/2 in.) AFF;

- e. Be luminance (colour) contrasted with the wall that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
- f. Be easy to use with low dexterity; for example, an open-roll style rather than a canister style that may require users to reach inside; and
- g. For accessible toilets that are not located adjacent to a wall, one of the fold-down grab bars should have the toilet paper dispenser attached.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.8.(1)(g): Toilet paper dispenser to be below grab bar; closest edge of dispenser 300 mm in front of toilet; bottom of dispenser 600 – 800 mm AFF.

Related Sections

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[3.2.7 Grab Bars](#)

3.2.6. Urinals

Rationale

Washrooms that include urinals should include accessible options so that all users are supported. Accessibility features for urinals include sufficient clear floor space to maneuver with a mobility device and grab bars for support. Lower height or floor-mounted urinals benefit children and persons of short stature, and also enable easier access to drain personal care devices. Luminance (colour) contrast between the urinal, the wall, and the floor supports users in identifying the urinal.

Application

Accessible urinals should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.2.6.1. Location

Accessible urinals should:

- a. Be located in a washroom that complies with [3.2.1 Washroom Facilities](#) and [3.2.2 Multi-Stall Washrooms](#).

3.2.6.2. Amount

- a. Where urinals are provided, at least one should be accessible and comply with this section.

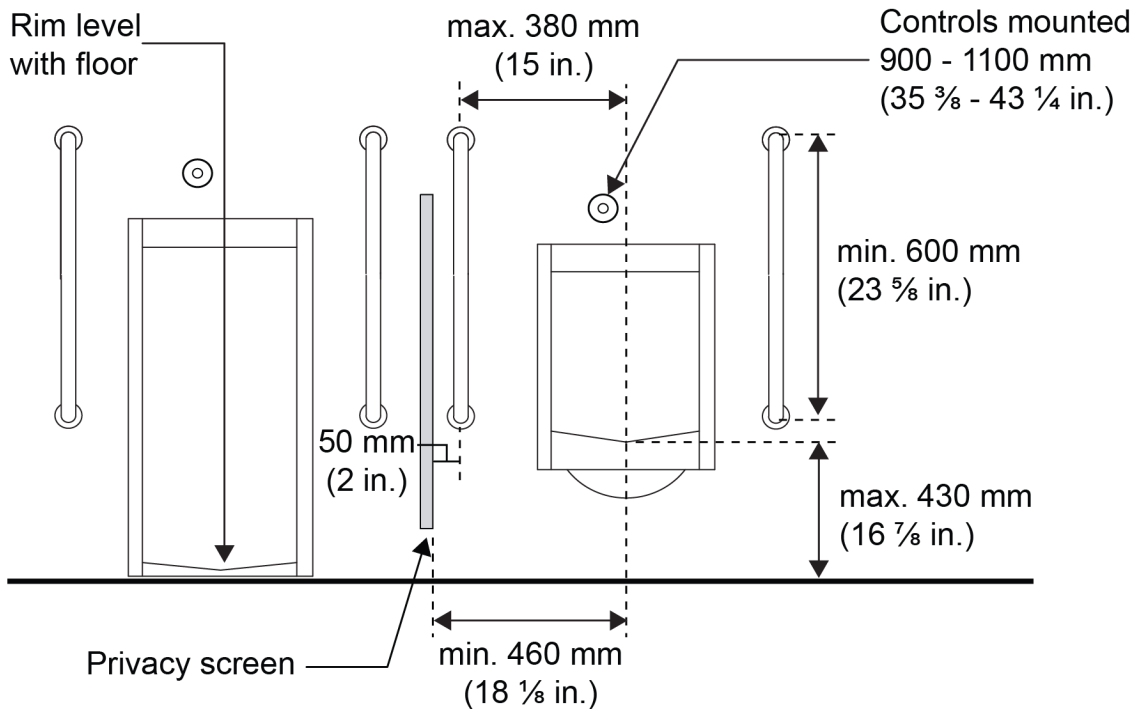
3.2.6.3. Urinal Fixtures

Accessible urinals should:

- a. Have no step in front of the fixture;
- b. Have a configuration (▲ Figure 3.2.6.3-A. Accessible Urinals) that is either:
 - i. Wall-mounted with an elongated rim located max. 430 mm (16 7⁄8 in.) AFF; or
 - ii. Floor-mounted with the rim at the finished floor level; and
- c. Have the upper rim min. 860 mm (33 7⁄8 in.) AFF; and
- d. Be min. 345 mm (13 5⁄8 in.) deep, measured from the outer face of the urinal rim to the back of the fixture.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.10.(1): Where more than one urinal is provided in a washroom, at least one should be mounted with the rim max. 430 mm AFF.



▲ Figure 3.2.6.3-A. Accessible Urinals

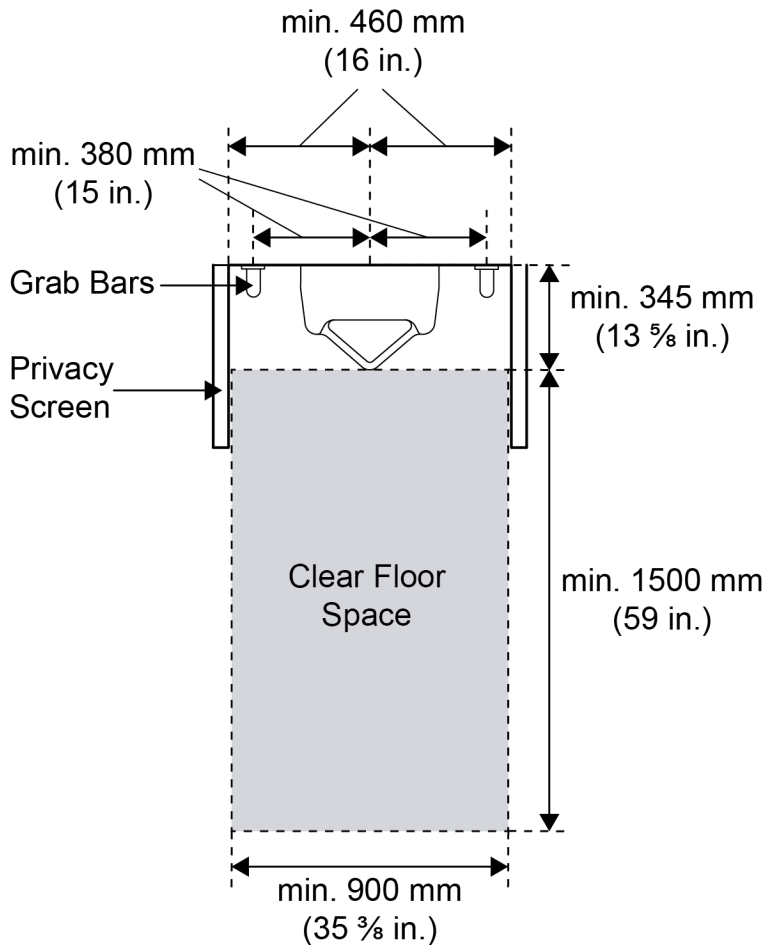
3.2.6.4. Clear Floor Space

Accessible urinals should have a clear floor space in front of the fixture (▲ Figure 3.2.6.4-A. Clear Floor Space at Accessible Urinal) that is:

- Min. 810 x 1370 mm (31 7/8 x 53 7/8 in.), recommended min. 900 x 1500 mm (35 3/8 x 59 in.);
- Centred on the urinal; and
- Unobstructed by privacy screens.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.10.(1): Urinal to have clear floor space min. 800 mm wide, centred on urinal and unobstructed by privacy screens.



▲ Figure 3.2.6.4-A. Clear Floor Space at Accessible Urinal

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.

3.2.6.5. Flush Controls

Urinals should have flush controls that are either:

- a. Automatic (preferred); or
- b. Manually operated and:
 - i. Comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
 - ii. Lever style and operable using a closed fist;
 - iii. Operable with a force of max. 22.2 N (5 lbf.); and
 - iv. Mounted 900 - 1100 mm (35 3/8 - 43 1/4 in.) AFF.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.10.(2)(a): Urinal flush controls to be 900 – 1100 mm AFF; operable with closed fist and force of max. 22.2 N.

3.2.6.6. Privacy Screens

Where privacy screens are provided, they should:

- a. Be mounted min. 460 mm (18 ⅛ in.) from the centre line of the urinal;
- b. Have a clearance of min. 50 mm (2 in.) from the grab bars; and
- c. Incorporate a luminance (colour) contrast:
 - i. Between the privacy screen and the surrounding environment; and
 - ii. Between the vertical outer edge of the screen and the rest of the screen.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.10.(3): Where provided, privacy screens to be min. 460 mm from centre line of urinal; with min. 50 mm clearance from grab bars.

3.2.6.7. Urinal Grab Bars

Accessible urinals should have grab bars installed on each side that:

- a. Comply with [3.2.7 Grab Bars](#);
- b. Are mounted vertically;
- c. Are min. 600 mm (23 ⅝ in.) long;
- d. Have the centre line 1000 mm (39 ⅜ in.) AFF; and
- e. Are mounted max. 380 mm (15 in.) from the centre line of the urinal.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.1.(2)(b): Urinals to have vertical grab bar on each side; min. 600 mm long; centre line 1000 mm AFF; max. 380 mm away from centre line of urinal.

Related Sections

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[3.2.1 Washroom Facilities](#)

[3.2.2 Multi-Stall Washrooms](#)

[3.2.7 Grab Bars](#)

3.2.7. Grab Bars

Rationale

Grab bars provide support for people who have disabilities affecting their mobility, strength, or balance. They are particularly important for tasks that require a high level of maneuvering; for example, transferring between toilet and mobility device. They are also used for support in standing up, sitting down, or maintaining stability while standing.

Application

Grab bars should comply with this section. This includes those in washroom, bathing, and dressing facilities.

Design Requirements

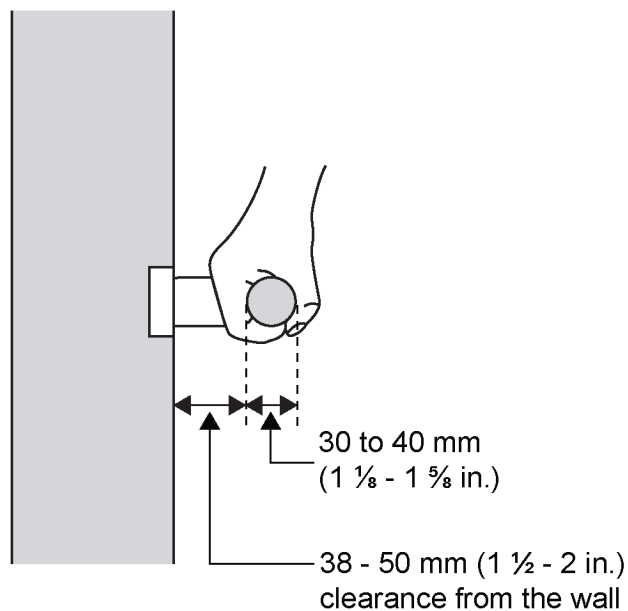
3.2.7.1. General

Grab bars (▲ Figure 3.2.7.1-A. Grab Bar Profile) should:

- a. Be installed to resist a load of min. 1.3 kN (300 lb.), applied vertically or horizontally;
- b. Be 30 – 40 mm (1 ⅛ - 1 ⅝ in.) in diameter;
- c. Where wall-mounted, have a clearance of 38 – 50 mm (1 ½ - 2 in.) to the wall to the inside surface of the grab bar;
- d. Not rotate within their fittings;
- e. Have a slip-resistant surface;
- f. Be free of any sharp or abrasive elements;
- g. Have any adjacent surfaces be free of any sharp or abrasive elements; and
- h. Have luminance (colour) contrast with the surrounding environment that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.8.(7): Grab bars to be installed to resist load of min. 1.3 kN; be 30 – 40 mm in diameter; have clearance of 38 – 50 mm from wall to inside surface of grab bar.



▲ Figure 3.2.7.1-A. Grab Bar Profile

Related Sections

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[3.2.5 Accessible Toilets](#)

[3.2.6 Urinals](#)

[3.2.10 Universal Washrooms](#)

[3.3.2 Showers](#)

[3.3.3 Universal Dressing and Shower Rooms](#)

[3.3.4 Bathtubs](#)

[3.6.4 Accessible Dressing Spaces](#)

3.2.8. Lavatories

Rationale

Lavatories that are at an accessible, lowered height, support use by seated users and people of shorter stature. Knee clearance under the lavatory is also required to support seated use. Pipes below the lavatory should be insulated to prevent burns to seated users' knees.

Faucets should be easy to use for all individuals, including people who have low dexterity. This can be achieved with automatic faucets, or lever-style handles. The combination of shallow sinks and higher water pressures can cause unacceptable splashing at lavatories, which should be avoided.

Application

All lavatories should comply with this section.

In a retrofit situation where it is technically infeasible to have all lavatories comply with this section, at least one lavatory in each accessible washroom should comply.

Design Requirements

3.2.8.1. Lavatory Dimensions

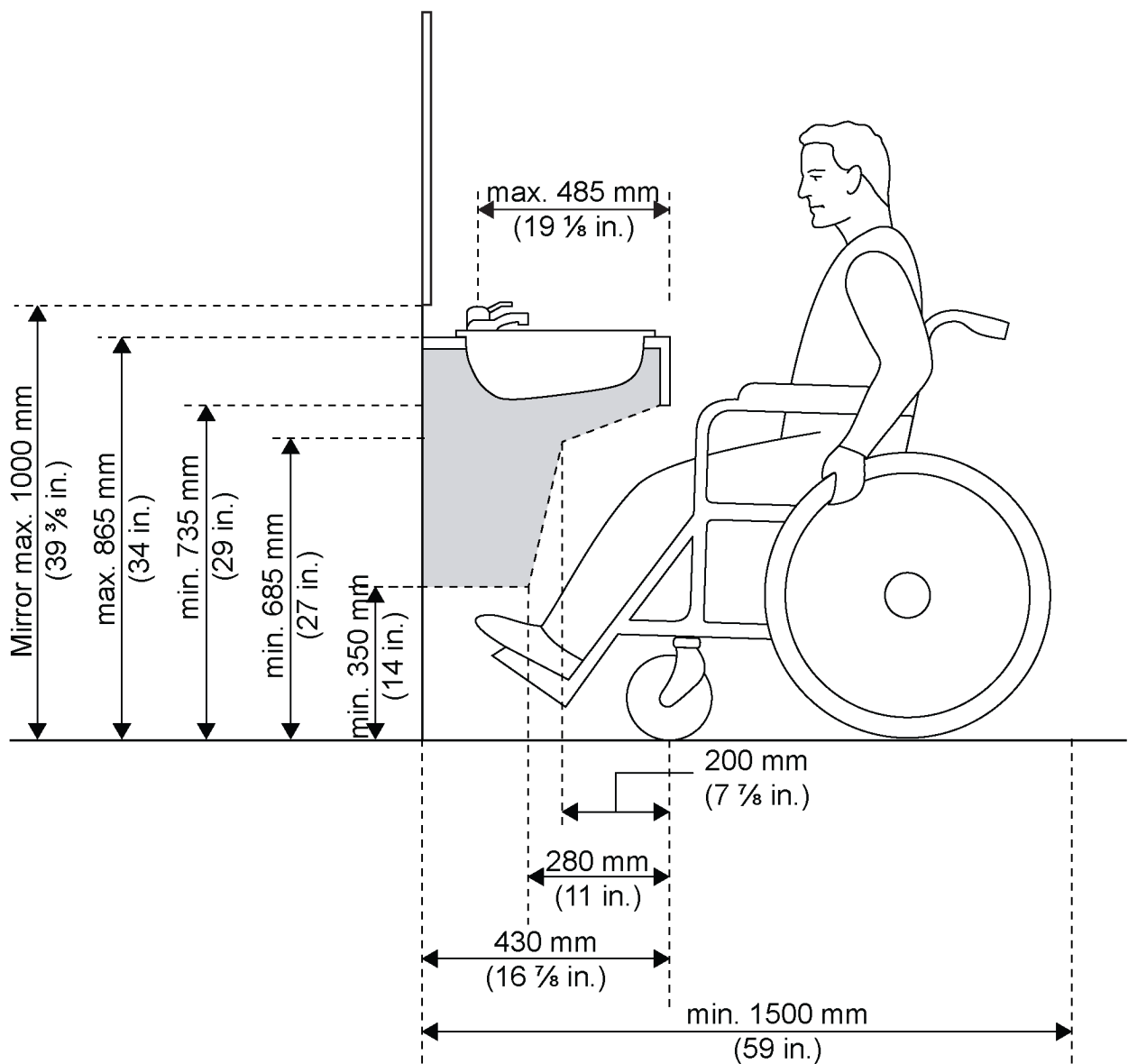
Lavatories (▲ Figure 3.2.8.1-A. Clearances at Lavatory) should be provided with:

- a. The centre line of the lavatory min. 460 mm (18 1/8 in.) from the side wall;
- b. The rim height max. 865 mm (34 in.) AFF;
- c. A knee clearance of min.:
 - i. 920 mm (36 1/4 in.) wide;
 - ii. 735 mm (28 7/8 in.) high at the front edge;
 - iii. 685 mm high (27 in.) at a point 200 mm (7 7/8 in.) back from the front edge; and
 - iv. 350 mm (13 3/4 in.) high over the distance from a point 280 mm (11 in.) to a point 430 mm (16 7/8 in.) back from the front edge; and
- d. Water supply and drainpipes under lavatories that are heat-protected or otherwise configured to protect against contact.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.11.(1): Lavatory centre line to be min. 460 mm from side wall; rim height max. 865 mm AFF; clearance beneath lavatory to be min. 920 mm wide, 735 mm high at front

edge, 685 mm high at a point 200 mm back from front edge, and 350 mm high over the distance from a point 280 mm to a point 430 mm back from the front edge.



▲ Figure 3.2.8.1-A. Clearances at Lavatory

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.

3.2.8.2. Clear Floor Space

Lavatories should have a clear floor space of:

- a. Min. 760 mm (29 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) wide and 1370 mm (53 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) deep, recommended min. 920 mm (36 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.) wide and 1500 mm (59 in.) deep; and
 - i. Max. 500 mm (19 $\frac{5}{8}$ in.) of the required depth may be under the lavatory.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.11.(1)(f): Lavatories to have a clear floor space min. 1370 mm deep to allow for a forward approach, of which a maximum of 500 mm can be located under the lavatory.

3.2.8.3. Soap and Hand Drying Equipment

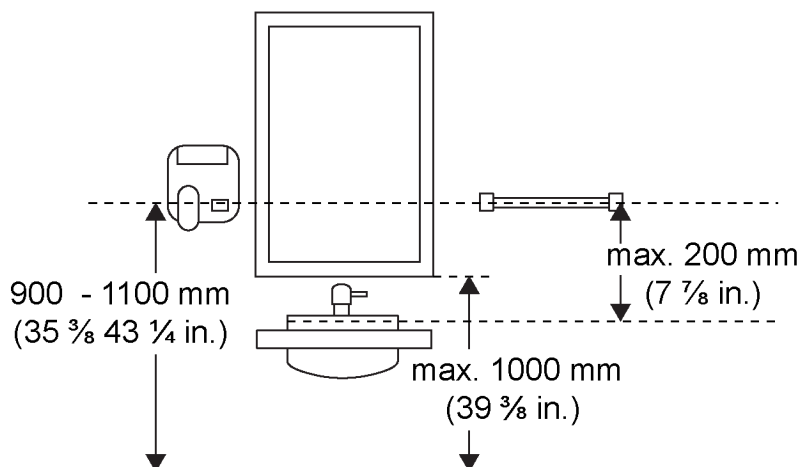
Lavatories should have soap dispensers and hand drying equipment (paper towel dispensers and/or hand dryers) (▲ Figure 3.2.8.3-A. Lavatory Accessories) that:

- a. Comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
- b. Are either:
 - i. Automatically operated; or
 - ii. Operable with one hand, using a force of max. 22.2 N (5 lbf.);
- c. Have luminance (colour) contrast with the surrounding environment that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#); and
- d. Are located so that:
 - i. They are accessible to persons who use wheelchairs or scooters (i.e., not having to reach over the lavatory to access the devices);
 - ii. The dispensing height is 900 - 1100 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ – 43 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.) AFF; and
 - iii. They are max. 500 mm (19 $\frac{5}{8}$ in.), measured horizontally, from the front of the lavatory.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.11.(1)(g): Soap dispenser max. 1100 mm AFF; within 500 mm of front of lavatory.

3.8.3.11.(1)(h): Towel dispenser or other hand drying equipment to be max. 1200 mm AFF; max. 610 mm, measured horizontally, from edge of lavatory.



▲ Figure 3.2.8.3-A. Lavatory Accessories

3.2.8.4. Faucets

Faucets should:

- a. Comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
- b. Be either:
 - i. Automatically operated; or
 - ii. Have lever-style handles that are operable with a closed fist;
- c. Not require the application of continuous force to maintain water flow;
- d. Where metered, provide at least 10 seconds of water flow; and
- e. Be located so that the distance from the centre line of the faucet to the edge of the basin or, where the basin is mounted in a vanity, to the front edge of the vanity, is max. 485 mm (19 1/8 in.).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.11.(1)(e): Faucets to be located so that the distance from the centre line of the faucet to the edge of the basin or, where the basin is mounted in a vanity, to the front edge of the vanity, is max. 485 mm.

3.2.8.5. Shelf

Where a shelf is installed above a lavatory it should:

- a. Be located max. 200 mm (7 7/8 in.) above the top of the lavatory;

- b. Be max. 1100 mm (43 ¼ in.) AFF; and
- c. Project max. 100 mm (3 ⅞ in.) from the wall.

3.2.8.6. Mirror

Where a mirror is provided at a lavatory or vanity unit it should:

- a. Comply with [3.2.9 Washroom Accessories](#).

Related Sections

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[3.2.9 Washroom Accessories](#)

3.2.9. Washroom Accessories

Rationale

Washroom accessories are essential items that should be accessible for all users. Accessories need to be installed within accessible reach range, including for seated users and people of shorter stature. Operating controls should be easy to use with a closed fist and with one hand.

Application

Where washroom accessories (such as hand-operated dispensers, hand-dryers, built-in garbage receptacles, etc.) are provided in a washroom or bathing facility, they should comply with this section.

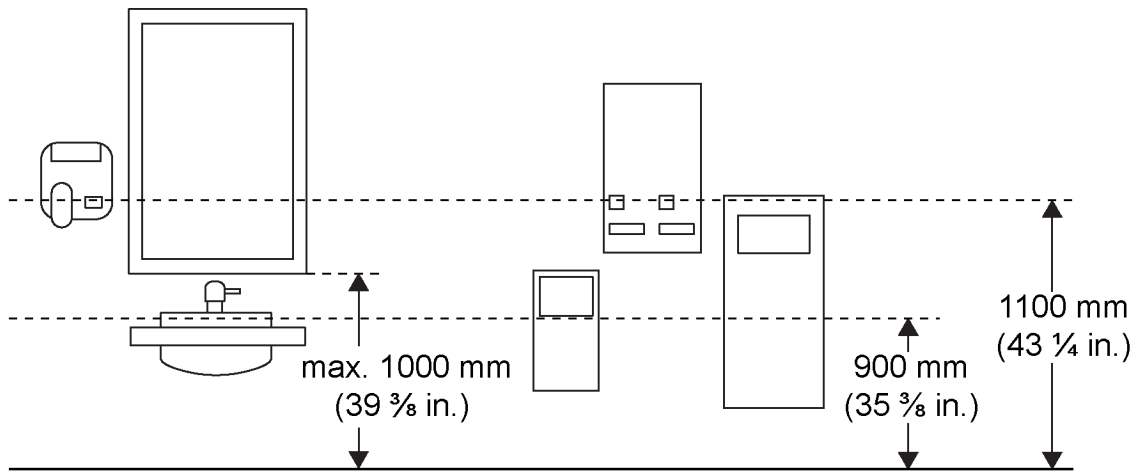
In a retrofit situation where it is technically infeasible to make all washroom accessories comply with this section, at least one of each type in each washroom should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.2.9.1. Operating Controls

Washroom accessories (▲ Figure 3.2.9.1-A. Washroom Accessories) should:

- a. Comply with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#);
- b. Comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
- c. Have operable mechanism that are either:
 - i. Automatic; or
 - ii. Operable with a closed fist and one hand; and
- d. In the case of soap dispensers, paper towel dispensers, and hand dryers, comply with [3.2.8.3 Soap and Hand Drying Equipment](#).



▲ Figure 3.2.9.1-A. Washroom Accessories

3.2.9.2. Mirrors

Where mirrors are provided, at least one should be:

- a. Mounted with its bottom edge max. 1000 mm (39 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) AFF.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.11.(2): Mirror bottom edge max. 1000 mm AFF or inclined to vertical.

3.2.9.3. Coat Hook

Accessible coat hooks should be:

- a. Provided on a side wall in:
 - i. Accessible stalls and enclosures;
 - ii. Ambulatory stalls and enclosures;
 - iii. Universal washrooms; and
 - iv. Universal dressing and shower rooms;
- b. Collapsible;
- c. Max. 1200 mm (47 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.) AFF; and
- d. Projecting max. 50 mm (2 in.) from the wall.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.8.(1)(e): Barrier-free water closet stalls and enclosures require coat hook on side wall, max. 1200 mm AFF, projecting max. 50 mm.

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[3.2.8.3 Soap and Hand Drying Equipment](#)

3.2.10. Universal Washrooms

Rationale

Universal washrooms are individual, accessible, self-contained washrooms that include a toilet and lavatory. They have additional space for a support person, and are gender neutral, which benefits a user who is accompanied by a support person of another gender. Universal washrooms have additional accessibility features, such as an adult change table, to support the widest range of users. The provision of a monitored emergency call system is an important safety feature, particularly because washrooms are an area prone to accidents during transfers, and individuals are likely to be alone in this enclosed space. Local audible and visual signals outside of the washroom alert others that someone in the washroom needs assistance.

Application

Universal washrooms should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.2.10.1. Amount

Buildings should be provided with:

- a. Min. one universal washroom on every floor level in assembly buildings where the floor incorporates common or public use washroom facilities containing four or more toilet and/or urinal fixtures; and
- b. Recommended min. one universal washroom per floor in all buildings.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.2.3.(2): Table 3.8.2.3.-A identifies the minimum number of universal washrooms per building, based on the number of storeys in the building:

1 to 3 floors: 1 universal washroom

4 to 6 floors: 2 universal washrooms

Over 6 floors: 3 universal washrooms, plus 1 for each additional increment of 3 storeys in excess of 6 storeys

3.2.10.2. Location

Universal washrooms should be:

- a. Provided on the same floor level and within 45 m (147 ft. 8 in.) of the general use/multi-stall washrooms.

3.2.10.3. Door

Doors to universal washrooms should:

- a. Comply with [3.1.3 Doors](#);
- b. Be equipped with a power door operator;
- c. Have a graspable latch-operating mechanism and a locking mechanism that are:
 - i. Operable with a closed fist using max. 22.2 N (5 lbf.) force;
 - ii. Located 900 – 1000 mm (35 ⅜ - 39 ⅜ in.) AFF;
- d. Be capable of being locked from the inside and released from the outside in case of emergency;
- e. Where equipped with a power locking mechanism, have:
 - i. A push-to-lock button on the inside;
 - ii. A push-to-unlock button on the inside that also activates the power door operator;
 - iii. Signage indicating the door locking/unlocking procedures installed next to the locking/ unlocking buttons;
 - iv. A sign on the inside that is illuminated with the word “LOCKED” when the door is locked; and
 - v. A sign on the outside that is illuminated with the words “IN USE” when the door is locked; and
- f. If it is an out-swinging door, be equipped with a door closer, spring hinges, or gravity hinges so that the door closes automatically.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.12.(1)(b): Door to have a graspable latch-operating that is operable with a closed fist using max. 22.2 N force; located 900 – 1000 mm AFF.

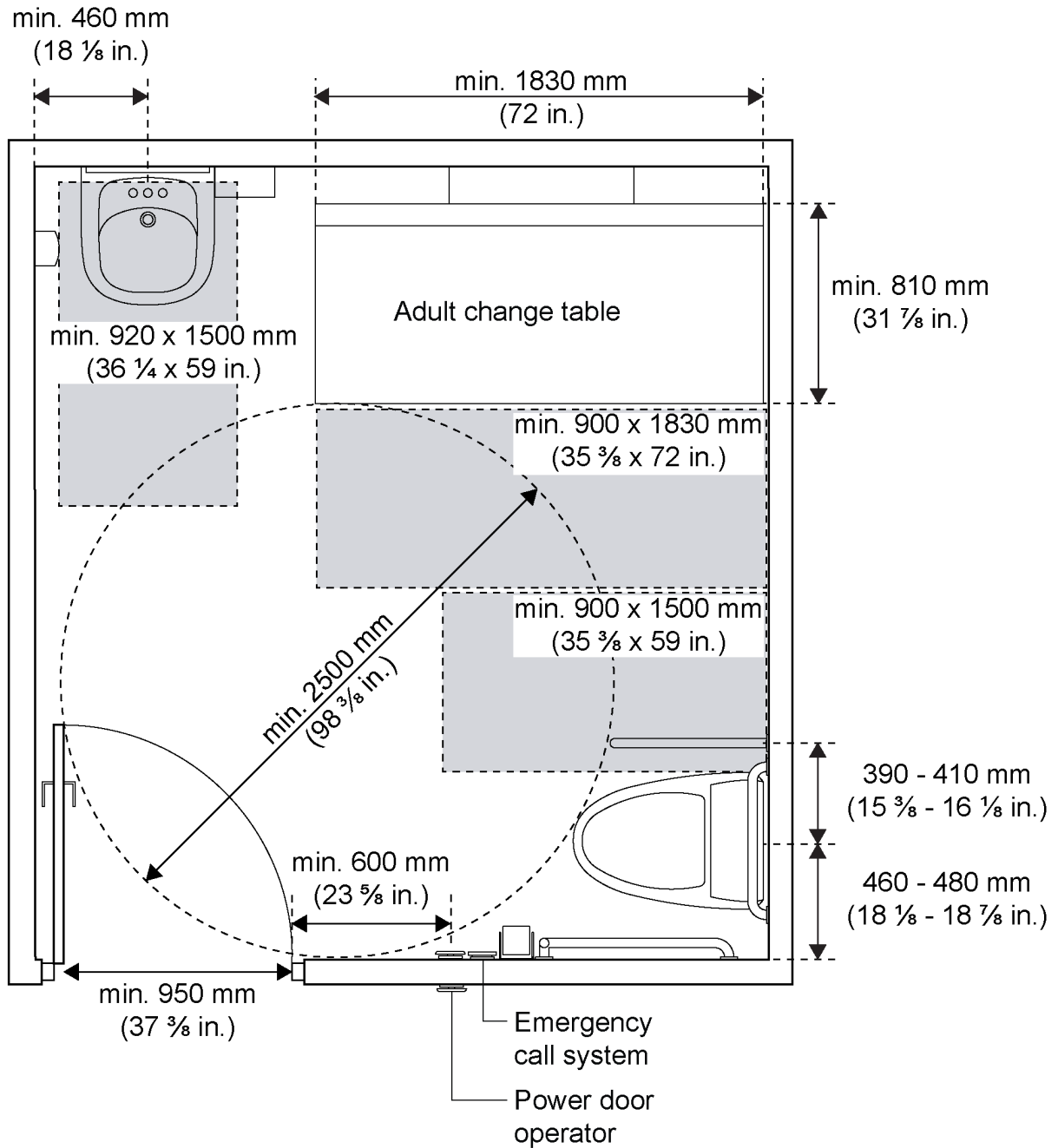
3.2.10.4. Dimensions

Universal washrooms (▲ Figure 3.2.10.4-A. Universal Washroom) should:

- a. Have a clear turning space that has a diameter of min. 2440 mm (96 1/8 in.), recommended min. 2500 mm (98 3/8 in.).
 - i. In a retrofit situation where providing the required turning space is technically infeasible, the turning space may be reduced to min. 2130 mm (83 7/8 in.) diameter, with priority given to allow enough clear space between the toilet and the lavatory.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.12.(h): Universal washroom to have clear turning space min. 1700 mm in diameter.



▲ Figure 3.2.10.4-A. Universal Washroom

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.

3.2.10.5. Toilet

Universal washrooms should be provided with:

- a. A toilet that complies with [3.2.5 Accessible Toilets](#).
- b. Where more than one universal washroom is provided in a facility, the transfer spaces adjacent to the toilets should be located on opposite sides of the toilet, to accommodate different transferring needs.

3.2.10.6. Lavatory

Universal washrooms should be provided with:

- a. A lavatory that complies with [3.2.8 Lavatories](#).

3.2.10.7. Adult Change Table

Universal washrooms should be provided with an adult change table (▲ Figure 3.2.10.7-A. Adult Change Table) that:

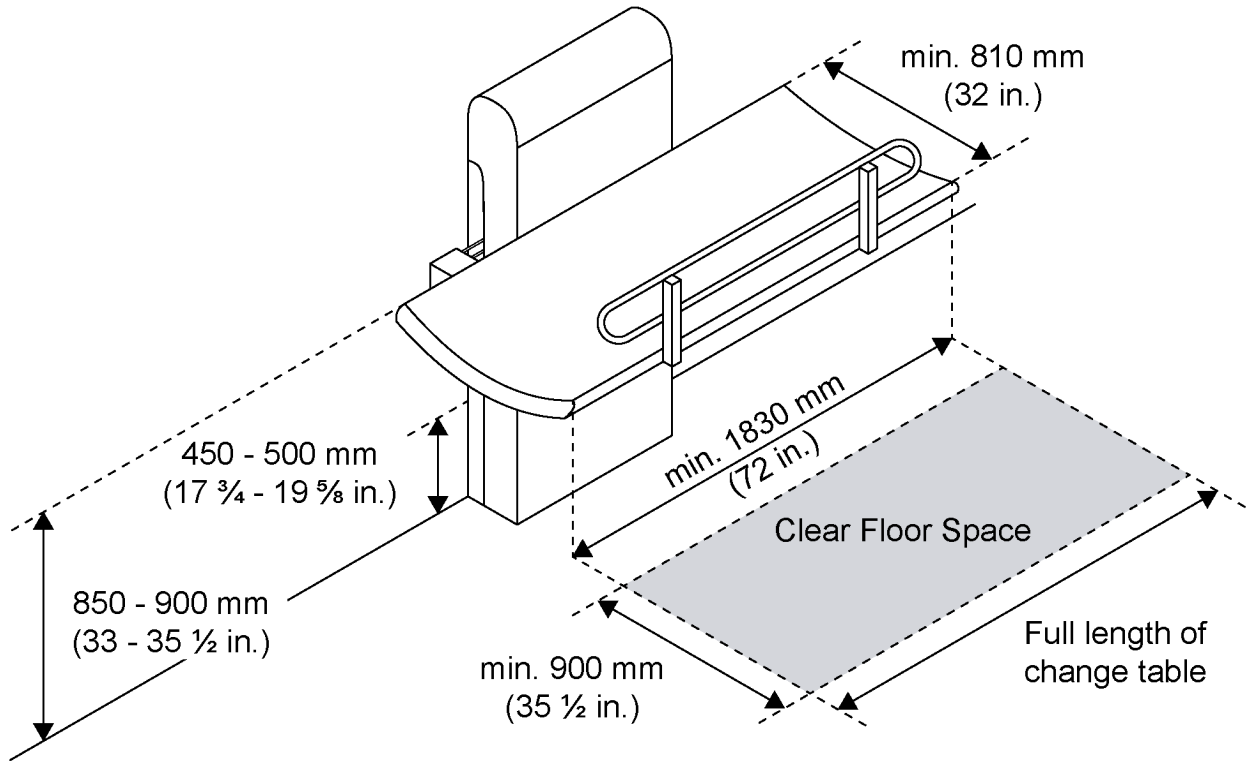
- a. Is min. 810 mm (31 7/8 in.) wide by 1830 (72 in.) long;
- b. Has an adjacent clear floor space min. 900 mm wide (35 3/8 in.) along the entire length of the of the change table;
- c. Is designed to carry a load of min. 250 kg (551 lb);
 - i. Note: wherever feasible, every attempt should be made to install a change table with the greatest feasibly attainable carrying load;
- d. Has a surface height that can be adjusted (while the loading-bearing weight is applied) from:
 - i. Between 450 - 500 mm (17 3/4 - 19 5/8 in.) AFF at the low range; to
 - ii. Between 850 - 900 mm (33 1/2 - 35 3/8 in.) AFF at the high range.
- e. If of the fold-down type:
 - i. Is installed so that when open, it does not encroach on the required clear floor spaces in the washroom; and
 - ii. Has operable portions max. 1200 mm (47 1/4 in.) AFF;
- f. Has surfaces free of sharp edges, corners, or abrasive materials;
- g. Is easy to clean;
- h. Has a horizontal grab bar that:
 - i. Complies with [3.2.7 Grab Bars](#);
 - ii. Is centred on the long dimension of the bench;
 - iii. Is min. 1200 mm long; and

- iv. Is mounted so that it can be used regardless of the bench height adjustment;
- i. A change table may be substituted with a non-adjustable change bench if:
 - i. Low frequency of use is expected, or the non-adjustable change bench offers a significantly greater load capacity; and
 - ii. There are provisions for future installation of an adult change table in accordance with the OBC, including a floor space of min. 810 mm (31 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) wide by 1830 mm (72 in.) long, and wall reinforcement; and
 - iii. Note: The non-adjustable change bench may encroach upon the aforementioned floor space with the intent that the change bench could be replaced at a later date with an adjustable change table.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.12.(3)(4): Universal washroom to include 810 x 1830 mm clear space for an adult change table. If adjacent to a wall, wall reinforcement to be provided to permit the future installation of the table.

3.8.3.12.(5): Adult change table to be adjustable (450 – 500 mm AFF to 850 – 900 mm AFF); designed to carry min. 1.33 kN; have adjacent clear floor space of min. 760 mm wide x 1500 mm long.



▲ Figure 3.2.10.7-A. Adult Change Table

3.2.10.8. Emergency Call System

Universal washrooms should be provided with an emergency call system that:

- a. Consists of audible and visual signal devices inside and outside of the room being served, that are activated by a control device inside the room;
- b. Is linked to a central monitoring location (e.g., office or switchboard);
 - i. Where central monitoring is not provided, such as in the case of a small building or a standalone washroom in a park, an additional sign informing the users that there is no central monitoring may be appropriate; and
 - ii. Where there is no connection to a central monitoring location in park washrooms, localized audible and visual alarms should be provided;
- c. Has a control device that is:
 - i. Operable with a closed fist;
 - ii. In reach from both seated and supine (laying on the floor) positions; and
 - iii. This may be achieved with an elongated vertical activation push strip;

- d. Has an emergency sign posted above the control with letters min. 25 mm (1 in.) high and with a 5 mm (¼ in.) stroke that contains the words IN THE EVENT OF AN EMERGENCY PUSH EMERGENCY BUTTON AND AUDIBLE AND VISUAL SIGNAL WILL ACTIVATE; and
- e. Where power locking mechanisms are provided, activation of the emergency call system releases the locking mechanism to enable quick access to responders.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.12.(2): Universal washroom to have emergency call system with audible and visual signal devices inside and outside of the washroom; with signage.

3.2.10.9. Washroom Accessories

Universal washrooms should be provided with:

- a. Washroom accessories that comply with [3.2.9 Washroom Accessories](#);
- b. A coat hook that complies with [3.2.9.3 Coat Hook](#);
- c. A shelf that:
 - i. Is max. 1100 mm (43 ¼ in.) AFF; and
 - ii. Projects max. 100 mm (3 ⅞ in.) from the wall;
- d. A mirror above the lavatory that is mounted with its bottom edge max. 1000 mm (39 ⅜ in.) AFF; and
- e. Lighting that is controlled by a motion sensor and:
 - i. Is capable of detecting motion of seated users; and
 - ii. Has illumination timers set to min. 15 minutes.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.12.(1)(g): Shelf max. 1100 mm AFF, projecting max. 100 mm.

3.8.3.12.(1)(j): Mirror max. 1000 mm AFF.

3.8.3.12.(1)(k): Lighting controlled by motion sensor.

Related Sections

[3.1.3 Doors](#)

[3.2.5 Accessible Toilets](#)

[3.2.7 Grab Bars](#)

[3.2.8 Lavatories](#)

[3.2.9 Washroom Accessories](#)

[3.2.9.3 Coat Hook](#)

3.3. Bathing Areas

3.3.1. Bathing Facilities

Rationale

Bathing facilities should be designed so that all users, including those who have a wide range of disabilities, have an equitable experience.

Application

Bathing facilities should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.3.1.1. General

Bathing facilities should include:

- a. Shower stalls that comply with [3.3.2 Showers](#).
- b. Universal dressing and shower rooms that comply with [3.3.3 Universal Dressing and Shower Rooms](#); and
- c. Where provided, bathtubs that comply with [3.3.4 Bathtubs](#).

Related Sections

[3.3.2 Showers](#)

[3.3.3 Universal Dressing and Shower Rooms](#)

[3.3.4 Bathtubs](#)

3.3.2. Showers

Rationale

Roll-in or curbless shower stalls support people who use wheeled mobility devices in the shower, and also eliminate the hazard of tripping over a raised threshold. Grab bars and non-slip materials are safety measures which support all users. Additional equipment such as a hand-held shower head or a fold-down bench may be an asset to people who have a variety of disabilities, and can also be convenient for all users. Luminance (colour) contrast supports users in identifying the shower equipment and controls.

Application

Accessible showers should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.3.2.1. Amount

- a. Where showers are provided, the minimum number of accessible showers should comply with Table 3.2.2. Number of Accessible Showers.

Table 3.2.2. Number of Accessible Showers

Number of showers in a group	Minimum number of showers required to be accessible
1 – 7	1
More than 7	2 plus 1 for each increment of 7 showers

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.13.(1): Table 3.8.3.13. identifies the minimum number of showers required to be barrier-free, based on the number of showers provide in a group:

1 shower: 0 required to be barrier-free

2 to 7 showers: 1 required to be barrier-free

Over 7 showers: 1, plus 1 for each additional increment of 7 showers in a group, required to be barrier-free

3.3.2.2. Universal Dressing and Shower Rooms

At each location where a showering facility is provided for use by the general public or customers, or as part of a common-use area for employees:

- a. At least one universal dressing and shower room should be provided and should:
 - i. Comply with [3.3.3 Universal Dressing and Shower Rooms](#).

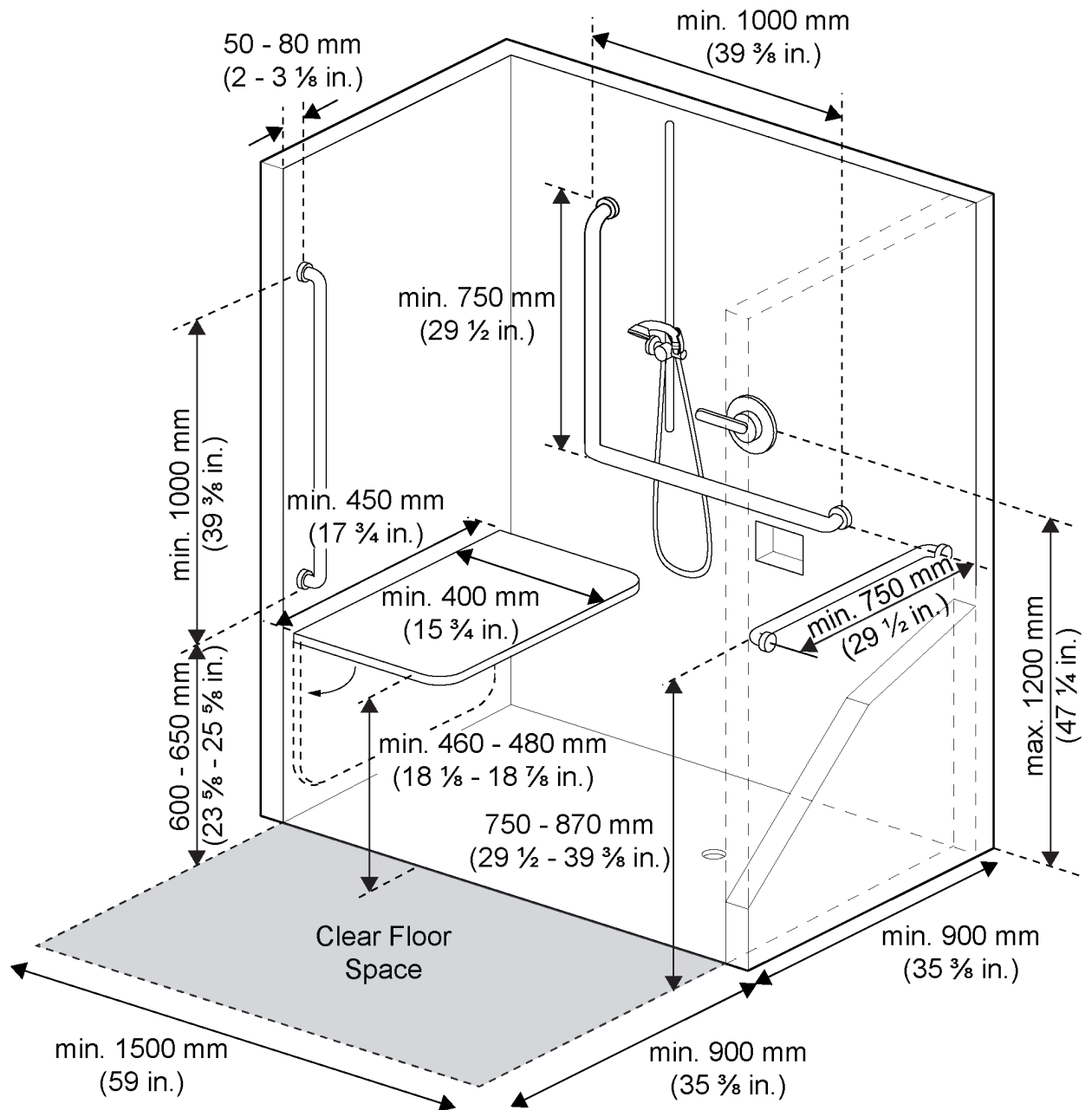
3.3.2.3. Dimensions

Accessible showers (▲ Figure 3.3.2.3-A. Accessible Shower, ▲ Figure 3.3.2.3-B. Clear Floor Space at Accessible Shower) should:

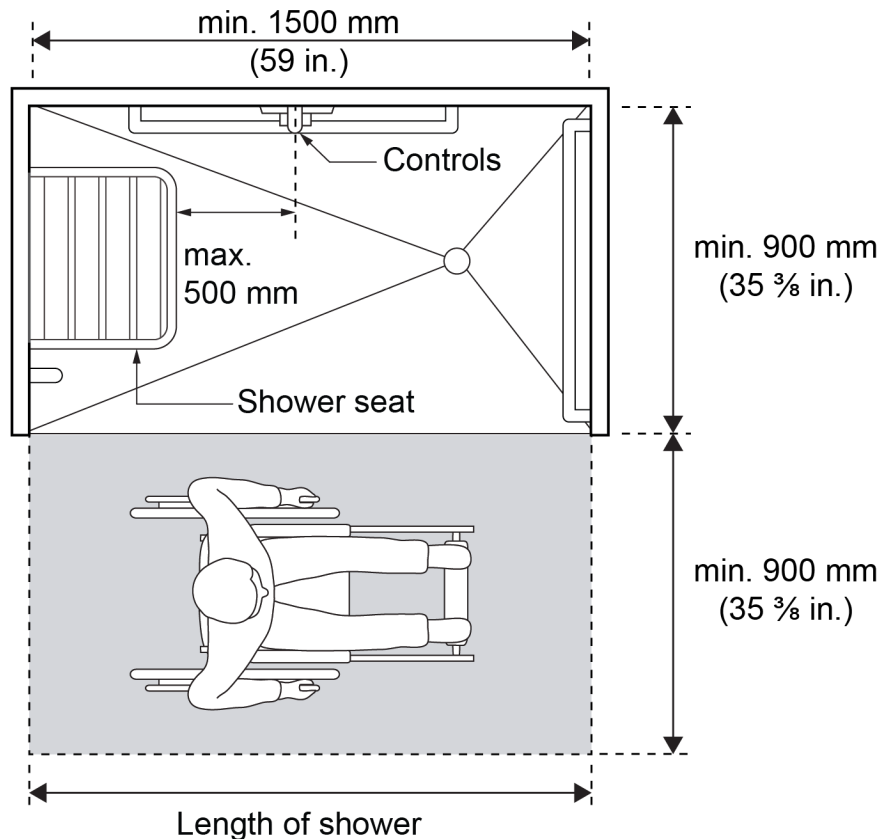
- a. Be min. 1500 mm (59 in.) in width and 900 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) in depth;
- b. Have a clear floor space at the entrance to the shower of at least 900 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) in depth and the same width as the shower.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.13.(2): Barrier-free showers to be min. 1500 mm wide x 900 mm deep; with adjacent clear space of min. 900 mm deep and same width as the shower; fixtures are permitted to project into that space, provided they do not restrict access to the shower.



▲ Figure 3.3.2.3-A. Accessible Shower



▲ Figure 3.3.2.3-B. Clear Floor Space at Accessible Shower

3.3.2.4. Threshold

Accessible showers should have a threshold that is:

- Level with the adjacent finished floor; or
- Bevelled and max. 13 mm (½ in.) higher than the adjacent finished floor.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.13.(2)(e): Barrier-free showers to have threshold that is level, or bevelled and max. 13 mm.

3.3.2.5. Shower Floors

Shower floors should:

- Have a slip-resistant surface;
- Slope minimally to provide positive drainage, max. 1:100 (1%); and

- c. Contain water within the shower area; for example, with a trench-style drain system across the entry to the shower that is luminance (colour) contrasted with surrounding elements.

3.3.2.6. Enclosures

Enclosures (doors or curtains) for shower stalls should:

- a. Not obstruct the controls or the required clear transfer space.

3.3.2.7. Grab Bars

Accessible showers should include grab bars that:

- a. Comply with [3.2.7 Grab Bars](#);
- b. Do not obstruct the shower controls;
- c. Include a vertical grab bar that complies with [3.3.2.8 Vertical Grab Bar](#); and
- d. Include an L-shaped grab bar that complies with [3.3.2.9 L-shaped Grab Bar](#).

3.3.2.8. Vertical Grab Bar

Accessible showers should include a grab bar that:

- a. Is installed vertically;
- b. Is min. 1000 mm (39 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) long;
- c. Is located on the side wall and:
 - i. 50 – 80 mm (2 – 3 $\frac{1}{8}$ in.) from the adjacent clear floor area; and
 - ii. With the lower end 600 – 650 mm (23 $\frac{5}{8}$ - 25 $\frac{5}{8}$ in.) AFF.

OBC Quick Reference*

OBC 3.8.3.13.(2)(g)(ii): Shower to have vertical grab bar; min. 1000 mm long; 50 – 80 mm from adjacent clear floor area; with lower end 600 – 650 mm AFF.

3.3.2.9. L-shaped Grab Bar

Accessible showers should include a grab bar that:

- a. Is a continuous L-shape;
- b. Is located on the wall opposite the entrance to the shower;
- c. Has the horizontal component:
 - i. 1000 mm (39 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) long; and
 - ii. Mounted 750 - 870 mm (29 $\frac{1}{2}$ - 34 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.) AFF; and
- d. Has the vertical component:

- i. 750 mm (29 ½ in.) long; and
- ii. Mounted 400 - 500 mm (15 ¾ - 19 ⅝ in.) from the side wall on which the vertical grab bar is mounted.

OBC Quick Reference*

OBC 3.8.3.13.(2)(g)(iii): Shower to have L-shaped grab bar; horizontal component 1000 mm long and mounted 750 - 870 mm AFF; vertical component 750 mm long and mounted 400 - 500 mm from the side wall on which the vertical grab bar is mounted.

3.3.2.10. Shower Controls

Faucets and controls for showers should:

- a. Comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
- b. Have a pressure-equalizing or thermostatic mixing valve that is:
 - i. Operable with a closed fist using max. 22.2 N (5 lbf.) force;
 - ii. Mounted on the wall opposite the entrance to the shower;
 - iii. Max. 1200 mm (47 ¼ in.) AFF; and
 - iv. Located within reach of the seat.

OBC Quick Reference*

OBC 3.8.3.13.(2)(h): Shower to have pressure-equalizing or thermostatic mixing valve on wall opposite the entrance to the shower; max. 1200 mm AFF; within reach of seat.

3.3.2.11. Shower Head

Accessible showers should be equipped with a shower head that:

- a. Can be used both as a hand-held shower head, and in a fixed position;
- b. Can be reached from a seated position;
- c. Has min. 1800 mm (70 ⅞ in.) of flexible hose;
- d. Can be used in a fixed position at a height of 1200 - 2030 mm (47 ¼ - 79 ⅞ in.) AFF; and
- e. Does not obstruct use of the grab bars.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.13.(2)(i): Shower to have hand-held shower head with 1800 mm of flexible hose, and operable in a fixed position at a height of 1200 – 2030 mm AFF.

3.3.2.12. Shower Seat

Accessible showers should be equipped with a seat that is:

- a. Either a hinged folding seat (not spring loaded), or a fixed seat;
- b. Min. 450 mm (17 ¾ in.) wide and 400 mm (15 ¾ in.) deep;
- c. Mounted on the same side wall as the vertical grab bar;
- d. Mounted min. 460 – 480 mm (18 ⅛ - 18 ⅞ in.) AFF;
- e. Designed to carry a load of min. 136 kg (300 lbs), preferred min. 250 kg (551 lb);
- f. Located so that the edge of the seat is within 500 mm (19 ⅝ in.) of the shower controls; and
- g. Smooth and slip-resistant surface with no rough edges.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.13.(2)(f): Shower to have seat min. 450 mm wide x 400 mm deep; on same side wall as vertical grab bar; 460 – 480 mm AFF.

3.3.2.13. Soap Holder

Showers should be equipped with a soap holder that:

- a. Is fully recessed; and
- b. Can be reached from the seated position.

Related Sections

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[3.2.7 Grab Bars](#)

[3.3.3 Universal Dressing and Shower Rooms](#)

3.3.3. Universal Dressing and Shower Rooms

Rationale

A universal dressing and shower room provides an accessible location for people to both shower and get changed. It includes additional space to accommodate a support person and provides privacy, regardless of gender. The provision of a change bench supports people who are unable to stand while getting dressed.

Application

Universal dressing and shower rooms should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.3.3.1. Amount

- a. At each location where a showering facility is provided for use by the general public or customers, or as part of a common-use area for employees, at least one universal dressing and shower room should be provided.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.13.(4),(5): At each location where a showering facility is provided for use by the general public or customers, or as part of a common-use area for employees, at least one universal dressing and shower room should be provided.

3.3.3.2. General

Universal dressing and shower rooms should include:

- a. A door capable of being locked from the inside and released from the outside in the event of an emergency;
- b. A lavatory that complies with [3.2.8 Lavatories](#);
- c. A mirror that complies with [3.2.9.2 Mirrors](#);
- d. A shower that complies with [3.3.2 Showers](#);
- e. A coat hook that is:
 - i. Mounted max. 1200 mm (47 ¼ in.) AFF;
 - ii. On a side wall; and
 - iii. Projecting max. 50 mm (2 in.) from the wall; and
- f. A turning circle that complies with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#).

3.3.3.3. Bench

Universal dressing and shower rooms should include:

- a. A bench that is:
 - i. Min. 1830 mm (72 in.) long x 760 mm (29 7/8 in.) wide;
 - ii. 480 – 520 mm (18 7/8 – 20 1/2 in.) high;
 - iii. Designed to support min. 136 kg (300 lbs), preferred min. 250 kg (551 lb); and
- b. A clear transfer space adjacent to the long side of the bench that is:
 - i. Min. 900 mm (35 3/8 in.) wide and as long as the bench.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.13.(5)(e): Universal dressing and shower rooms to have bench min. 1830 mm long x 760 mm wide; 480 – 520 mm high; clear transfer space 900 mm wide and as long as the bench.

3.3.3.4. Grab Bars

The change bench in the universal dressing and shower room should include two grab bars that:

- a. Comply with [3.2.7 Grab Bars](#);
- b. One of which is:
 - i. Horizontal;
 - ii. Is centred on the long dimension of the bench;
 - iii. Is min. 1200 mm (47 1/4 in.) long; and
 - iv. Is mounted 750 – 850 mm (29 1/2 - 33 1/2 in.) AFF; and
- c. The other which is:
 - i. Vertical;
 - ii. Is min. 1000 mm (39 3/8 in.) long;
 - iii. Is mounted with the lower end at 750 mm AFF; and
 - iv. Is 150 mm from the edge of the bench.

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[3.2.7 Grab Bars](#)

[3.2.8 Lavatories](#)

[3.2.9.2 Mirrors](#)

[3.3.2 Showers](#)

3.3.4. Bathtubs

Rationale

Bathtubs should be large enough to support comfortable use and should have adjacent clear space for people who may be transferring from a mobility device. Slip-resistant surfaces are an important feature and will benefit all users, including people who have disabilities. Grab bars also provide stability in a slippery environment, and can be particularly important for people who have disabilities affecting their mobility, balance, or strength. Operating controls should be designed to support use by people who have limitations in hand strength, dexterity, or reach.

Application

Where provided, all bathtubs should comply with this section.

In a retrofit situation where it is technically infeasible to have all bathtubs comply with this section, at least 10%, but never less than one, in each bathing facility should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.3.4.1. Location

Bathtubs should be:

- a. Located in a room that has a clear floor space of min. 1500 mm (59 in.) in diameter.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.13.(7): OBC requirements for bathtubs relate to bathtubs that are provided for the use of patients or residents in care and treatment occupancies and care occupancies.

3.8.3.13.(7)(a): Bathtub to be located in a room that has a clear floor space of min. 1500 mm in diameter.

3.3.4.2. Dimensions

Bathtubs (▲ Figure 3.3.4.2-A. Bathtub) should:

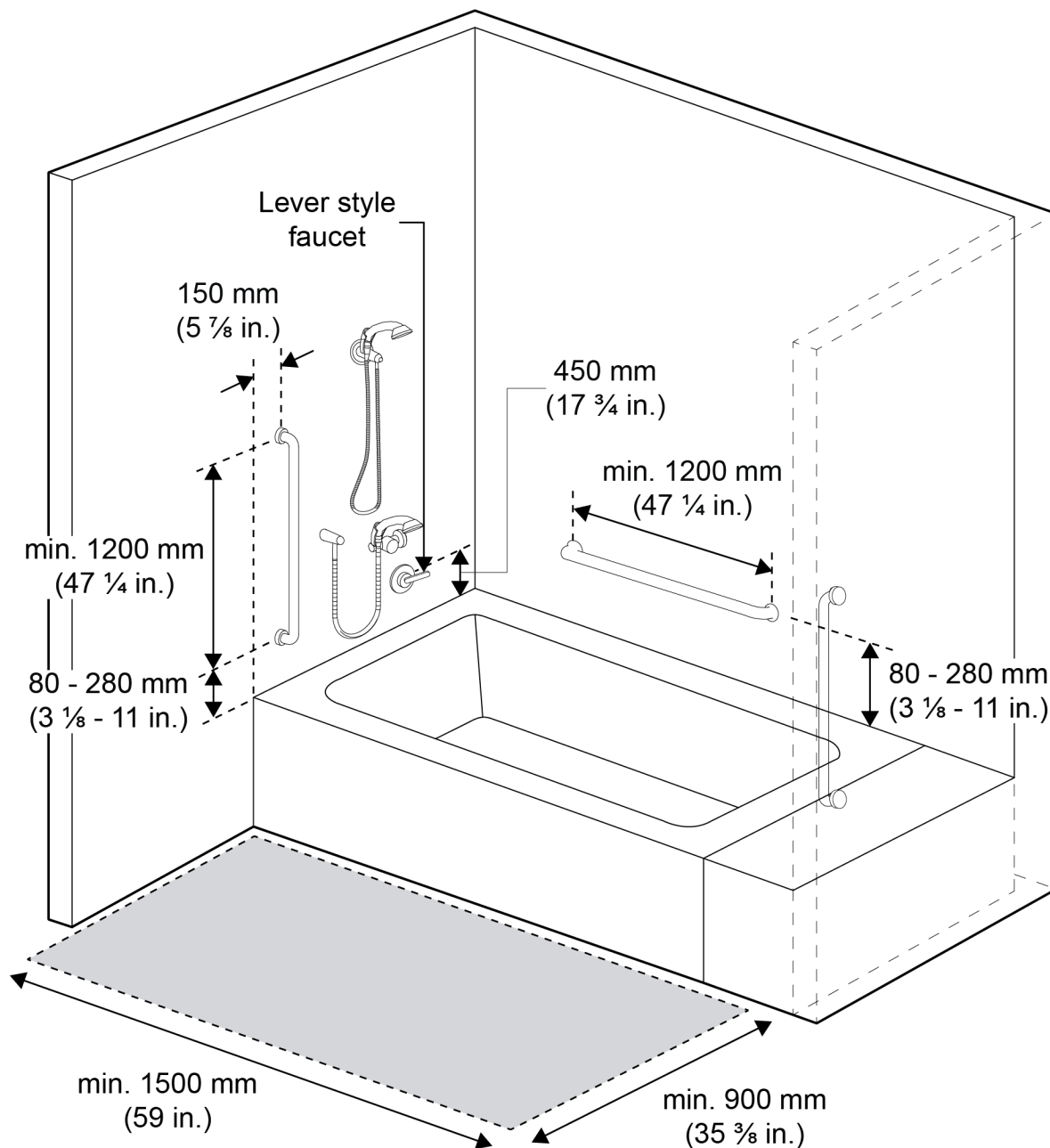
- a. Be min. 1500 mm (59 in.) long; and
- b. Have an adjacent clear floor space of:

- i. Min. 900 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.) wide and 1500 mm (59 in.) long along the length of the bathtub.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.13.(7)(b): Bathtub to be min. 1500 mm long.

3.8.3.13.(8): Barrier-free bathtub to have clear floor space min. 900 mm wide x 1500 mm long along full length of bathtub.



▲ Figure 3.3.4.2-A. Bathtub

3.3.4.3. Surfaces

Bathtubs should have:

- A slip-resistant bottom surface.

3.3.4.4. Controls

Bathtubs should have faucets and other controls that:

- a. Comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
- b. Are lever style;
- c. Are not spring-loaded;
- d. Are operable with a closed fist, using a force of max. 22.2 N (5 lbf.); and
- e. Are located so that they are:
 - i. Usable by a person seated in the bathtub;
 - ii. At the centre line of the bathtub, or between the centre line of the bathtub and the exterior edge of the bathtub rim; and
 - iii. Max. 450 mm (17 ¾ in.) above the bathtub rim.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.13.(7)(d): Bathtub faucet to be max. 450 mm above bathtub rim.

3.3.4.5. Fixtures

Bathtubs should include:

- a. A shower head that complies with [3.3.2.11 Shower Head](#) ;
- b. A shower curtain, rather than sliding glass doors; and
- c. A soap holder that:
 - i. Can be reached from the seated position; and
 - ii. Is fully recessed.

3.3.4.6. Grab Bars

Unless freestanding, bathtubs should be provided with three grab bars:

- a. That comply with [3.2.7 Grab Bars](#);
- b. Two of which comply with [3.3.4.7 Vertical Grab Bars](#); and
- c. One of which complies with [3.3.4.8 Horizontal Grab Bar](#).

3.3.4.7. Vertical Grab Bars

Bathtubs should be equipped with two grab bars that are:

- a. Installed vertically at each end of the bathtub;
- b. Min. 1200 mm (47 ¼ in.) long; and
- c. 80 – 280 mm (3 ⅛ – 11 in.) above the bathtub rim.

3.3.4.8. Horizontal Grab Bar

Bathtubs should be equipped with a grab bar that is:

- a. Installed horizontally along the full length of the bathtub;
- b. Min. 1200 mm (47 ¼ in.) long; and
- c. 80 – 280 mm (3 ⅛ – 11 in.) above the bathtub rim.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.13.(7)(e): Bathtubs to have three grab bars; each min. 1200 mm long; two vertical at each end of bathtub; one horizontal along full length of bathtub.

3.3.4.9. Enclosures

Enclosures for bathtubs should:

- a. Not obstruct the controls;
- b. Not interfere with a person transferring from a wheelchair; and
- c. Not have tracks mounted on the bathtub rim.

Related Sections

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[3.2.7 Grab Bars](#)

[3.3.2.11 Shower Head](#)

3.4. Kitchen Areas

3.4.1. Kitchens and Kitchenettes

Rationale

Kitchens, kitchenettes, and coffee stations should include accessible elements and be sufficiently sized to support independent use by all users. Sufficient maneuvering space is required for people who use mobility devices to approach and use work surfaces, storage elements, and appliances. Work surfaces and appliances that are at accessible height and have knee and toe clearance below support a forward approach for seated users. Luminance (colour) contrast supports people in identifying features in these task-heavy spaces.

Application

Kitchens, kitchenettes, and coffee stations should comply with this section.

Exception: Commercial kitchens are not required to comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.4.1.1. Kitchen Entrances

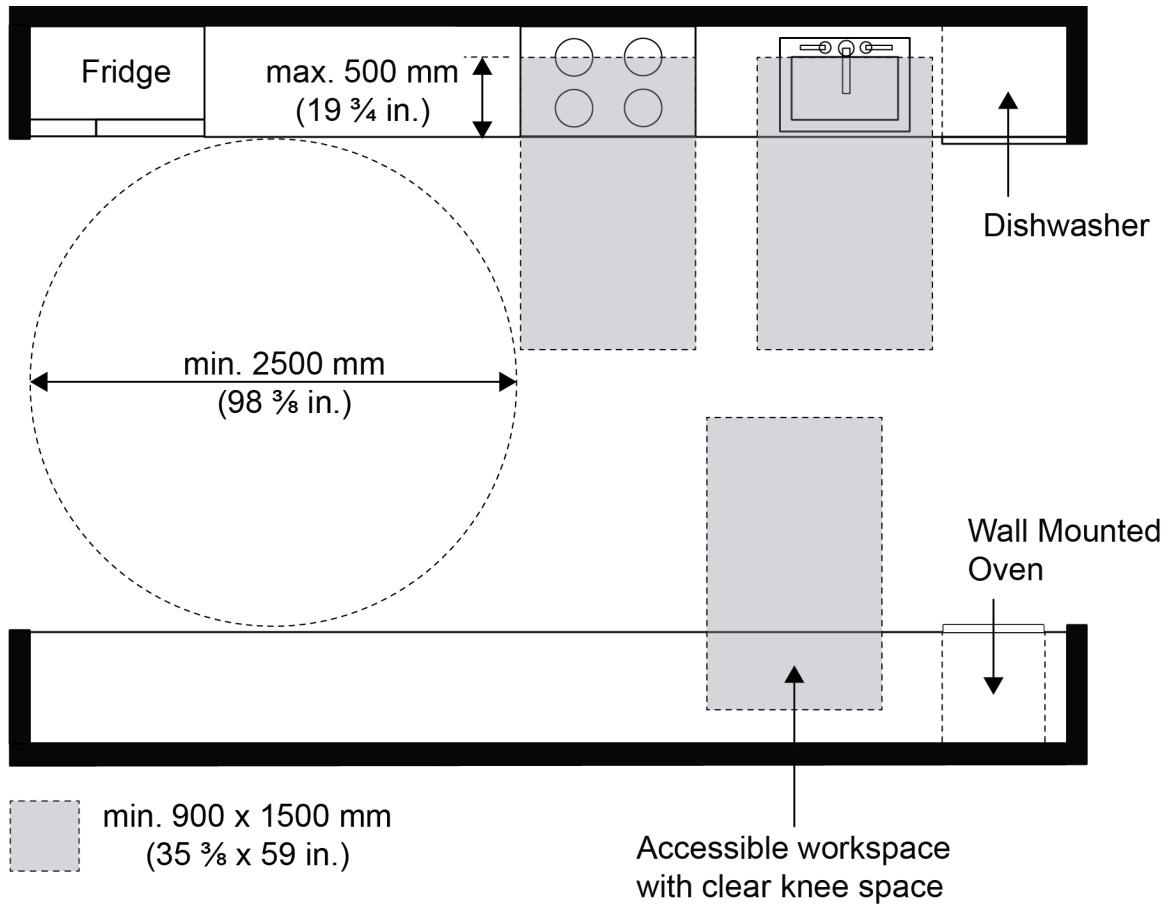
Kitchens should:

- a. Have an open entry with no door (preferred); or
- b. Have a door that complies with [3.1.3 Doors](#).

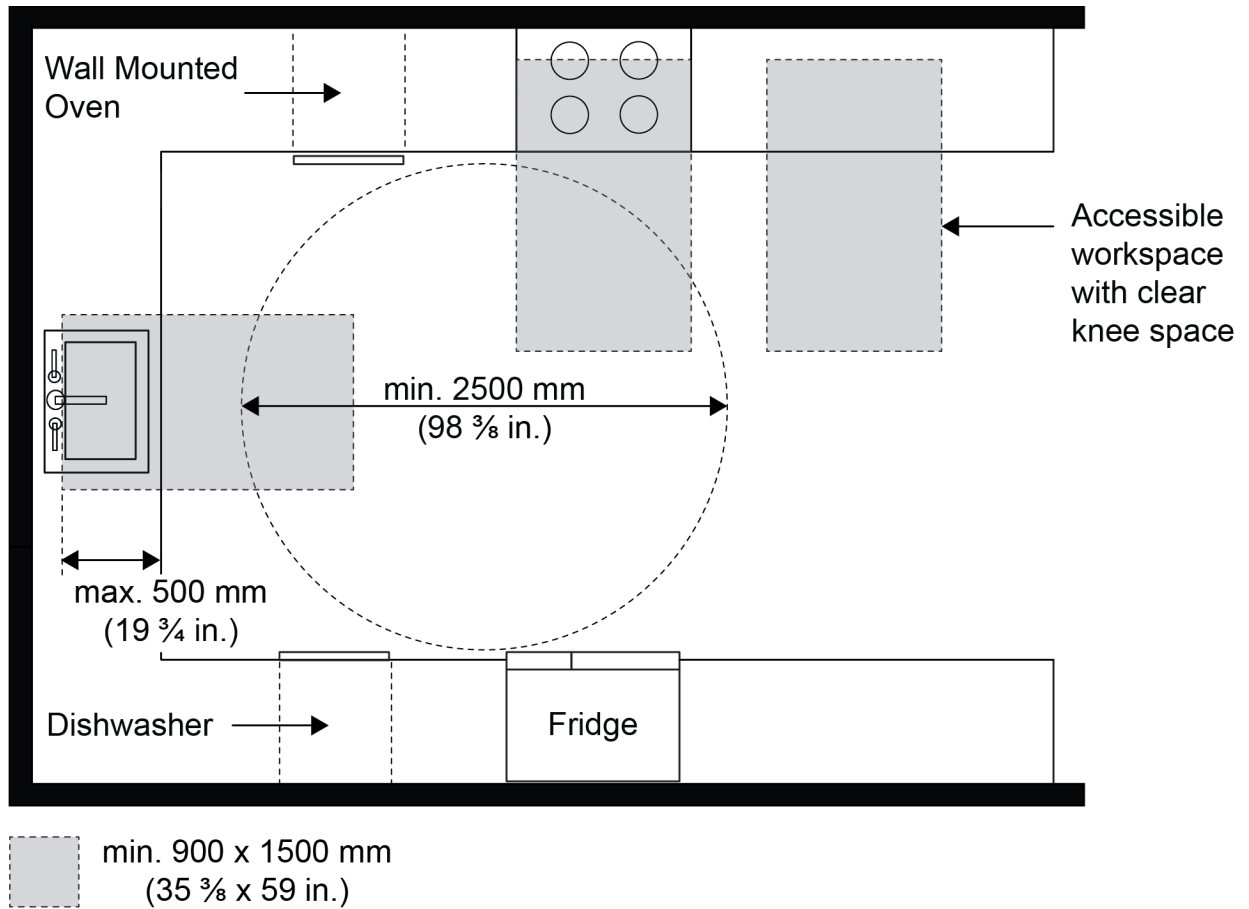
3.4.1.2. Dimensions

Kitchens should:

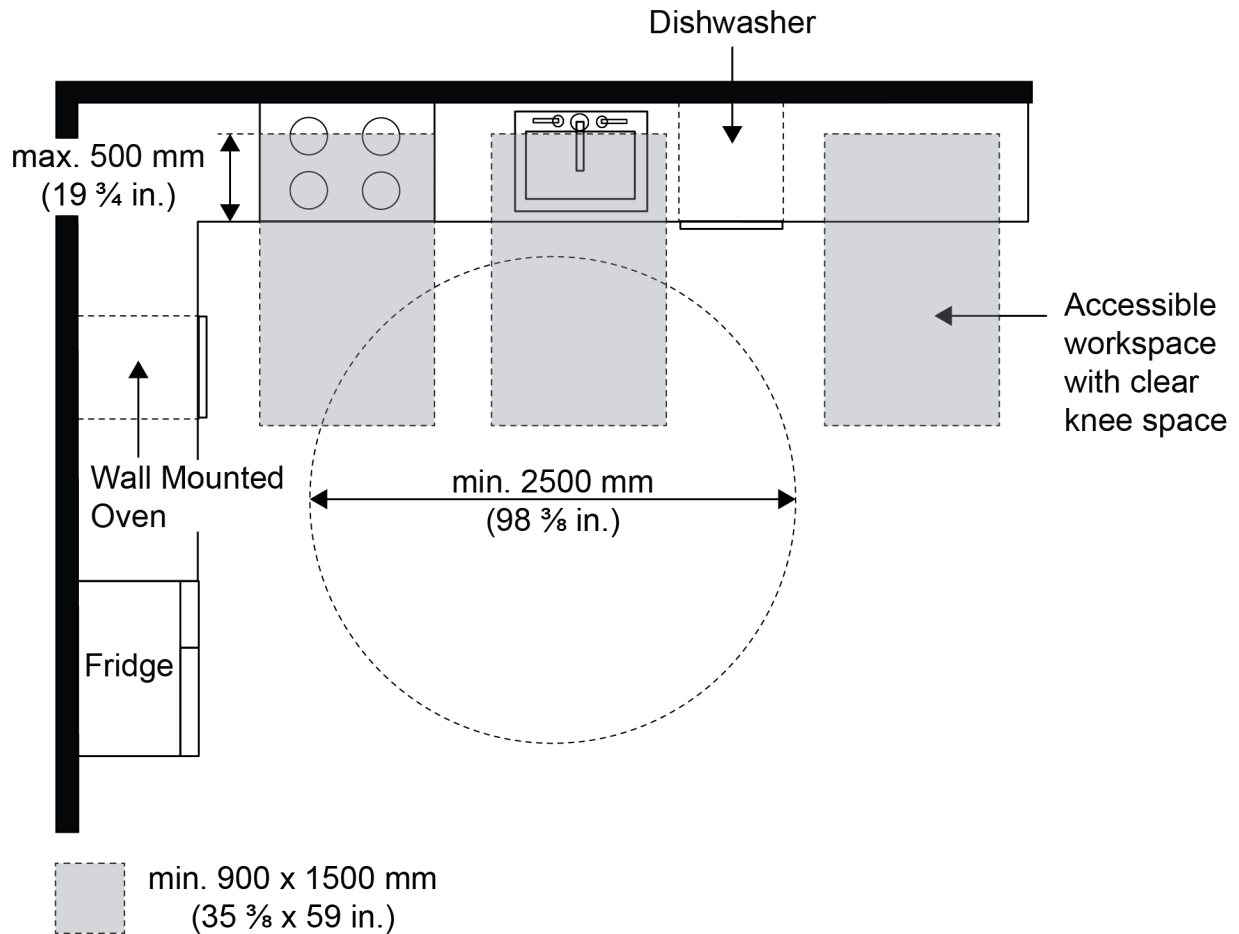
- a. Include a clear turning space of min. 2500 mm (98 ⅜ in.) in diameter.
 - i. In a retrofit situation where providing the full required turning space is technically infeasible, this may be reduced to 2100 mm (82 ⅝ in.); and
- b. Note: The kitchen layout can vary; layout examples include:
 - i. Pass-through kitchens (▲ Figure 3.4.1.2-A. Pass-Through Kitchen);
 - ii. U-shaped kitchens (▲ Figure 3.4.1.2-B. U-Shaped Kitchen); and
 - iii. L-shaped kitchens (▲ Figure 3.2.5.5-A. L-shaped Grab Bar at Toilet).



▲ Figure 3.4.1.2-A. Pass-Through Kitchen



▲ Figure 3.4.1.2-B. U-Shaped Kitchen



▲ Figure 3.4.1.2-C. L-Shaped Kitchen

3.4.1.3. Clear Floor Space at Appliances and Countertops

Kitchens should:

- a. Have a clear floor space of min. 900 x 1500 mm (35 3/8 x 59 in.), provided in front of:
 - i. Kitchen fixtures, including sinks and countertops;
 - ii. Appliances; and
 - iii. To one side, where drawers or doors open.

3.4.1.4. Electrical

Kitchens should have electrical components that:

- a. Comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);

- b. Include switches and outlets on front faces of counters; and
- c. Include side wall outlets, where applicable.

3.4.1.5. Counters

Kitchen counters should have at least one section (▲ Figure 3.4.1.2-A. Pass-Through Kitchen, ▲ Figure 3.4.1.2-B. U-Shaped Kitchen, ▲ Figure 3.4.1.2-C. L-Shaped Kitchen, ▲ Figure 3.4.1.13-A. Kitchen Storage) that:

- a. Has the surface height and knee and toe clearances for a front approach that comply with [3.6.7.2 Table and Work Surface Dimensions](#);
- b. Is min. 900 mm (35 ³/₈ in.) wide and 600 mm (23 ⁵/₈ in.) deep;
- c. Has no sharp or abrasive surfaces underneath it; and
- d. Has bullnose or rounded edges.

3.4.1.6. Sink

Kitchen sinks should:

- a. Have knee and toe clearances for a front approach that comply with [3.2.8.1 Lavatory Dimensions](#);
- b. Be height-adjustable, or have a rim height that complies [3.2.8.1 Lavatory Dimensions](#);
- c. Have faucets and other controls that comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
- d. Have water supply and drainpipes under the sink insulated or otherwise configured to protect against contact; and
- e. Have no sharp or abrasive surfaces under the sink.

3.4.1.7. Appliances

Kitchen appliances should:

- a. Have controls and operable portions that comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#).

3.4.1.8. Dishwashers

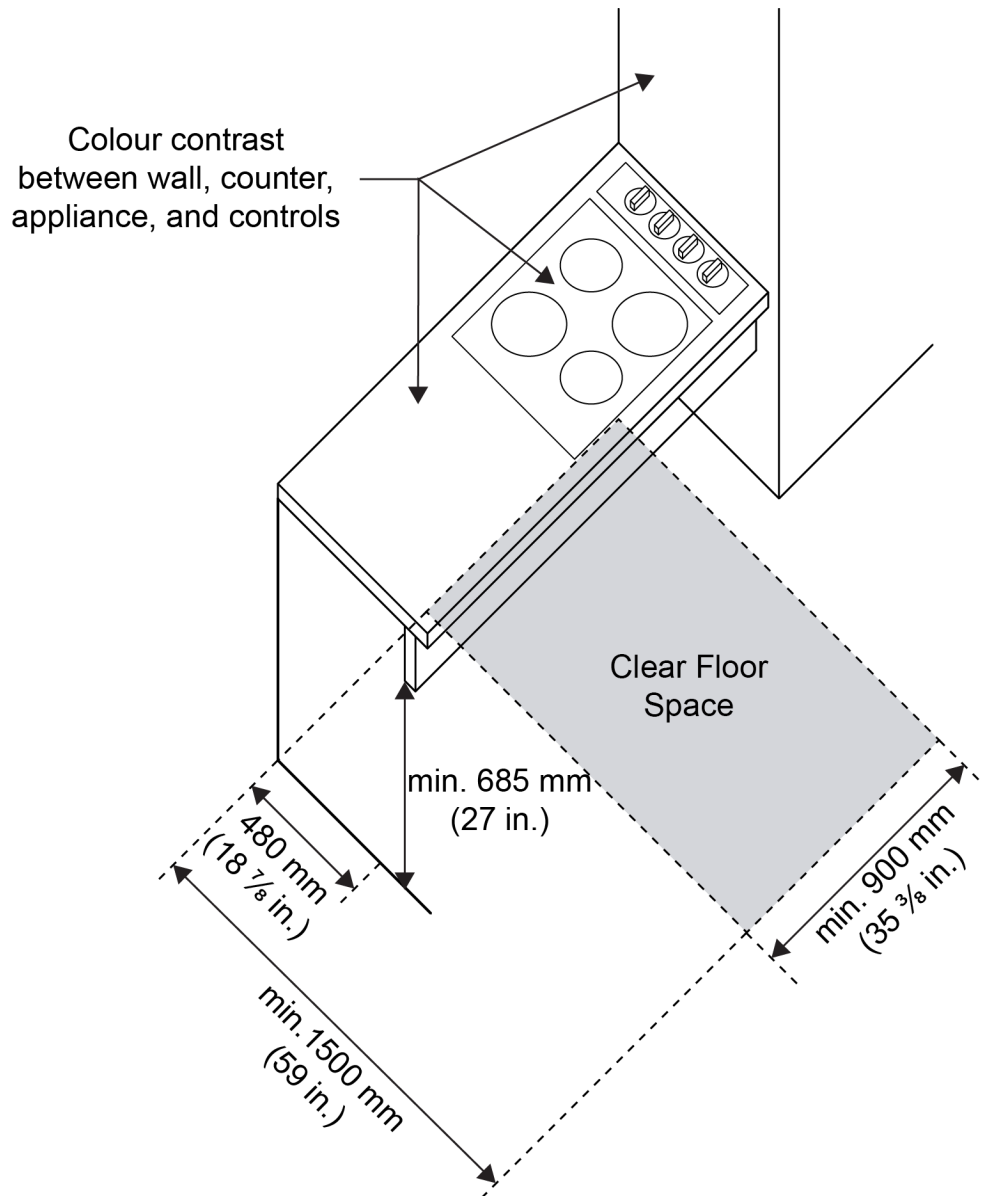
Dishwashers should:

- a. Have the required clear floor space be located adjacent to the dishwasher door; and
- b. Have a door that, in the open position, does not obstruct the clear floor space for the dishwasher or the sink.

3.4.1.9. Ranges and Cooktops

Ranges and cooktops (▲ Figure 3.4.1.9-A. Cooktop) should:

- a. Have controls that do not require users to reach across the burners; and
- b. Where a forward approach is provided:
 - i. Incorporate knee clearance below that complies with [3.6.7.2 Table and Work Surface Dimensions](#); and
 - ii. Insulate or otherwise configure the appliance to prevent burns, abrasions, or electrical shock.



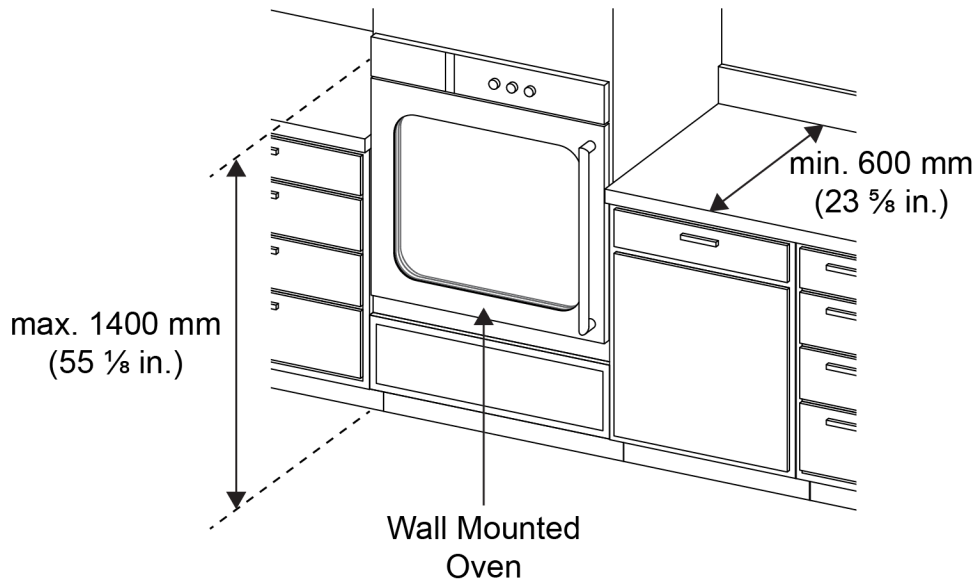
▲ Figure 3.4.1.9-A. Cooktop

3.4.1.10. Ovens

Ovens (▲ Figure 3.4.1.10-A. Wall Mounted Oven) should:

- Have controls located on the front panels, mounted max. 1400 mm (55 1/8 in.) AFF;
- Where side-hinged doors are used, be located with an adjacent work surface positioned adjacent to the latch side of the door;

- c. Where bottom-hinged doors are used, be located with an adjacent work surface positioned adjacent to one side of the door;
- d. Incorporate a pull-out shelf below or adjacent to the oven; and
- e. In facilities with children's programs, ranges, cooktops and ovens should be equipped with a safety switch to de-activate appliance controls.

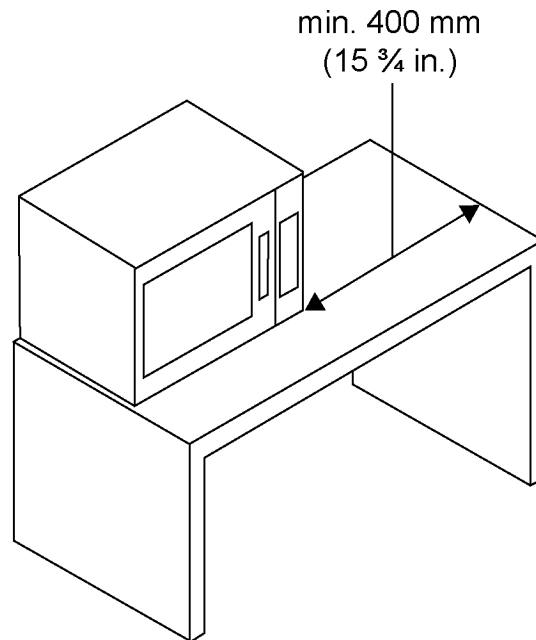


▲ Figure 3.4.1.10-A. Wall Mounted Oven

3.4.1.11. Microwaves

Microwaves should:

- a. Be located on a work surface that is max. 865 mm (34 in.) AFF; and
- b. Have min. 400 mm (15 3/4 in.) of clear counter space adjacent to the latch side of the door (▲ Figure 3.4.1.11-A. Clear Counter Space on Latch Side of Microwave).

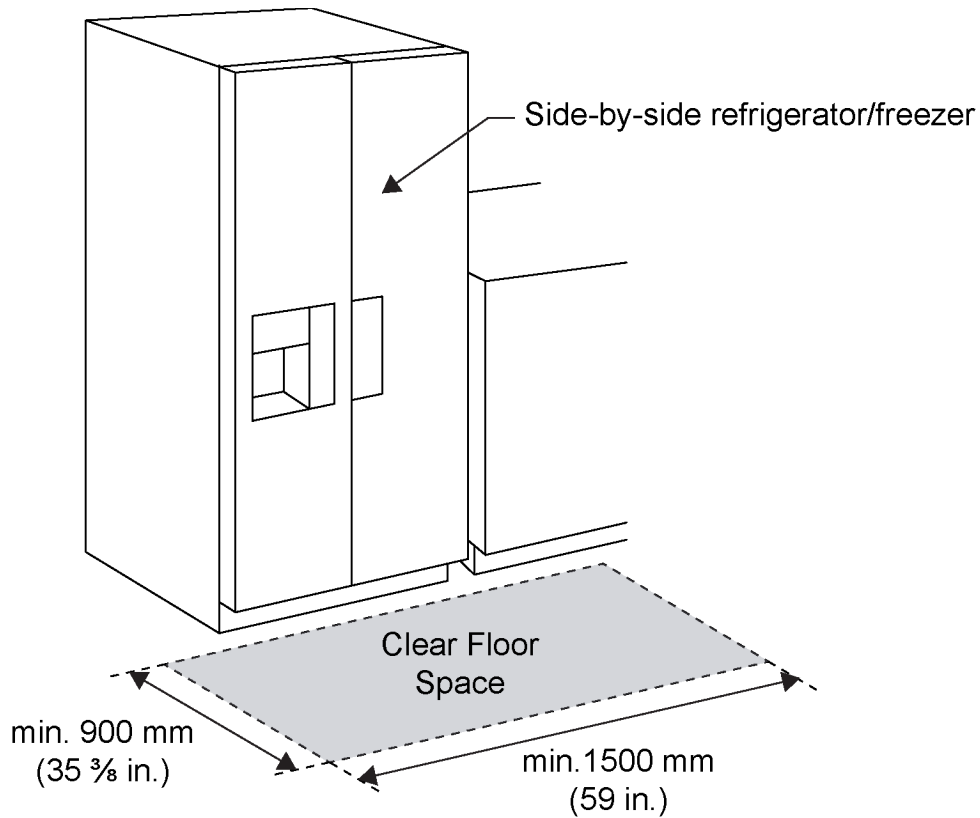


▲ Figure 3.4.1.11-A. Clear Counter Space on Latch Side of Microwave

3.4.1.12. Refrigerators and Freezers

Refrigerators/freezers should be of a model type that is either:

- a. Side-by-side type (recommended) (▲ Figure 3.4.1.12-A. Side-by-Side Refrigerator and Freezer); or
- b. Over-and-under type with the freezer shelf height max. 1370 mm (53 7/8 in.) AFF, recommended max. 1100 mm (43 3/4 in.) AFF.

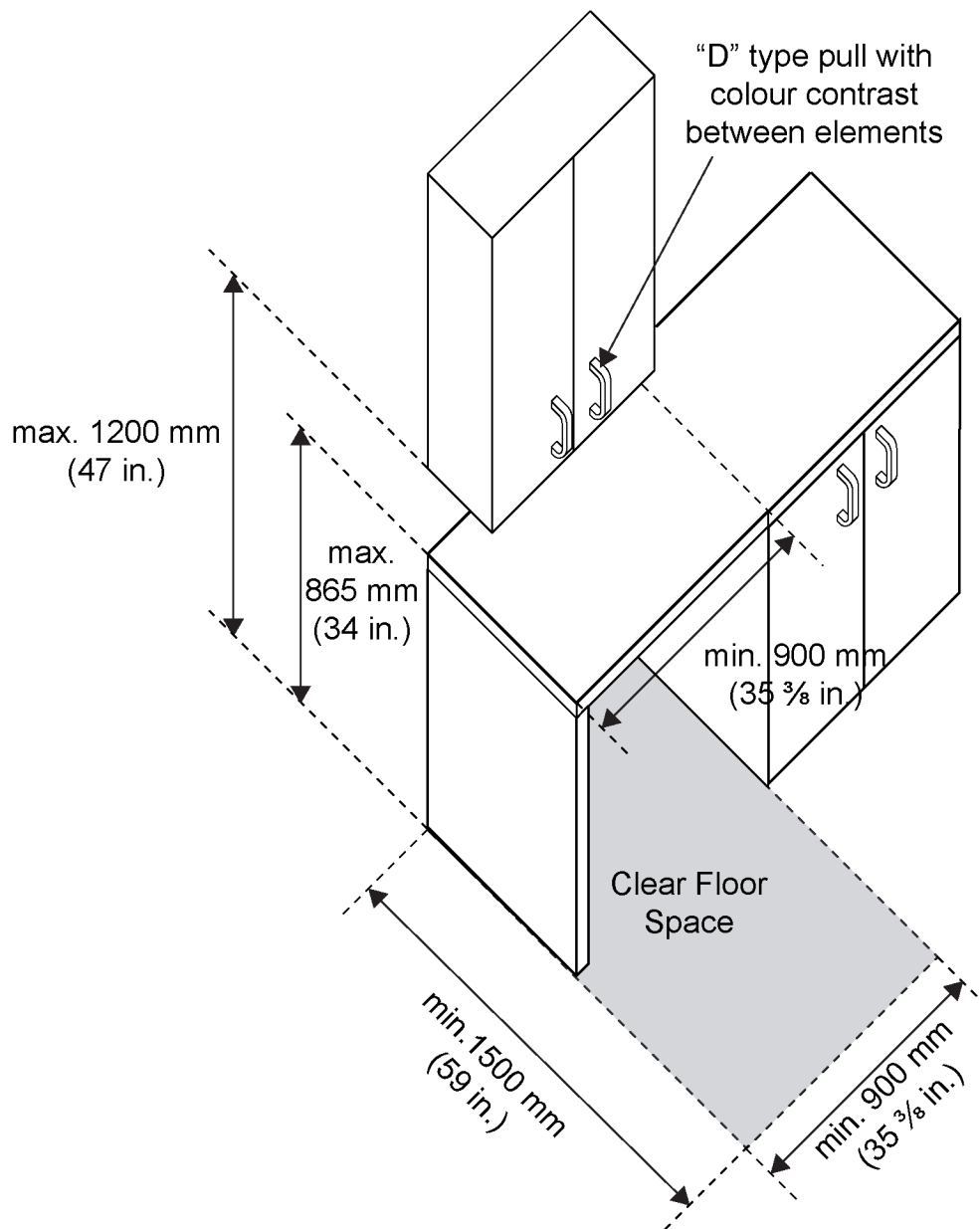


▲ Figure 3.4.1.12-A. Side-by-Side Refrigerator and Freezer

3.4.1.13. Storage

Kitchen storage elements (▲ Figure 3.4.1.13-A. Kitchen Storage) should:

- Have operable portions that comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#); and
- Have min. 50% of storage space that complies with [2.1.1.3 Reach Range](#).



▲ Figure 3.4.1.13-A. Kitchen Storage

3.4.1.14. Luminance (Colour) Contrast

Kitchen elements should:

- Comply with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
- Incorporate luminance (colour) contrast, including between:

- i. Cabinets and appliances and the adjacent wall and floor surfaces;
- ii. Countertops and the adjacent cabinets and walls; and
- iii. Operable hardware and its background mounting surfaces.

3.4.1.15. Illumination

- a. Kitchen illumination levels should comply with [2.3.1 Illumination](#);
- b. Areas where food is intended to be processed, prepared or manufactured and where equipment or utensils are intended to be cleaned should:
 - i. Be illuminated to min. 500 lux (46.5 ft.-candles); and
- c. Rooms that serve the areas where food is intended to be processed, prepared or manufactured and where equipment or utensils are intended to be cleaned, such as storage rooms, dressing rooms, sanitary facilities, service areas and corridors, should:
 - i. Be illuminated to min. 300 lux (27.9 ft.-candles)

OBC Quick Reference*

3.2.7.1.(11): Every area where food is intended to be processed, prepared or manufactured and where equipment or utensils are intended to be cleaned should be equipped to provide illumination to a level of min. 500 lux measured at the floor level.

3.2.7.1.(12): d. Every storage room, dressing room, sanitary facility, service area and corridor serving the areas where food is intended to be processed, prepared or manufactured and where equipment or utensils are intended to be cleaned is be equipped to provide illumination to a level of min. 300 lux measured at the floor level.

Related Sections

[2.1.1.3 Reach Range](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[3.1.3 Doors](#)

[3.2.8.1 Lavatory Dimensions](#)

[3.6.7.2 Table and Work Surface Dimensions](#)

3.5. Emergency Systems

3.5.1. Emergency Exits

Rationale

Emergency exits should be accessible so that all users, including people who have disabilities, can evacuate from emergency situations safely, efficiently, and with dignity. Provisions such as step-free paths of travel and doors with accessible thresholds support people who have mobility disabilities. Non-accessible routes, such as exit stairs, can be supplemented with accessible provisions such as evacuation chairs. These support people who are unable to use the stairs independently.

Application

Emergency exits and egress routes should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.5.1.1. Amount

- a. All ground floor emergency exits should be accessible; and
 - i. Served by an accessible path of travel that complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#); and
 - ii. Connected to an accessible path of travel away from the building.

3.5.1.2. Egress Routes

Accessible egress routes should provide:

- a. Accessible interior and exterior paths of travel that comply with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#); and
- b. Fire protection, including fire-protected elevators where applicable, that complies with OBC.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.3.1.7.: Details about protection on floor areas with a barrier-free path of travel.

3.5.1.3. Exit Doors

Emergency exit doors should:

- a. Comply with [3.1.3 Doors](#).

3.5.1.4. Evacuation Chairs

Evacuation chairs should:

- a. Be provided in buildings with an occupant load of 100 or more persons, on building levels that do not have at-grade exits (i.e. floors above and below the ground level);
- b. Include signage that:
 - i. Complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#);
 - ii. Identifies the location and instructions for use;
 - iii. Is posted near the evacuation chair and also included in evacuation plans and maps; and
- c. Have staff trained on a bi-annual basis in the use of the evacuation chairs.

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[3.1.3 Doors](#)

[3.5.2 Areas of Rescue Assistance](#)

3.5.2. Areas of Rescue Assistance

Rationale

Areas of rescue assistance, also known as areas of refuge, provide a known location for people who have disabilities to wait for first responders in emergency situations. They are typically provided on building levels that do not have at-grade exits, to support people who are unable to use the stairs independently to exit. The design of these areas must also take into consideration the flow of exiting traffic, so as not to create obstructions.

Application

Areas of rescue assistance should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.5.2.1. Fire Separation

Areas of rescue assistance should:

- a. Be separated from the floor area by a fire separation having a fire resistance rating at least equal to that required for an exit;
- b. Be smoke protected in facilities of more than three stories; and
- c. Be served by an exit or a firefighters' elevator.

3.5.2.2. Signage

Areas of rescue assistance should:

- a. Be designated as an area of rescue assistance for persons with disabilities on the facility plans and in the facility;
- b. Be identified with signage that:
 - i. Complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#);
 - ii. States 'Area Of Rescue Assistance'; and
 - iii. Incorporates the International Symbol of Access (ISA).

3.5.2.3. Number of Rescue Spaces

Areas of rescue assistance should incorporate the following minimum number of rescue spaces:

- a. Where the occupant load of the floor area served by the area of rescue assistance is between 1 to 400: min. 2 rescue spaces; and

- b. Where the occupant load of the floor area served by the area of rescue assistance is over 400: min. 3 rescue spaces plus 1 for each additional increment of 200 persons in excess of 400 persons.

3.5.2.4. Size of Rescue Spaces

Areas of rescue assistance should incorporate clear floor space (▲ Figure 3.5.2.4-A. Area of Rescue Assistance) that:

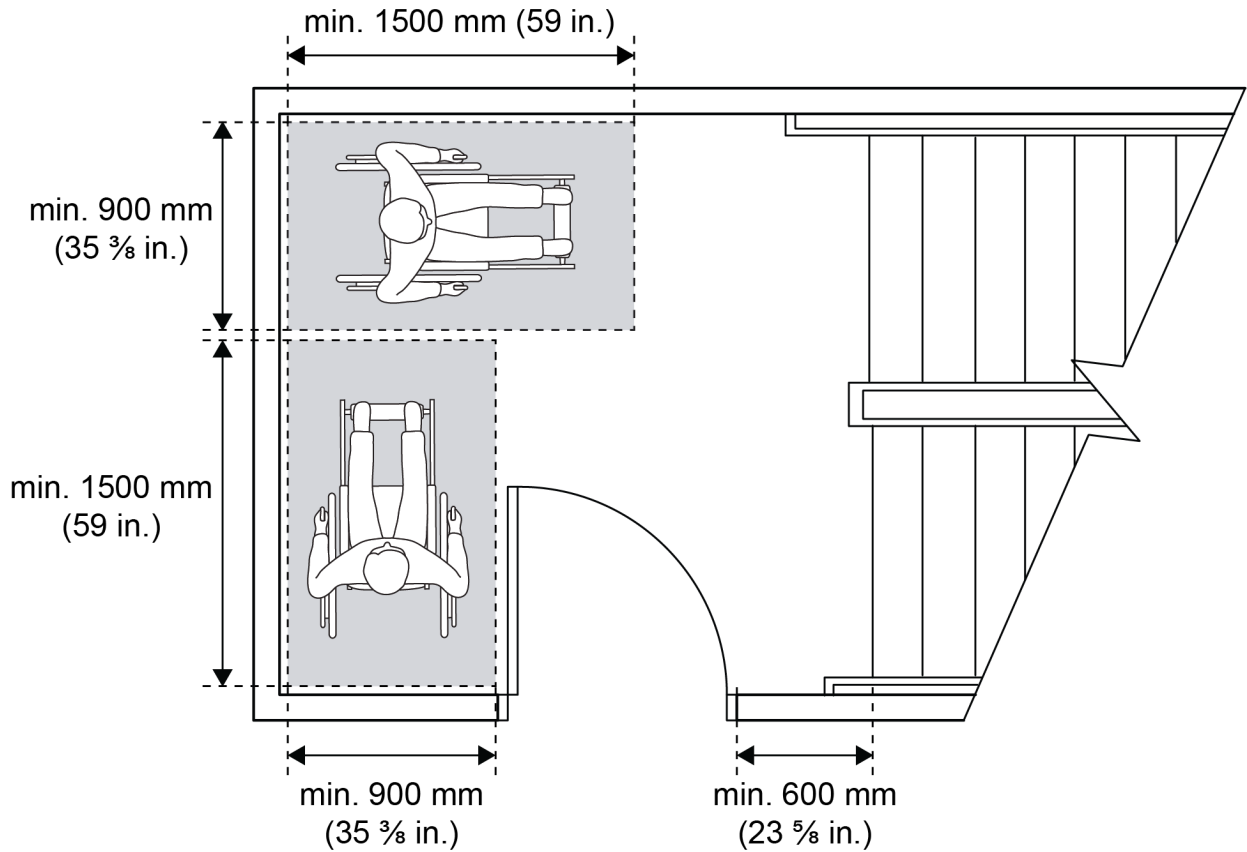
- a. Is min. 850 mm (33 ½ in.) x 1370 mm (54 in.), recommended min. 900 x 1500 mm (35 ¾ x 59 in.), per non-ambulatory occupant.

OBC Quick Reference*

The OBC does not provide a general clear floor space dimension. Rather dimensions for clear floor spaces are specified at:

3.8.1.5(1)(b) 810 x 1370 mm at controls

3.8.3.15(2)(c) 810 x 1370 mm at shelves or counters for telephones



▲ Figure 3.5.2.4-A. Area of Rescue Assistance

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.

3.5.2.5. Two-Way Communication System

Areas of rescue assistance should:

- a. Incorporate a two-way voice communication system for use between each area of rescue assistance and the central alarm and control facility.

Related Sections

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

3.5.3. Emergency Alarms

Rationale

Emergency alarm systems, such as fire alarms, should be designed so that all users can be alerted to emergency situations. Alarms should include both audible and visual signals. Visual alarms support people who are D/deaf, deafened, or hard of hearing, who may not hear an audible alarm. Audible alarms support people who are blind, Deafblind, or have low vision, who may not see visual signals or alerts.

Application

Emergency alarms, including but not limited to fire alarms, should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.5.3.1. Audible and Visual Signals

Emergency alarms should:

- a. Consist of audible and visual signals, and comply with applicable codes.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.2.4.19. Visible Signals: lists locations/scenarios where fire alarms are required to have visual signals.

Related Sections

(Reserved)

3.6. Interior Amenities

3.6.1. Assistive Listening Systems

Rationale

Assistive listening systems are technologies that amplify or clarify sound to support people who are D/deaf, deafened, or hard of hearing. These systems should be designed to be usable by people with or without hearing aids, enabling clearer communication and helping to distinguish speech from background noise. While assistive listening technologies continue to evolve, common systems include sound field amplification, induction loops, frequency-modulated (FM) systems, infrared (IR) systems, Bluetooth-enabled devices, and personal amplification systems.

Application

In addition to installation in the required locations per OBC, assistive listening systems should also be provided in environments that are loud or have challenging acoustics, in large spaces where active communication is expected, and in locations where critical information is exchanged or shared.

Design Requirements

3.6.1.1. Locations

Assistive listening systems should be provided:

- a. At service counters or where service transactions occur;
- b. In areas where information is exchanged, including meeting rooms, conference rooms, group class exercise rooms, auditoriums, theatres, or classrooms;
 - i. Where there are groups of the same type of each space, at least one should provide an assistive listening system; and
- c. In assembly spaces that are greater than 100 sq.m (1080 sq.ft) such that:
 - i. The assistive listening system should encompass the entire seating area.

3.6.1.2. Consultation

- a. An audio-visual specialist should be consulted with to identify the most appropriate systems selected; and
- b. Persons who are D/deaf, deafened, or hard of hearing should be consulted to collect feedback on the assistive listening systems to be potentially selected.

3.6.1.3. Specific Features

- a. Where infrared assistive listening devices are used, overhead incandescent lights should be located so as not to cancel out the infrared signal at the receiver;
- b. Where portable headsets are provided, they should be compatible with hearing aids;
- c. Where an induction loop system is installed, dimmer switches and other controls that incorporate transformer coils should be located so as not to interfere with the audio induction loop; and
- d. Signage should be provided to identify the provision of the assistive listening system and should comply with [2.2.1 Signage](#).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.7. Assistive Listening Systems identifies the provision of systems in assembly occupancies, and service counters.

Related Sections

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[2.3.5 Acoustics](#)

3.6.2. Accessible Seating and Viewing Positions

Rationale

Accessible seating options help provide equitable experiences when attending events. Key considerations include clear floor space for persons using mobility devices, adaptable seating, and companion seating. Accessible seating also considers seating design for range of body sizes and heights. Accessible seating options should be in a variety of locations throughout the seating plan and where applicable, offer a range of viewing distances and ticket prices. In assembly occupancies, storage spaces should be provided to ensure safe keeping of a person's mobility device.

Application

In addition to the OBC requirements, accessible seating options should be provided in all assembly spaces or group gathering spaces where both fixed and non-fixed seats are provided.

Design Requirements

3.6.2.1. Types of Accessible Seating Options and Storage Spaces

Accessible seating options and amenities should be provided and include:

- a. Clear floor space for persons using mobility devices that are:
 - i. 900 x 1500 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ x 59 in.);
 - ii. Grouped for at least 2 spaces to be side by side; and
 - iii. Level with adjacent seating that could serve as designated spaces for companions or caregivers;
- b. Adaptable seating that have:
 - i. Arm rests with rounded edges that are easily graspable; and
 - ii. Arm rests that are removable;
- c. Storage spaces that:
 - i. Have a clear floor space of 900 x 1500 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ x 59 in.) for each device; and
 - ii. Are located on the same level and as close as possible to designated clear floor space.

3.6.2.2. Location

Accessible seating options should be:

- a. Served by accessible route that complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#); and
- b. Provided in variety of locations, including:
 - i. With a choice of ticket prices;
 - ii. With comparable lines of sight to the non-accessible seats; and
 - iii. With options available that include accessible seats and audio accessibility features, such as availability of assistive listening technologies, or proximity to amplified sound or speakers.

3.6.2.3. Amount

- a. Where fixed seats are provided, accessible seating options and storage spaces should be provided as per Table 3.6.2.3. Accessible Seating Options and Storage Spaces.
- b. Where non-fixed seats are provided:
 - i. Seating plans should be arranged to account for clear floor spaces and adaptable seats as per Table 3.6.2.3. Accessible Seating Options and Storage Spaces; and
 - ii. Storage facilities should be provided as per Table 3.6.2.3. Accessible Seating Options and Storage Spaces.

Table 3.6.2.3. Accessible Seating Options and Storage Spaces

Number of Fixed Seats in Seating Area	Min. Number of Clear Floor Spaces	Min. Number of Adaptable Seats	Min. Number of Storage Facilities for Mobility Devices
Up to 40	2	2	2
41 – 80	3	4	2
81 – 100	4	5	2
101 – 150	5	5% of all aisle seating	2 + 2 for every additional 100 seats
151 – 200	6	5% of all aisle seating	2 + 2 for every additional 100 seats

201 – 300	9	5% of all aisle seating	2 + 2 for every additional 100 seats
301 – 400	12	5% of all aisle seating	2 + 2 for every additional 100 seats
401 – 600	18	5% of all aisle seating	2 + 2 for every additional 100 seats
Over 600	min. 3% of the seating capacity	5% of all aisle seating	2 + 2 for every additional 100 seats

3.6.2.4. Specific Features

Accessible seating options should:

- Provide an average level of illumination at floor level in the aisles of min. 2 lux during the viewing of motion pictures or the performing arts in assembly spaces;
- Have guardrail heights and elements that do not interfere with the lines of sight; and
- Be located without infringing on egress from any row of seating or aisle.

OBC Quick Reference*

Table 3.8.2.1(4) outlines the minimum amount of wheelchair spaces (clear floor space) and designated adaptable seating.

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[3.1.7 Guards](#)

3.6.3. Elevated Platforms

Rationale

Elevated platforms, such as stages, speaker podiums, and performances areas should be useable by everyone. An accessible path of travel, strategic use of luminance (colour) contrast, and tactile features assist in the usability and safety of the platform area.

Application

Elevated platforms provided for use by the general public, clients, customers, or employees should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

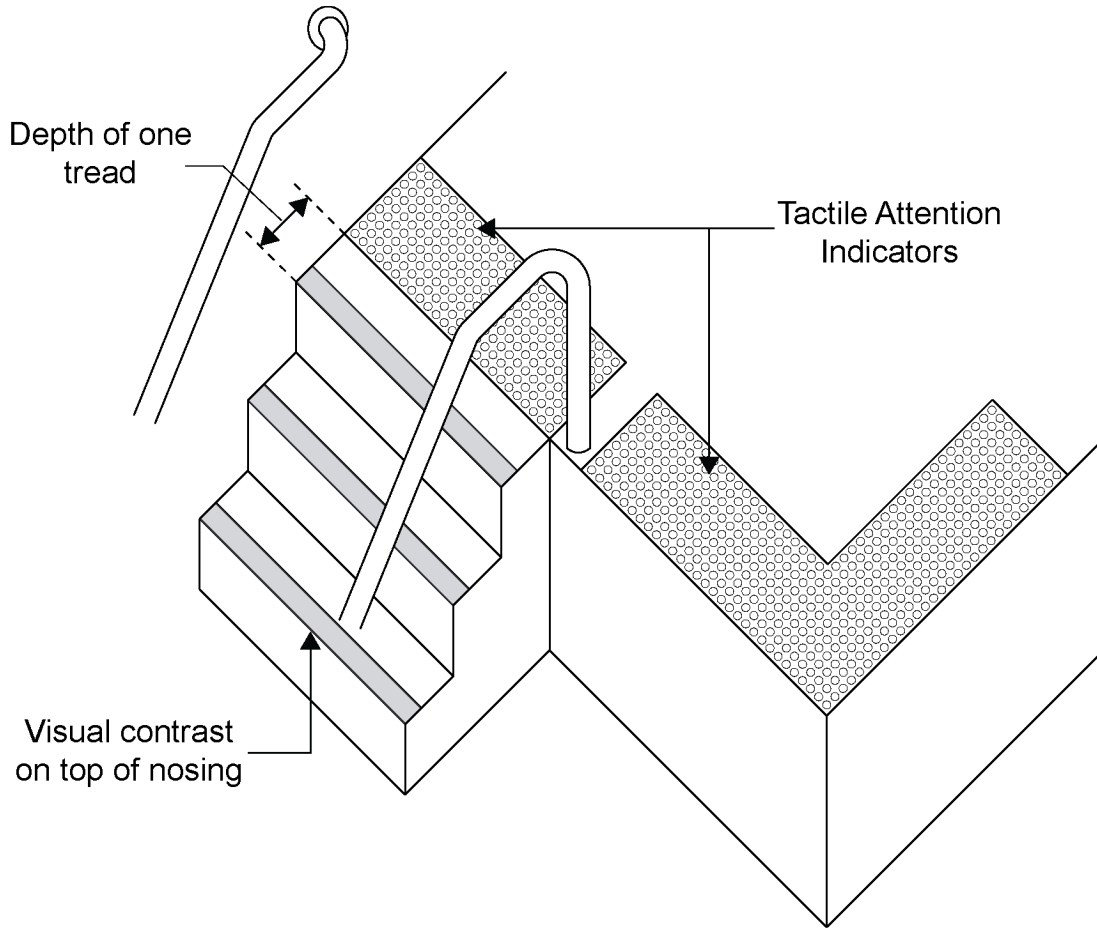
3.6.3.1. General

Elevated platforms should:

- a. Be served by an accessible path of travel that complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#);
- b. Be served by a ramp that complies with [3.1.4 Interior Ramps](#);
- c. Be capable of being illuminated to min. 100 lux (9.3 ft.-candles) at floor level at the darkest point;
- d. Be sized to welcome people using mobility devices that and comply with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#); and
- e. Have TAI (▲ Figure 3.6.3.1-A. Tactile Attention Indicators at Edge of Elevated Platform) that comply with [2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#) and are located along the platform edge when the platform:
 - i. Is not protected by guard;
 - ii. Is higher than 250 mm (9 7/8 in.) AFF; or
 - iii. Is sloped steeper than 1 in 3 (33.3%).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.17.: Identifies when Tactile Attention Indicators (TAI) must be used and confirms that TAI are not required at the front of edges of stages.



▲ Figure 3.6.3.1-A. Tactile Attention Indicators at Edge of Elevated Platform

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#)

[3.1.4 Interior Ramps](#)

3.6.4. Accessible Dressing Spaces

Rationale

Dressing rooms are enclosed spaces that provide privacy for individuals to change their clothing. They may be configured as stall partitions as part of a larger multi-stall dressing area or provided as independent rooms separate from the larger multi-stall dressing area. These spaces should be designed with sufficient area to comfortably accommodate a person using a mobility device, as well as a caregiver if required.

Application

Accessible dressing spaces should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

3.6.4.1. Location

- a. Accessible dressing spaces should be provided where dressing and change facilities are provided in all occupancy types required to provide an accessible path of travel, such as, but not limited to, recreational facilities, pools, gymnasiums, or bicycle commuting facilities; and
- b. Where gendered designated dressing spaces are provided, a stand-alone, gender inclusive accessible dressing room should also be provided.

3.6.4.2. Amount

- a. Min. 10% of stand-alone dressing rooms should be accessible and comply with this section; and
- b. In a multi-stall dressing areas, min. 10% but never less than 1 stall should be accessible and comply with this section.

3.6.4.3. Space Requirements

Accessible dressing spaces should:

- a. Provide a turning circle that complies with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#).

3.6.4.4. Doors

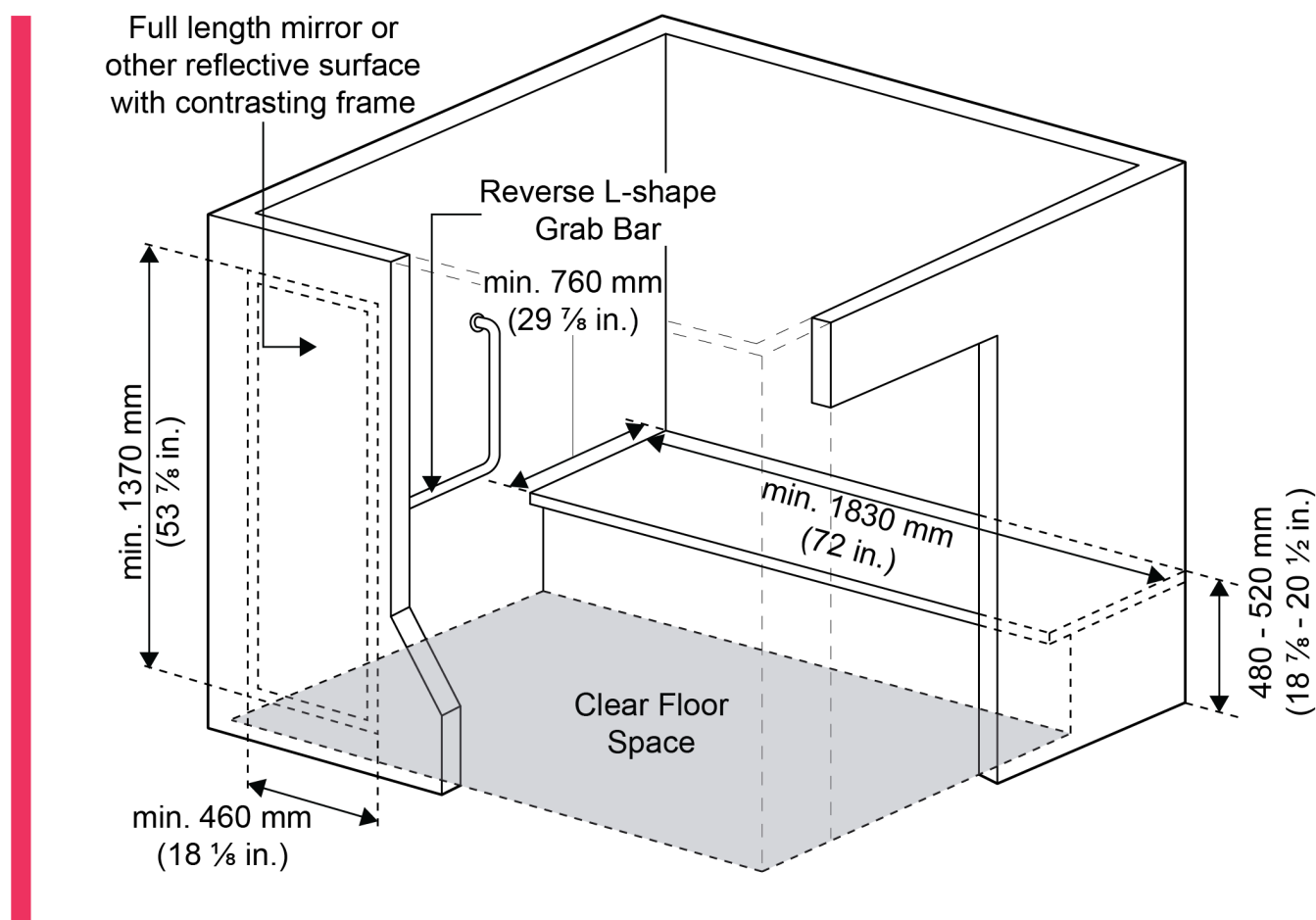
Accessible dressing spaces should be provided with doors that:

- a. For individual dressing rooms, comply with [3.1.3 Doors](#); and
- b. For accessible stalls in multi-stall dressing rooms, comply with [3.2.3.4 Accessible Stall Door](#).

3.6.4.5. Bench

Accessible dressing spaces (▲ Figure 3.6.4.5-A. Dressing Space) should include:

- a. A fixed change bench that complies with [3.3.3.3 Bench](#).



▲ Figure 3.6.4.5-A. Dressing Space

3.6.4.6. Grab Bars

Accessible dressing spaces should include:

- a. Grab bars that comply with [3.3.3.4 Grab Bars](#).

3.6.4.7. Coat Hooks

Accessible dressing spaces should include:

- a. A minimum of 2 coat hooks that:
 - i. Comply with [3.2.9.3 Coat Hook](#);

- ii. Are located so as not to cause a hazard and are not mounted over the bench.

3.6.4.8. Mirrors

Accessible dressing spaces should be provided with a full-length mirror that is:

- a. Min. 460 mm (18 1/8 in.) wide x 1370 mm (53 7/8 in.) high; and
- b. Mounted in a position affording a view to a person on the bench, as well as to a person in a standing position.

3.6.4.9. Lighting

Dressing spaces should:

- a. Incorporate even illumination throughout that complies with [2.3.1 Illumination](#) and is min. 200 lux (20 ft.-candles).

3.6.4.10. Specific Features

- a. Where dressing spaces are provided in wet locations they should provide:
 - i. Slip resistant flooring; and
 - ii. Benches that are slip resistant and designed to not accumulate water; and
- b. Accessible dressing space should be identified with the International Symbol of Access (ISA) on the door.

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[3.1.3 Doors](#)

[3.2.3.4 Accessible Stall Door](#)

[3.2.9.3 Coat Hook](#)

[3.3.3.3 Bench](#)

[3.3.3.4 Grab Bars](#)

3.6.5. Offices, Work Areas, and Meeting Rooms

Rationale

Offices, work areas, and meeting rooms should be designed to allow all individuals to work comfortably and feel a sense of belonging. Physical barriers within the workplace should not be a limiting factor on whether an employee, client, or guest can participate in workplace events and activities. Space requirements, technologies, and environmental design strategies are key considerations in improving the usability and experience of these spaces.

Application

In addition to offices, work areas, and meeting rooms, this section also applies to telephone booths, printer rooms, and storage and equipment spaces.

Design Requirements

3.6.5.1. Accessible Path of Travel

- a. An accessible path of travel should be provided into and throughout offices, work areas, and meeting rooms, such that:
 - i. A path of travel is provided to all key areas and amenities within the space;
 - ii. In smaller rooms, the accessible path of travel should lead to all key features within the space.
 - iii. Where there are multiples of the same element, at least one set should be accessible; and
 - iv. Equitable ease of access is provided and does not require a person using a mobility device to back out of a space or make numerous turns.

3.6.5.2. Space Requirements

- a. Space requirements in this section should comply with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#);
- b. Turning circles should be provided at:
 - i. Entry into rooms such as offices, meeting rooms, and other key spaces; and
 - ii. At the end of bays of workstations;
- c. Space for a 180-degree turn should be provided:
 - i. Where full turning circles cannot be provided.

- d. Clear floor spaces for approach and use should be provided at:
 - i. Regularly used office equipment such as photocopiers and printers; and
 - ii. Any controls that manage office functions or equipment such as light switches, AV touch panels, or window covering controls.

3.6.5.3. Fixtures, Furniture and Equipment

Offices, work areas, and meeting rooms should provide:

- a. Tabletop surfaces at an accessible height and with knee clearance that comply with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#);
- b. Furniture layouts that provide an accessible path of travel between and around tables, desks, and other hard to move items; and
 - i. Note: paths of travel around tables and chairs should be measured from the back of the chair, when the seat is pulled out/occupied.

3.6.5.4. Assistive Listening Systems

- a. Assistive listening systems should be provided where transactions, presentations, or conversations occur and should comply with [3.6.1 Assistive Listening Systems](#).

3.6.5.5. Environmental Design

- a. Office, work areas, and meeting rooms should meet the requirements in [2.3 Environmental Design](#) including considerations for illumination, glare, luminance (colour) contrast, materials and finishes, and acoustics.

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.3 Environmental Design](#)

[3.1.3 Doors](#)

[3.6.1 Assistive Listening Systems](#)

3.6.6. Waiting and Queuing Areas

Rationale

Waiting and queuing areas are part of the overall journey to access services, often at service counters. Waiting areas should provide sufficient space to welcome people using mobility devices or accompanied by service animals. Queuing areas should be designed with widths that support ease of movement and should also be cane-detectable. While operational processes in waiting and queuing areas should be developed to support people who may not be able to stand or wait for long periods, the provision of built environment features such as benches and handrails is also beneficial.

Application

Waiting and queuing should apply to fixed and non-fixed seating and queuing configurations.

Design Requirements

3.6.6.1. Waiting Areas

Waiting areas should:

- a. Provide seats with adjacent clear floor space for a person using a mobility device to wait next to their companion:
 - i. At min. 3%, recommended min. 10%, but never less than one, of seats in the seating plan; and
- b. Provide a mixture of seating, which includes seats with backrests, and seats both with and without armrests.

3.6.6.2. Queuing Areas

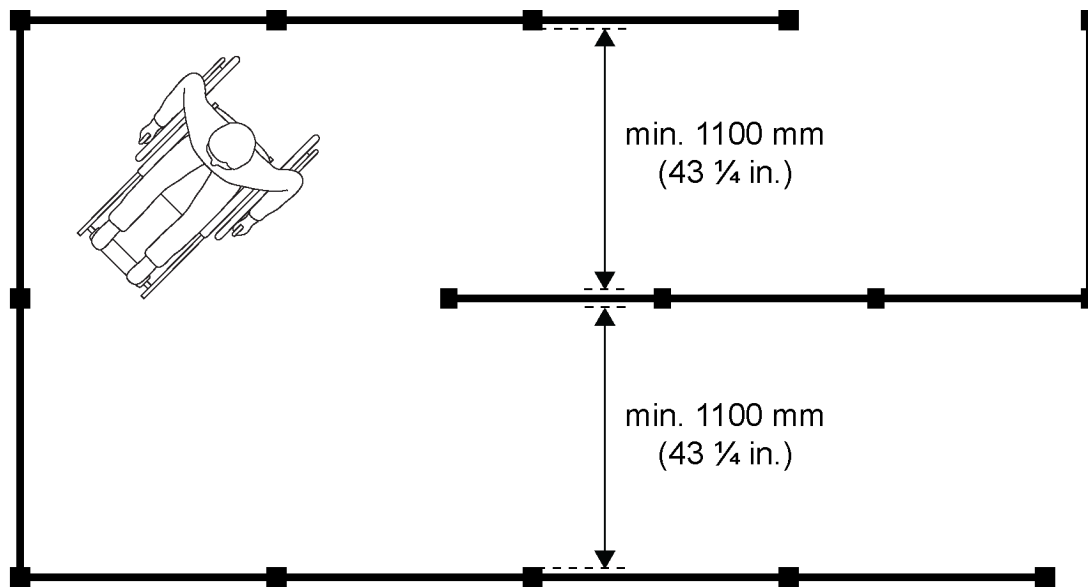
- a. Where provided, queuing guides or stanchions (▲ Figure 3.6.6.2-A. Queuing Guides) should:
 - i. Provide clear width min. 1100 mm (43 ¼ in.) between guides;
 - ii. Provide turning space that complies with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#);
 - iii. Be stable and have rigid rails to act as support;
 - iv. Be cane-detectable, where the lower edge is max. 680 mm (26 ¾ in.) AFF;
 - v. Be laid out in the most direct route to the point of service or service counter; and

- vi. Have luminance (colour) contrast with the surrounding environment that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).
- b. Permanent queuing areas should:
 - i. Incorporate clearly defined floor patterns/colours/textures to aid wayfinding, that comply with [2.2.2 Wayfinding](#) and [2.3.4 Materials and Finishes](#); and
 - ii. Consider additional features such as benches and handrails.

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.42 Requires fixed queuing guides to provide sufficient width, space for the change of direction and need to be cane detectable. Dimensions are not provided.

80.43 Requires fixed seating to include accessible seating (clear floor space) for up to 3% but no less than 1 of the total seating count.



▲ Figure 3.6.6.2-A. Queuing Guides

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.2.2 Wayfinding](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.3.4 Materials and Finishes](#)

3.6.7. Tables and Work Surfaces

Rationale

Tables and work surfaces should be accessible and consider elements such as the provision of an accessible path of travel, sufficient maneuvering space, accessible height surfaces, and knee clearance to meet the needs of people using mobility devices and for people of shorter stature. Consideration should be given to the table frame and legs, to ensure models are chosen that do not obstruct the knee, toe, and floor space required for approach and use by people who use wheelchairs and other wheeled mobility devices. Any surface mounted controls should be located to be within an accessible reach range and provide the required luminance (colour) contrast and tactile elements to be usable to persons who are blind, Deafblind, or have low vision.

Application

This section applies to tables and work surfaces including but not limited to desks, counters, cantilevered surfaces, dining tables, study carrels, and speaker podiums.

Design Requirements

3.6.7.1. Amount

- a. Where there is a grouping of tables or work top surfaces, min. 10% but not less than one should be accessible and should comply with this section.

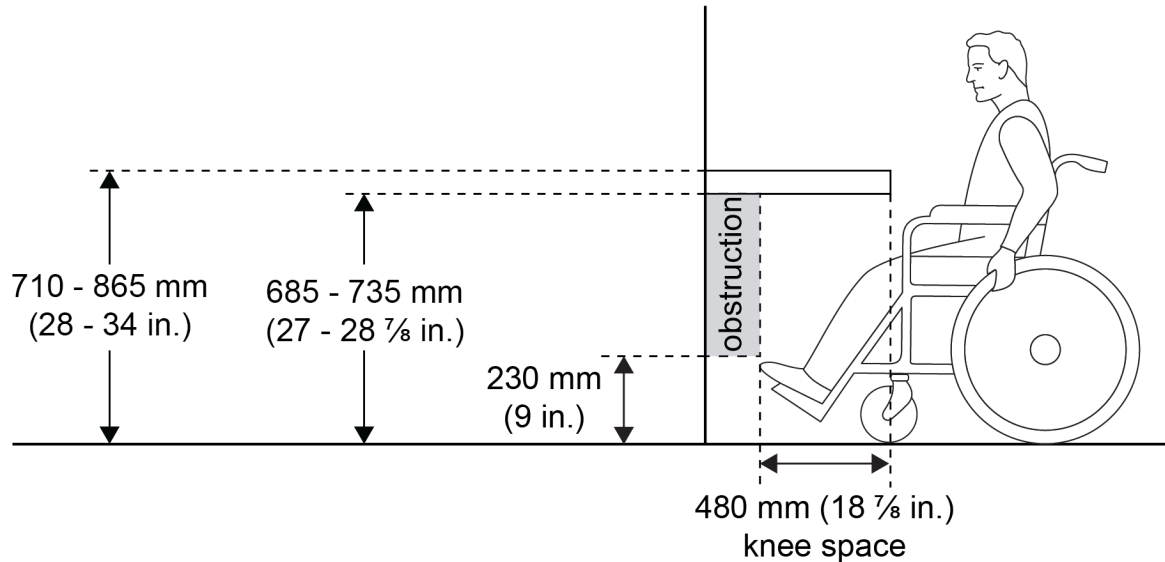
3.6.7.2. Table and Work Surface Dimensions

Accessible tables and work surfaces (▲ Figure 3.6.7.2-A. Table Surface Height and Knee Clearance, ▲ Figure 3.6.7.2-B. Clear Floor Space at Table) should have:

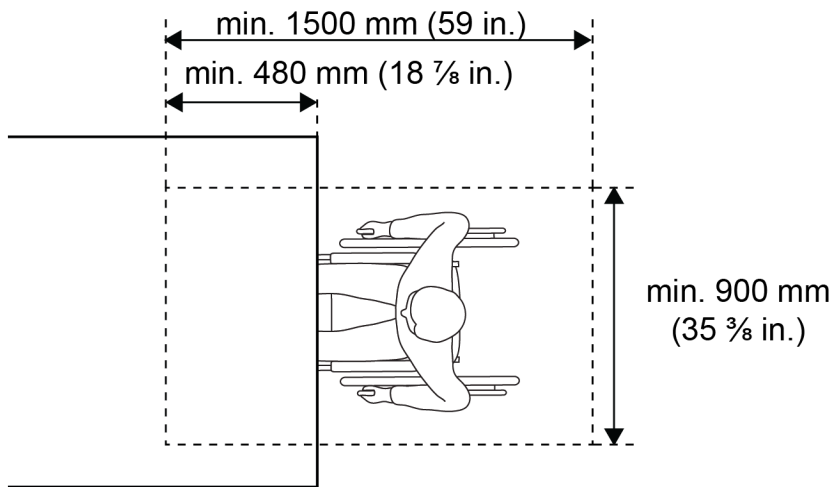
- a. Clear floor space of min. 900 x 1500 mm (35 ¾ x 59 in.);
- b. Top of surface at 710 - 865 mm (28 - 34 in.) AFF;
- c. Minimum knee clearance of:
 - i. 900 x 1500 mm (35 1¾ x 59 in.);
 - ii. 480 mm (18 7⁄8 in.) deep; and
 - iii. 685 – 735 mm (27 - 28 7⁄8 27 in.) AFF to the underside of the surface.
- d. Minimum toe clearance of:
 - i. 900 wide x 230 mm (35 ¾ x 9 in.) AFF provided beyond the knee; and
 - ii. 610 mm (24 in.) deep from the front edge of the work surface.

e. Where surfaces are cantilevered they should be:

- i. Inset into a nook so they do not project into the path of travel; or
- ii. Be cane detectable with a lower portion max. 680 mm (26 ³/₄ in.) AFF.



▲ Figure 3.6.7.2-A. Table Surface Height and Knee Clearance



▲ Figure 3.6.7.2-B. Clear Floor Space at Table

3.6.7.3. Speaker Podiums

Where speaker podiums are provided they should:

- a. Be served by an accessible path of travel that complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#).
- b. Be height-adjustable for use from a seated or standing position;
- c. Incorporate controls and operating mechanisms in compliance with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#); and
- d. Incorporate clear floor space and knee clearance that complies with this section.

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

3.6.8. Service Counters

Rationale

Service counters should have accessible portions that are integrated into the design. Counter heights should be usable by all individuals, including persons using mobility devices, children, and persons of shorter stature. Both the staff and public sides of the counter should be accessible. Communication and information systems, such as assistive listening devices, should be provided to support persons who are D/deaf, deafened, or hard of hearing. Where there are multiple queuing guides, accessible service counters should be identified by signage. The strategic use of colour and tactile elements can also aid in locating the service counter and any key end user elements such as speaker ports.

Application

This section applies to service counters, which are locations where information, goods or services are provided. They include but are not limited to reception counters, information counters, and welcome desks.

Design Requirements

3.6.8.1. Accessible Path of Travel

Service counters should:

- a. Not project into accessible path of travel; and
- b. Be served by a turning circle in front of the counter that complies with [2.1.1.1 Turning Space](#).

3.6.8.2. Amount

Service counters should provide:

- a. A minimum of one accessible portion per each type of service interaction.

3.6.8.3. Space Requirements

Service counters should provide:

- a. The required clear floor space that complies with [3.6.7 Tables and Work Surfaces](#).

3.6.8.4. Dimensions

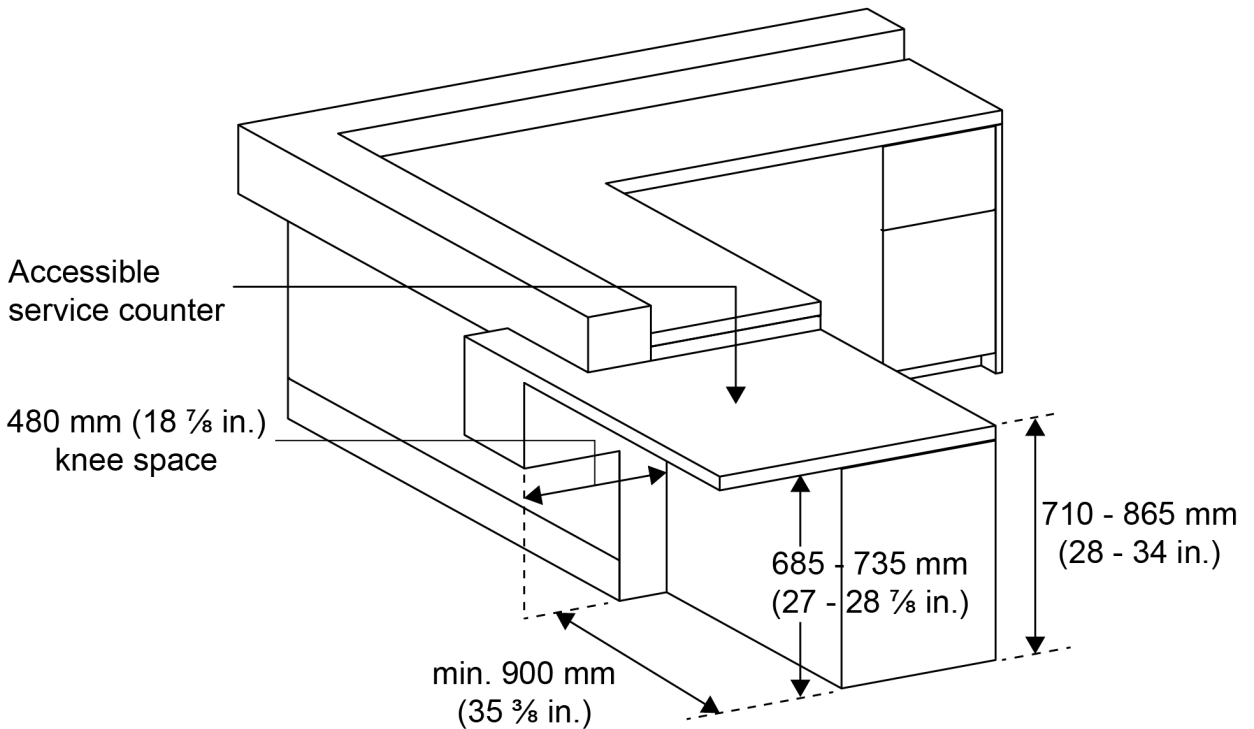
Service counters (▲ Figure 3.6.8.4-A. Service Counter) should provide:

- a. The required knee and toe clearances that comply with [3.6.7 Tables and Work Surfaces](#).

OBC and AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

OBC 3.8.3.14(2): Requires min 800 long centred over knee clearance; top of surface 865 mm AFF; and knee clearance that is min 800 mm wide x 685 mm high x 485 mm deep.

AODA DoPS 80.41: Requires service counters to provide an accessible portion with floor space in front of the counter. Dimensions are not provided.



▲ Figure 3.6.8.4-A. Service Counter

3.6.8.5. Assistive Listening Systems

- a. Service counters should provide assistive listening systems that comply with [3.6.1 Assistive Listening Systems](#).

3.6.8.6. Speaking Ports

- a. Service counters should provide speaker ports:
 - i. 1060 mm (41 $\frac{3}{4}$ in.) AFF.

3.6.8.7. Signage

- a. Where there are multiple service counters, the accessible counter should be identified by signage that complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#).

Related Sections

[2.1.1.1 Turning Space](#)

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[3.6.1 Assistive Listening Systems](#)

[3.6.7 Tables and Work Surfaces](#)

3.6.9. Storage, Shelving, Lockers and Baggage Storage

Rationale

Heights of storage, shelving, and display units should be within an accessible reach range to provide access to persons using mobility devices, persons of shorter stature, and children. This optimal range should provide access to all the key items being provided. Items that are too low can be problematic for persons who have limited range of motion and difficulty bending down. Where storage spaces are enclosed, or in locker rooms or baggage storage spaces, a turning circle will provide ease of access for maneuvering in the space. Any required associated signage should include tactile and raised characters with required luminance (colour) contrast to improve the readability of the text.

Application

This section applies to built-in storage facilities, such as cabinets, closets, shelves and drawers. Duplicate items can be located outside of the accessible reach range to maximize wall space. In such instances, operational procedures will need to be established to ensure all key items are provided within the accessible reach range.

Lockers and baggage storage spaces provided in, but not limited to schools, recreational facilities, transit facilities, etc., or wherever public or private storage lockers are provided, should also meet these requirements.

Design Requirements

3.6.9.1. Amount

- Min. one of each type of storage space should meet the requirements in this section;
- Min. 10% of lockers and baggage storage spaces should meet the requirements in this section.

3.6.9.2. Space Requirements

Accessible storage, shelving, lockers, and baggage storage units should provide:

- Min. 900 x 1500 mm (35 ³/₈ x 59 in.) clear floor space for forward or side approaches; and
- A turning circle that complies with [2.1.1.1 Turning Space](#) where spaces are enclosed.

3.6.9.3. Clothing Rods

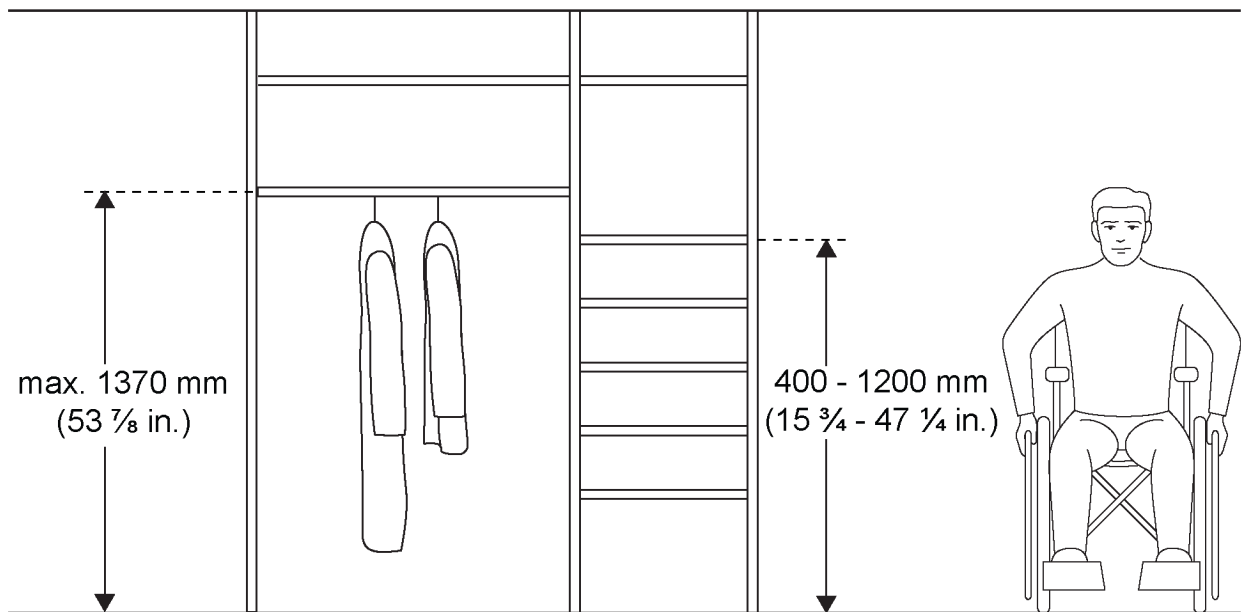
Where provided, accessible clothing rods should:

- a. Be max. 1370 mm (53 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) AFF if there are no obstructions; and
- b. If there is an obstruction, such as a shelf or drawer below the clothing rod:
 - i. The depth of the obstruction should be max. 500 mm (19 $\frac{5}{8}$ in.); and
 - ii. The height of the clothing rod should be max. 1200 mm (47 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.) AFF.

3.6.9.4. Shelves

Where provided, accessible shelves (▲ Figure 3.6.9.4-A. Storage Shelves) should:

- a. Be 400 – 1200 mm (15 $\frac{3}{4}$ - 47 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.) AFF;
- b. Comply with [2.1.1.3 Reach Range](#);
- c. Have a luminance (colour) contrasted edge that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).



▲ Figure 3.6.9.4-A. Storage Shelves

3.6.9.5. Coat Hooks

Where provided, coat hooks should be:

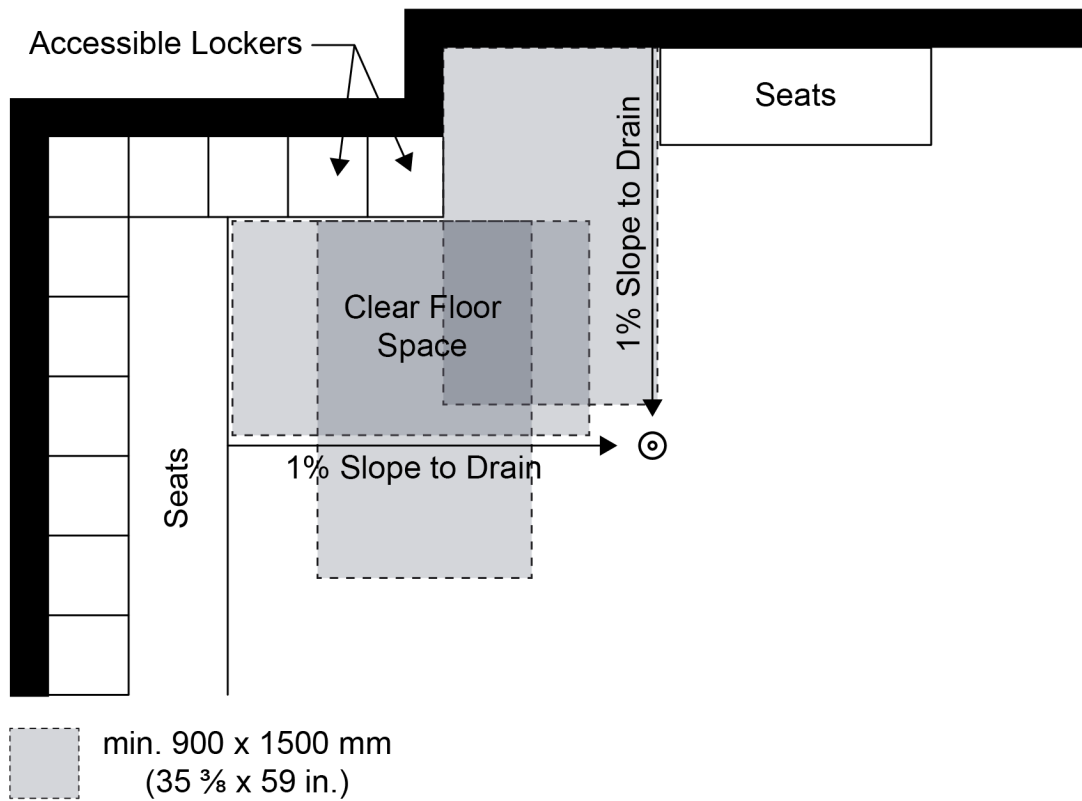
- a. Collapsible;
- b. Max. 1200 mm (47 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.) AFF; and

- c. Projecting max. 50 mm (2 in.) from the wall.

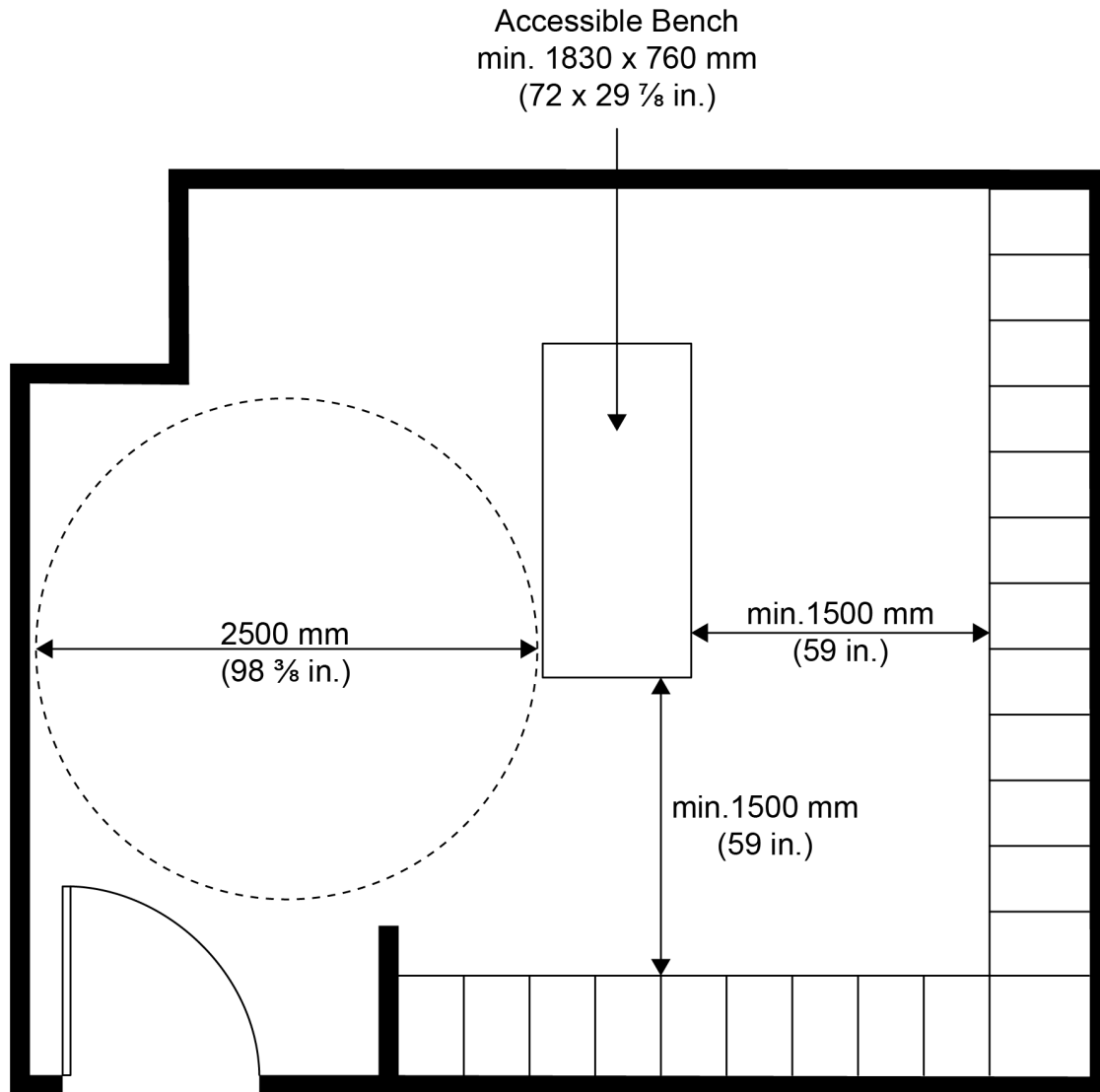
3.6.9.6. Lockers and Baggage Storage Units

Accessible lockers and baggage storage units (▲ Figure 3.6.9.6-A. Clear Floor Space at Lockers, ▲ Figure 3.6.9.6-B. Sample Locker Room Layout) should include:

- a. Signage that includes the International Symbol of Access (ISA) or equivalent;
- b. An accessible bench within close proximity that complies with [3.3.3.3 Bench](#);
- c. Locks that:
 - i. Are within an accessible reach range that complies with [2.1.1.3 Reach Range](#); and
 - ii. Have hardware that complies with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
- d. Locker identification signage that:
 - i. Complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#), including having raised tactile characters; and
 - ii. Complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).



▲ Figure 3.6.9.6-A. Clear Floor Space at Lockers



▲ Figure 3.6.9.6-B. Sample Locker Room Layout

Related Sections

[2.1.1.1 Turning Space](#)

[2.1.1.3 Reach Range](#)

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[3.3.3.3 Bench](#)

4. Exterior Environments

4.1. Exterior Circulation

4.1.1. Exterior Routes

Rationale

Accessible exterior routes support all users in passing through exterior spaces. Naturally, the accessibility of each individual interior or exterior element depends on the accessibility of the path leading to it.

Exterior routes refers to exterior pathways with a prepared surface intended for pedestrian use (including people walking and people using mobility devices). BEADS requirements for exterior routes relate specifically to formal paths of travel, such as those established or maintained by the City. This also includes general pedestrian areas, such as plazas and courts. Exterior routes are typically intended to serve a functional purpose rather than to provide a recreational experience. This is in contrast to recreational trails and pathways, which are designed for a recreational experience.

Application

Exterior routes, such as sidewalks or walkways designed and constructed for pedestrian travel, should comply with this section.

Note: Exterior routes are those that are intended to serve a functional purpose rather than to provide a recreational experience. For recreational trails and pathways, refer to [4.3.1 Recreational Trails and Pathways](#).

Design Requirements

4.1.1.1. General

- a. Exterior routes should comply with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#); and
- b. Exterior built environment features and elements, including in both public and staff areas, should be reachable via an accessible route.

4.1.1.2. Location and Amount

Exterior areas should:

- a. Have at least one accessible route that complies with this section provided within the boundary of the site from accessible parking spaces, passenger-loading zones (if provided), and public streets or sidewalks to the accessible facility entrance they serve;

- b. Have at least one accessible route that connects accessible buildings, facilities, elements, and spaces that are on the same site;
 - i. It is preferable to have all routes accessible; and
- c. Have the accessible route coincide with the route for the general public to the maximum extent feasible.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.2.2.(1): A direct barrier-free path of travel shall be provided between a barrier-free entrance to:

- (a) a designated barrier-free parking area, where provided,
- (b) an exterior passenger-loading zone, where provided, and
- (c) a public thoroughfare.

4.1.1.3. Clear Width

Exterior routes should provide clear width that:

- a. Is measured at the portion that is useable for pedestrians; i.e., measured from the inside edge of the curb on one side to the inside edge of the opposing curb;
- b. Is min. 1500 mm (59 in.) throughout and:
 - i. Recommended min. 1800 mm (70 7/8 in.) for routes along local and minor collector roads;
 - ii. Recommended min. 2100 mm (82 5/8 in.) for routes along major collector and arterial roads; and
- c. Is clear from obstructions, protrusions, and overhead objects and complies with [2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#).

OBC/AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

OBC 3.8.3.2.(1): Exterior walk to have clear width of min. 1100 mm, and have a min. 1600 mm (63 in.) surface of a different texture to that surrounding it, where the line of travel is level and even with adjacent walking surfaces.

AODA DoPS 80.23 1. The exterior path must have a minimum clear width of 1,500 mm, but this clear width can be reduced to 1,200 mm to serve as a turning space where the exterior path connects with a curb ramp.

4.1.1.4. Slope

Exterior routes should:

- a. Have a slope of max. 1:20 (5%), recommended max. 1:25 (4%);
 - i. Where the exterior path is a sidewalk, it can have a slope of greater than 1:20, but it cannot be steeper than the slope of the adjacent roadway;
 - ii. If a public right-of-way cannot meet this or any other individual requirement for an accessible pedestrian route (e.g., if the running slope of the road is too steep), the route should nevertheless be built to comply with as many of the other requirements as possible so it can serve the greatest number of users. Where possible, an alternative accessible pedestrian route or other means of transport should also be provided for the users who are excluded because of the missing accessible element;
- b. Have a cross-slope of max. 1:25 (4%); recommended max. 1:50 (2%);
- c. Where provided, have curb ramps that comply with [4.1.4 Curb Ramps](#).

OBC/AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

OBC 3.8.3.2.(1)(d): Exterior walks to be designed as a ramp where the gradient is greater than 1 in 20.

AODA DoPS 80.23 6. The maximum running slope of the exterior path must be no more than 1:20, but where the exterior path is a sidewalk, it can have a slope of greater than 1:20, but it cannot be steeper than the slope of the adjacent roadway.

AODA DoPS 80.23 7. The maximum cross slope of the exterior path must be no more than 1:20, where the surface is asphalt, concrete or some other hard surface, or no more than 1:10 in all other cases.

4.1.1.5. Surfaces

The surfaces of exterior routes should:

- a. Comply with [2.1.3 Ground and Floor Surfaces](#);
 - i. The use of unit pavers as a walking/wheeling surface is not recommended, unless they are laid in a location that is not subject to the effects of settlement and frost heave, such as over a structural slab;
- b. Incorporate a different ground colour and/or texture to indicate:
 - i. Risk areas, such as intersections, ramps or steps; and
 - ii. Functional changes, such as seating areas, viewpoints, or lookouts.

4.1.1.6. Rest Areas

Exterior accessible routes should provide level rest areas that:

- a. Are spaced such that:
 - i. Near municipal facilities and in high-use areas, they are max. 30 m (98 ft. 5 in.) apart;
 - ii. For recreational trails and pathways, they comply with [4.3.1 Recreational Trails and Pathways](#); and
 - iii. For other locations, such as low traffic residential areas, the spacing is determined in consultation with the Municipal Accessibility Advisory Committee (MAAC), the public, and persons with disabilities;
- b. Include seating that complies with [2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#); and
- c. Involve consultation with the Municipal Accessibility Advisory Committee (MAAC), the public, and persons with disabilities regarding the design and location of rest areas.

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.29: Requires consultation on the design and placement of rest areas along the exterior path of travel.

4.1.1.7. Snow Piling

Exterior routes should be provided with:

- a. Designated areas for snow piling, located away from pedestrian areas.

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.1.2.3 Slope](#)

[2.1.3 Ground and Floor Surfaces](#)

[2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#)

[2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#)

[3.1.1 Interior Routes](#)

[4.1.4 Curb Ramps](#)

[4.3.1 Recreational Trails and Pathways](#)

4.1.2. Plants and Landscaping Materials

Rationale

Landscape materials, trees, shrubs and plants should be mindfully selected to enhance spaces and avoid becoming hazards. Plants provide respite from urban experiences and can be enjoyable for many people. They can also provide both visual and non-visual wayfinding cues; for example, scent can be helpful for people who are blind, Deafblind, or have low vision. Plants can pose risks, such as plants that overhang a path of travel and can cause collisions, plants with thorns that may injure people, and plants that drop large seed pods which can lead to slips or challenges in using wheeled mobility devices.

Landscaped areas with materials such as mulch or stones, or sloped plantings, are also not accessible to traverse and should be located outside of the accessible path of travel. Clear delineation, such as raised curbs along the border of landscaped areas, provide cues that help people stay on the intended path.

Application

Plants and landscaping materials should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

4.1.2.1. General

Exterior paths of travel should:

- a. Have plants and landscaping materials located outside of the pedestrian path of travel; and
- b. Comply with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#).

4.1.2.2. Edge Protection

Edge protection should:

- a. Be provided:
 - i. Along the edge of planting beds, landscaped areas, and variations in grading that are adjacent to pedestrian walkways;
 - ii. Around tree grates or openings around trees that are adjacent to pedestrian walkways;
- b. Be in the form of clearly defined, cane-detectable curbs that:
 - i. Are min. 75 mm (3 in.) high; and

- ii. Have luminance (colour) contrast that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).

4.1.2.3. Planters

Planters and planter boxes should:

- a. Comply with [2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#) and [4.1.8 Streetscapes](#).

4.1.2.4. Plant Varieties

- a. Shrubs with thorns or sharp edges should be planted min. 900 mm (35 3/8 in.) away from accessible pathways and seating areas.
- b. Plants that drop large seed pods should not overhang or be positioned near accessible paths or walkways.
- c. Consideration should be given to the use of plants to provide wayfinding cues, such as:
 - i. Contrasting flowers or foliage that provide visual cues; and
 - ii. Plants and shrubs with a variety of fragrances that provide non-visual cues.

4.1.2.5. Protruding and Overhead Objects

- a. Permanent guy wires should not be used in any area which is intended for use by the general public, clients, customers, or employees;
- b. Temporary guy wires, such as those used when planting new trees, should be clearly identified using luminance (colour) contrast that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
- c. Tree guards should comply with [2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#); and
- d. Overhead clearance at walkways and paths should comply with [2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#), without reductions in the required headroom from overhanging branches of trees or shrubs.

Related Sections

[2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[4.1.8 Streetscapes](#)

4.1.3. Exterior Ramps

Rationale

Exterior ramps share the same benefits and challenges as interior ramps, with the addition of risks related to exposure to the elements. Exterior ramps should be designed to avoid the accumulation of water, ice, and snow.

Application

All exterior routes with a slope steeper than 1:20 (5%) should be considered a ramp and comply with this section.

Exception: sidewalks that have a higher slope, due to the slope of the adjacent roadway, are not required to comply. Refer to [0](#)

Slope for further details.

Design Requirements

4.1.3.1. General Requirements

Exterior ramps should:

- a. Comply with [3.1.4 Interior Ramps](#); and
- b. Have level landings that are designed to drain water from their surface (but not exceeding the specified cross slope).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.3.2. Exterior walks to be designed as a ramp where gradient is greater than 1 in 20.

4.1.3.2. Snow Piling

Exterior ramps should be provided with:

- a. Designated areas for snow piling, located away from pedestrian routes; and
- b. Policies and procedures for regular snow clearing.

4.1.3.3. Additional Considerations

Consideration should be given to additional strategies to keep ramp surfaces free from ice and snow, such as:

- a. Edge protection that is open at the surface level to facilitate snow removal and lessen water accumulation;
- b. A porous material that lessens the accumulation of ice and snow;
- c. A heated ramp surface; or
- d. A covered ramp.

Related Sections

[3.1.4 Interior Ramps](#)

4.1.4. Curb Ramps

Rationale

Curb ramps provide step-free access where there is a change in level between a curb and adjacent surfaces. In addition to key access points, providing curb ramps in sufficient frequency along routes allows for convenience, choice, and flexibility. Smooth transitions between surfaces, gentle slopes, and flared edges provide ease of use and reduce the risk of trips and falls. As curb ramps are an interface between pedestrian and vehicular areas, their design has a significant impact on user safety. They should be intuitive to use and include features that support people who are blind, Deafblind, or have low vision in navigating independently.

Application

Curb ramps should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

4.1.4.1. General Requirements

Curb ramps should:

- a. Be provided wherever any formal pedestrian path of travel crosses a curb;
- b. Align with the pedestrian route across the vehicle roadway;
- c. Have a transition from the curb ramp to the road surface that is smooth and flush; and
- d. Have slip-resistant surfaces.

4.1.4.2. Slope

Curb ramps should provide:

- a. A running slope between 1:50 and 1:20 (2% - 5%).
- b. A cross slope of max. 1:50 (2%).

OBC Quick Reference*

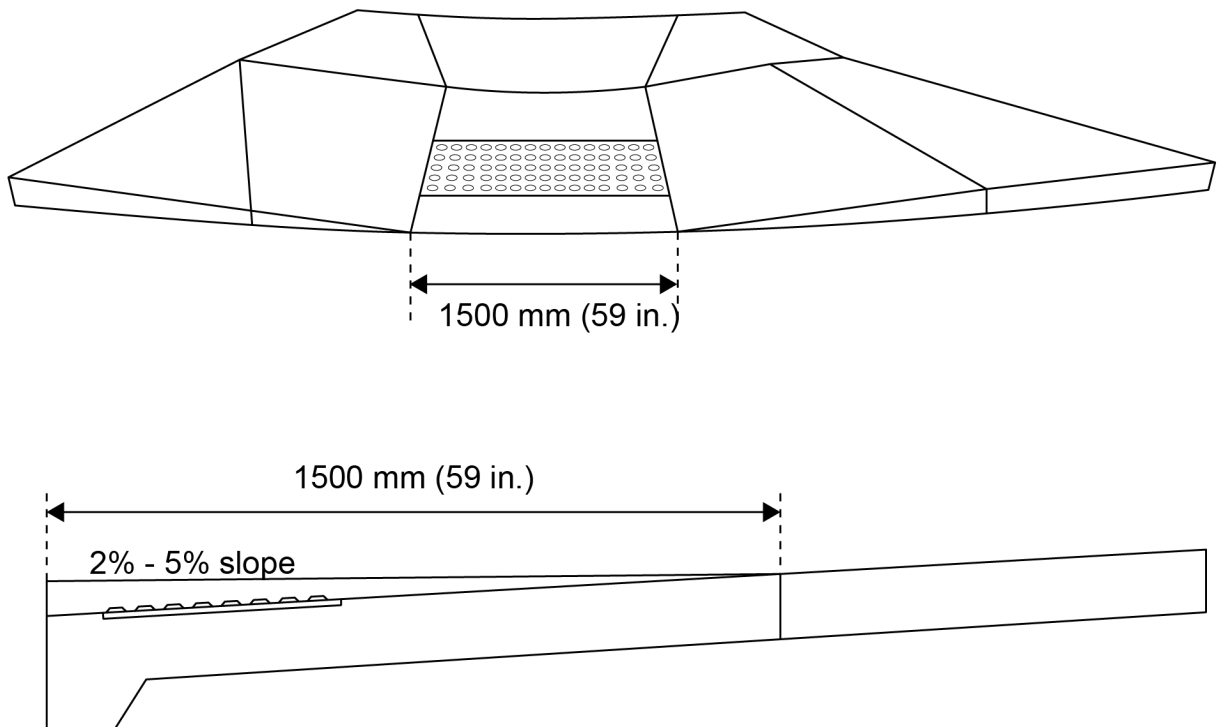
OBC: 3.8.3.2.(3): Curb ramps to have slope of 1:8 to 1:10 where vertical rise between surfaces is less than 75 mm, and 1:10 to 1:12 where the vertical rise between surfaces is 75 – 200 mm.

AODA DoPS: 80.26 (1): Curb ramps to have slope of max. 1:8 where elevation is less than 75 mm, and max. 1:10 where elevation is 75 - 200 mm. The cross slope of the curb ramp must be max. 1:50.

4.1.4.3. Dimensions

Curb ramps (▲ Figure 4.1.4.3-A. Curb Ramp Width and Slope) should provide:

- a. A width, exclusive of any flared sides, of min. 1500 mm (59 in.);
 - i. Note: In some instances where there are crossrides, this minimum needs to be increased to support bike and pedestrian crossings.



▲ Figure 4.1.4.3-A. Curb Ramp Width and Slope

4.1.4.4. Tactile Attention Indicators

Curb ramps should be provided with TAI that:

- a. Comply with [2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#);
- b. Are located at the bottom portion of the curb ramp that is flush with the roadway;
- c. Extend the entire width of the curb ramp;

- d. Are set back 150 - 200 mm ($5 \frac{7}{8}$ – $7 \frac{7}{8}$ in.) from the back of the curb or 300 mm ($11 \frac{3}{4}$ in.) from the road face of the curb; and
- e. Have a smooth transition from the ramp and adjacent surfaces.

Related Sections

[2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#)

4.1.5. Exterior Stairs

Rationale

Exterior stairs require the same accessibility considerations as interior stairs, with the addition of attention to potential hazards or barriers introduced by exposure to the elements.

Application

Exterior stairs should comply with this section.

In a retrofit situation, stairs need not comply if they connect levels that are accessible by an elevator, ramp, or other accessible means of vertical access: in this case, dimensional changes to steps and landings are not required (unless required by OBC); however, all other design requirements should be met.

Design Requirements

4.1.5.1. General Requirements

Exterior stairs should:

- a. Comply with [3.1.5 Interior Stairs](#).

4.1.5.2. Snow Piling

Exterior stairs should be provided with:

- a. Designated areas for snow piling, located away from pedestrian routes; and
- b. Policies and procedures for regular snow clearing.

Related Sections

[3.1.5 Interior Stairs](#)

4.1.6. Exterior Handrails

Rationale

Exterior handrails require the same accessibility considerations as those in interior conditions, with the addition of attention to potential hazards or barriers introduced by exposure to the elements.

Application

Exterior handrails should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

4.1.6.1. General

Exterior handrails:

- a. Should comply with [3.1.6 Handrails](#); and
- b. Are recommended to be constructed of materials that have low thermal conductivity and do not become overly cold or hot to the touch.

Related Sections

[3.1.6 Handrails](#)

[3.1.7 Guards](#)

[4.1.7 Exterior Guards](#)

4.1.7. Exterior Guards

Rationale

Exterior guards require the same accessibility considerations as those in interior conditions. As with interior guards, they may be installed at stairs or ramps, or along paths of travel that are adjacent to a vertical drop or steeply sloped surface.

Application

Exterior guards should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

4.1.7.1. General

Exterior guards should:

- a. Comply with [3.1.7 Guards](#).

Related Sections

[3.1.6 Handrails](#)

[3.1.7 Guards](#)

[4.1.6 Exterior Handrails](#)

4.1.8. Streetscapes

Rationale

Streetscape elements, such as urban amenities and equipment, should be designed to be accessible for all users, while avoiding becoming obstacles in the path of travel. Accessible paths of travel, surface materials, and reach ranges are important for ensuring users can access these elements. Luminance (colour) contrast helps define these elements from the surrounding environment.

Application

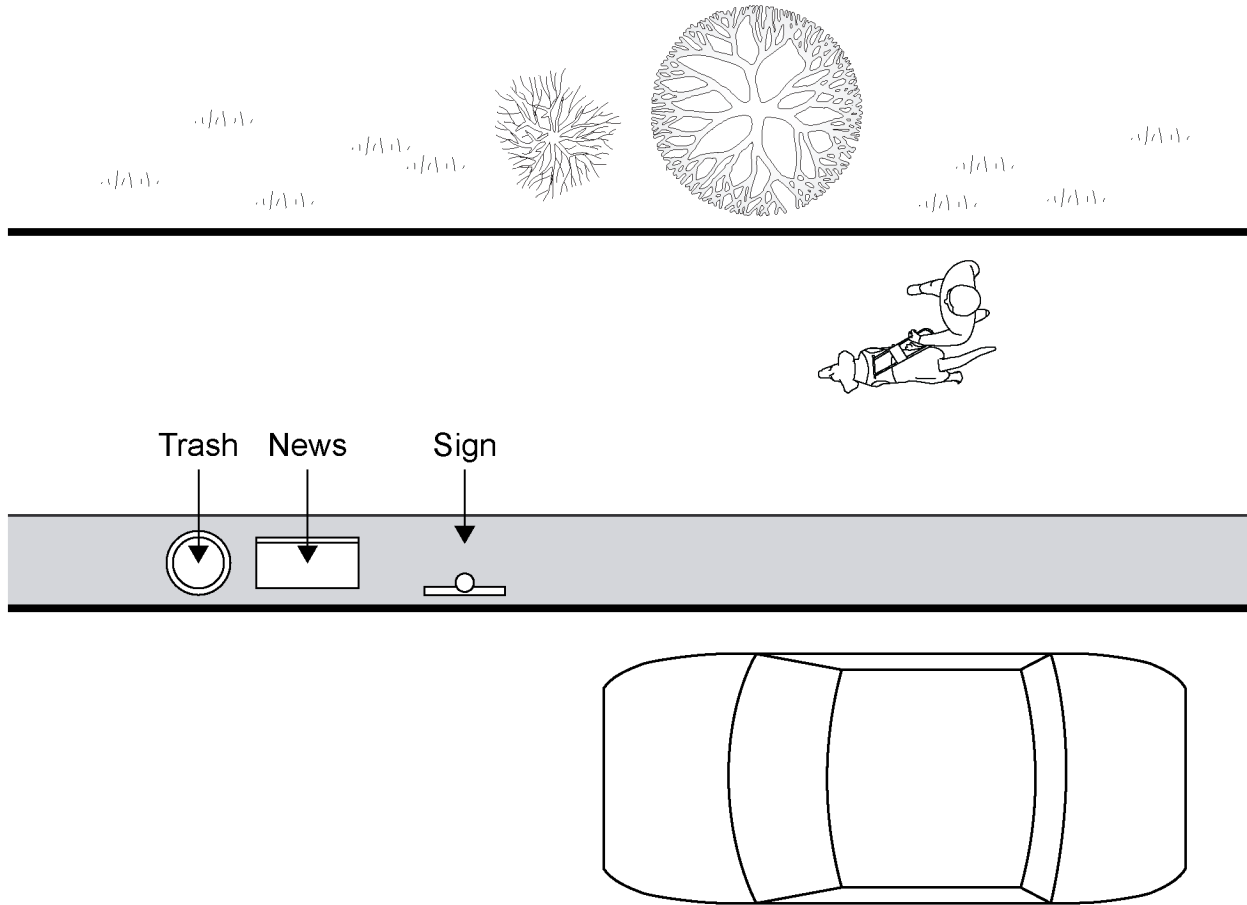
Streetscape elements should comply with this section. This includes, but is not limited to, furniture, waste receptacles, light standards, signs, planters, mailboxes, vending machines, benches, traffic signals, and utility boxes located along sidewalks or paths of travel.

Design Requirements

4.1.8.1. General

Streetscape elements (▲ Figure 4.1.8.1-A. Streetscape) should:

- a. Comply with [2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#);
- b. Not reduce the required width of the accessible route;
- c. Be consistently located to one side of the accessible route;
- d. Be securely mounted;
- e. Incorporate luminance (colour) contrast from the surrounding environment that complies with 2.3.3. Luminance (Colour) Contrast;
- f. Have operating controls that comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
- g. Be located entirely within an amenity strip that:
 - i. Adjoins the adjacent path of travel;
 - ii. Has an accessible hard surface that complies with [2.1.3 Ground and Floor Surfaces](#);
 - iii. Is min. 600 mm (23 5/8 in.) wide; and
 - iv. Has its surface texture and/or luminance (colour) contrasted with the adjacent ground surfaces.



▲ Figure 4.1.8.1-A. Streetscape

4.1.8.2. Waste Receptacles

Waste receptacles, such as garbage and recycling bins, should:

- Be large enough to contain the anticipated amount of waste;
- Be clearly identified by signage that complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#);
- Have lids or openings at a height of max. 1100 mm (43 ¼ in.);
- Have opening mechanisms that comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
- Where provided in accessible open areas, such as parks, wilderness areas, beaches, or picnic areas, be mounted on firm, level pads adjacent to the path or sidewalk;

- i. Exception: those located in unpaved areas of parks, wilderness, beaches, or unpaved picnic areas; and large industrial containers.
- f. Not be installed directly beside seating areas; and
- g. Have at least one provided close to each accessible public entrance;

4.1.8.3. Mailboxes

Where mailboxes are provided on a site for facility and/or community access, they should:

- a. Incorporate a clear area of min. 900 x 1500 mm (35 $\frac{3}{8}$ x 59 in.) in front of usable parts;
- b. Have slots for posting mail located within reach ranges that comply with [2.1.1.3 Reach Range](#);
- c. Have at least 10%, but no less than one, mailbox for collecting mail located within reach ranges that comply with [2.1.1.3 Reach Range](#);
- d. Have operating controls that comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#); and
- e. Be kept clear of snow.

4.1.8.4. Seating

Where provided, seating along streetscapes should:

- a. Comply with [2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#).

Related Sections

[2.1.1.3 Reach Range](#)

[2.1.3 Ground and Floor Surfaces](#)

[2.1.4 Protruding and Overhead Objects](#)

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#)

4.1.9. Pedestrian Signals

Rationale

Traffic signals should be designed to support all users in crossing vehicular areas safely. The physical location of the traffic signal controls and the audible indicators can help users identify the controls, intended directional paths, and designated times for crossing.

Application

Pedestrian signals should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

4.1.9.1. Location

Pedestrian signals should:

- a. Be installed within 1500 mm (59 in.) of the edge of the curb;
- b. Be mounted at max. 1100 mm (43 ¼ in.) above the ground level;
- c. Where two accessible pedestrian signal assemblies are installed on the same corner, be a min. 3000 mm (118 in.) apart; and
 - i. Where the accessible pedestrian signal cannot meet the 3000 mm (118 in.) minimum requirement due to site constraints or existing infrastructure, two accessible pedestrian signal assemblies can be installed on a single post, and when this occurs, a verbal announcement should clearly state which crossing is active.

4.1.9.2. Indicators

Pedestrian signals should:

- a. Include both audible and vibro-tactile walk indicators; and
- b. Have a locator tone that is distinct from a walk indicator tone.

4.1.9.3. Specific Features

Pedestrian signals should:

- a. Have tactile arrows that align with the direction of the crossing;
- b. Include both manual and automatic activation features;
- c. Have manual activation features comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#).

AODA DoPs Quick Reference*

80.28(2): Exterior paths of travel, accessible pedestrian control signals to:

1. Have locator tone that is distinct from a walk indicator tone.
2. Be installed within 1,500 mm of the edge of the curb.
3. Be mounted at a maximum of 1,100 mm above ground level.
4. Have tactile arrows that align with the direction of crossing.
5. Include both manual and automatic activation features.
6. Include both audible and vibro-tactile walk indicators.

80.28(3): Where two accessible pedestrian control signal assemblies are installed on the same corner, they must be a minimum of 3,000 mm apart.

Related Sections[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

4.2. Vehicular Access

4.2.1. Parking

Rationale

The location, size, and quantity of accessible parking spaces are important factors that contribute to the ease with which persons with a range of disabilities can access facilities. The design of parking areas should consider specific users needs, such as dedicated space for transferring between car and mobility device; use of a ramp or lift; and the increased height of adapted vehicles that are equipped with ramps or lifts. Safe pedestrian paths should be provided and take into consideration the increased risk people face when using a wheeled mobility device in a seated position, which can make them harder for drivers to spot.

Application

Parking areas should comply with this section, including parking structures and surface parking spaces.

Parking is also required to be provided in accordance with AODA DoPS and the City's zoning by-law(s).

Design Requirements

4.2.1.1. Location

Parking areas should:

- a. Have accessible parking spaces that are:
 - i. In a location served by accessible path of travels that comply with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#);
 - ii. Within 30 m (98 ft. 5 in.) of an accessible building entrance; and
- b. Have consideration given to the supply of accessible parking in multiple (i.e. unconsolidated) locations when used to accommodate multiple facilities or entrances.

4.2.1.2. Amount

- a. Accessible parking spaces should be supplied in the quantities, by type, required by the zoning by-law;
- b. Consideration should be given to the land use for which parking is associated as there may be an increased need for accessible parking supply (e.g. at retirement homes, hospitals, etc.).

4.2.1.3. Design

Accessible parking areas should provide:

- a. A firm, level surface with a running slope of max. 1:75 (1.5%) for drainage;
- b. A cross slope of max. 1:100 (1%); and
- c. A method to prevent vehicles from overhanging the pedestrian path of travel that:
 - i. May be a wheel stop, or a parking sign that is installed on a bollard; and
 - ii. Provides min. 800 mm (31 ½ in.) clear space for access by people using mobility devices.

4.2.1.4. Dimensions

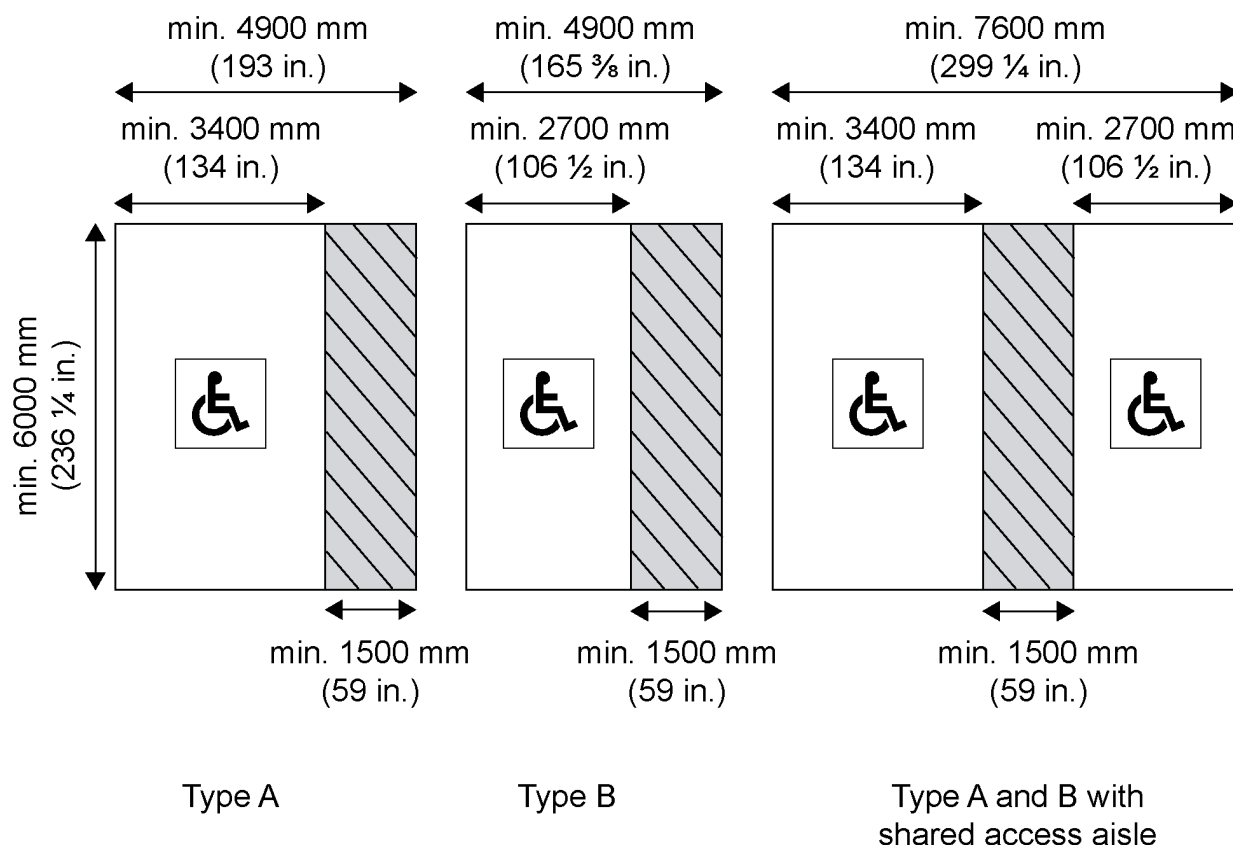
Accessible parking spaces (▲ Figure 4.2.1.4-A. Parking Space Dimensions) should include:

- a. Type A (van accessible): min. 3400 mm (134 in.) wide x 6000 mm (236 in.) long; and
- b. Type B spaces: min. 2700 mm (106-1/2 in.) wide x 6000 mm (236-1/4 in.) long.

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.34: Accessible parking spaces to include:

1. Type A, a wider parking space which has a min. width of 3,400 mm and signage that identifies the space as “van accessible”;
2. Type B, a standard parking space which has a min. width of 2,400 mm.



▲ Figure 4.2.1.4-A. Parking Space Dimensions

4.2.1.5. Access Aisle

Accessible parking spaces should be provided with an adjacent access aisle that:

- Is adjacent to the length of the parking space;
 - Is min. 1500 mm (59 in.) wide x 6000 mm (236-1/4 in.) long;
 - May be shared between accessible parking spaces; and
 - Is marked with slip-resistant, diagonal lines that have high luminance (colour) contrast that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
- Note: Where site conditions require the parking area to have a compacted granular surface rather than a paved surface, signage and curb stops should be used to identify the parking space and access aisle, in place of ground markings.

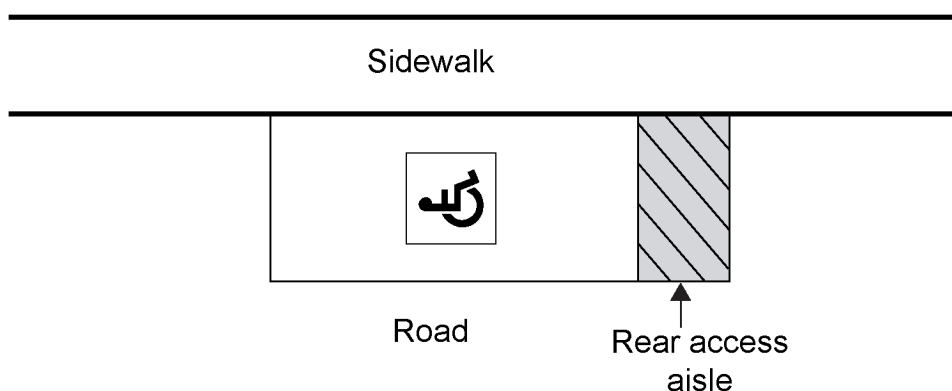
4.2.1.6. On-street Parking

When constructing or redeveloping on-street parking, the City should:

- Consult with the public, persons with disabilities, and the Municipal Accessibility Advisory Committee (MAAC); and
- Consider the inclusion of additional accessibility features; for example, a rear access aisle, which would provide transfer space for people using an adaptive van that opens at the rear doors (▲ Figure 4.2.1.6-A. On-Street Parking).

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.39: Municipalities to consult with the public, persons with disabilities, and the Municipal Accessibility Advisory Committee when constructing or redeveloping on-street parking.



▲ Figure 4.2.1.6-A. On-Street Parking

4.2.1.7. Vertical Clearance

Accessible parking spaces should have vertical height clearance that:

- Is min. 2900 mm (114 ¼ in.) at the parking space, passenger loading zones, and along access routes to accessible parking spaces; and
- Includes any overhead obstructions such as structure parking floor heights, location of overhead signage, etc.

4.2.1.8. Pedestrian Paths

Pedestrian paths in parking areas should:

- Provide an accessible route that:

- i. Complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#);
 - ii. Extends from each accessible parking space access aisle to an accessible entrance into the facility;
 - iii. Does not occur within the vehicle aisle or pass behind parked vehicles; and
- b. Provide curb ramps that comply with [4.1.4 Curb Ramps](#), where required, to permit access from the parking area to the sidewalk/building entrance.

4.2.1.9. Vehicular Surfaces

The design of vehicular surfaces should consider:

- a. The impact of weather conditions on ground surface conditions; and
- b. The presence of physical barriers including speed bumps and pavement slope transitions which may affect vehicles with lowered suspension to accommodate ease of access.

4.2.1.10. Signage

Parking areas should be provided with signage that:

- a. Includes a vertical sign to identify each accessible parking that:
 - i. Incorporates an official designated accessible parking space sign developed by the Ministry of Transportation (1991);
 - ii. Is mounted vertically on a post that has luminance (colour) contrast with the background environment that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
 - iii. Is min. 300 mm (11-3/4 in.) wide x 450 mm (17-3/4 in.) tall;
 - iv. Has the centre line of the sign at a height of 1500 – 2500 mm (59 - 98 ½ in.);
 - v. For perpendicular parking, is centered on the parking space;
 - vi. For parallel parking, is located toward the front end of the parking space.
 - vii. For Type A (van accessible) spaces, specifies that the space is “van accessible”;
 - viii. Where possible, is not mounted on fences or building faces; and
 - ix. May be mounted on a bollard that also serves to prevent vehicles from overhanging on the pedestrian path of travel.
- b. A sign at the vehicular entrance to indoor parking facilities indicating the minimum vertical clearance;

- c. Includes directional signage that:
 - i. Is provided where the location of accessible parking spaces and/or the accessible entrance is not obvious or is distant from the approach viewpoints; and
 - ii. Incorporates the International Symbol of Access and the appropriate directional arrows.

4.2.1.11. Ground Markings

Accessible parking spaces should include a painted sign on the pavement that:

- a. Includes the International Symbol of Access;
- b. Is min. 1000 mm long;
- c. Has luminance (colour) contrast with the background environment that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#); and
- d. Note: Where site conditions require the parking area to have a compacted granular surface rather than a paved surface, signage and curb stops should be used to identify the accessible parking spaces. The curb stops should be sized to correlate with the required size of accessible parking stalls, to better define the boundary of each space.

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.32 – 80.39: Details the requirements for accessible parking.

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[4.1.4 Curb Ramps](#)

4.2.2. Passenger Loading Zones

Rationale

Passenger loading zones, also referred to as pick-up and drop-off areas, are important features for individuals who may have difficulty in travelling longer distances, or those who use parallel transit systems. Accessible transit vehicles typically require space for the deployment of lifts or ramps and overhead clearances that can accommodate an increased vehicle height. Protection from the elements is beneficial to all users, and can be particularly important for people who use mobility devices, and people such as older adults and young children who are more vulnerable to the heat/cold.

Application

Passenger loading zones should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

4.2.2.1. General

Passenger loading zones should:

- a. Connect to an accessible route that complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#);
- b. Have accessible passenger-loading zones identified with signage that complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#); and
- c. If designated as a mobility transit stop zone, comply with all relevant municipal bylaws.

4.2.2.2. Amount

- a. Where passenger loading zones are provided, at least one should comply with this section.

4.2.2.3. Location

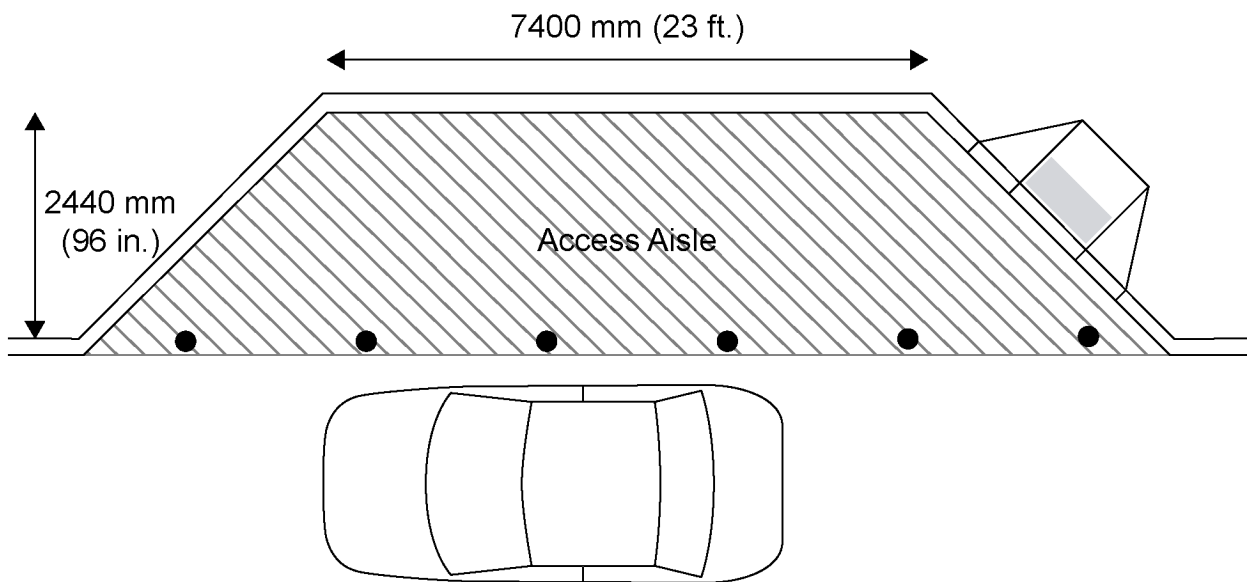
Passenger loading zones should be located:

- a. Within 30 m from the main accessible entrance and/or any other accessible entrances; and
- b. Within close proximity to a ramp, when a ramp is a part of the entrance.

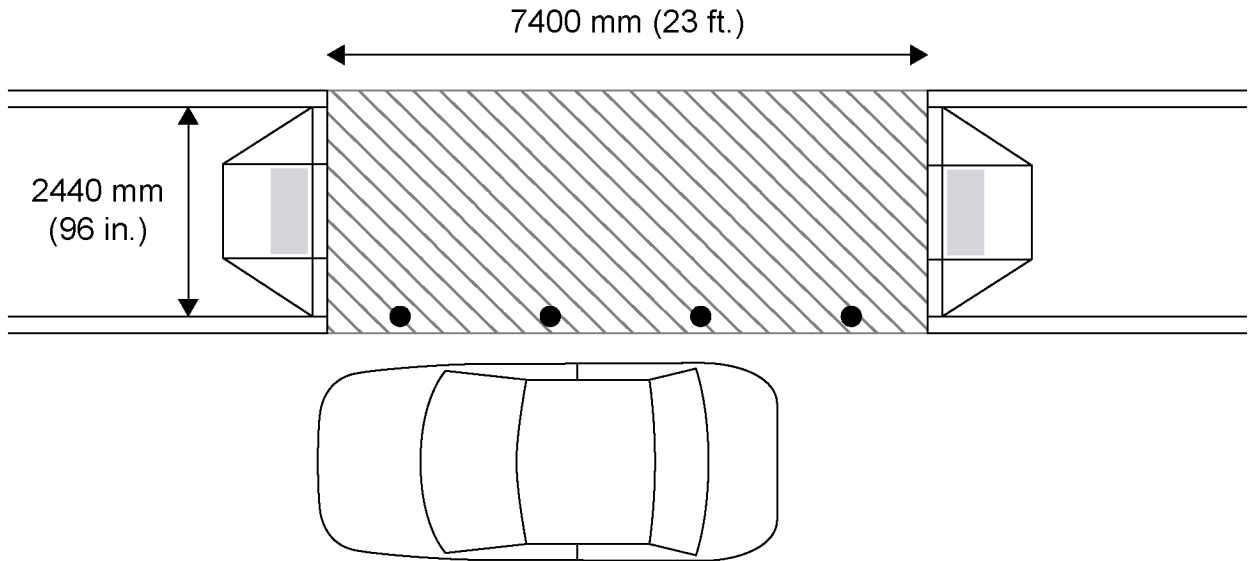
4.2.2.4. Access Aisle

Passenger loading zones should provide an access aisle (▲ Figure 4.2.2.4-A. Passenger Loading Zone, ▲ Figure 4.2.2.4-B. Passenger Loading Zone – Alternate Configuration) that:

- a. Is adjacent and parallel to the vehicle pull-up space;
- b. Is min. 2440 mm (96 in.) wide x 7400 mm (23 ft.) long;
 - i. In a retrofit situation where providing a full-width access aisle is technically infeasible, the width may be reduced to 2000 mm (78-3/4 in.);
- c. Is marked with slip-resistant, diagonal lines that have high luminance (colour) contrast that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
- d. Connects to an accessible route that complies with [4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#);
- e. Does not overlap the exterior accessible path of travel on the sidewalk;
- f. Is separated from the walkway either by:
 - i. A curb, which has a curb ramp that complies with [4.1.4 Curb Ramps](#); or
 - ii. A continuous TAI along the boundary between the pedestrian and vehicular areas that complies with [2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#); and
- g. Where there is no curb, bollards between the access aisle and the vehicle pull-up space are recommended to prevent vehicles from pulling into the access aisle.



▲ Figure 4.2.2.4-A. Passenger Loading Zone



▲ Figure 4.2.2.4-B. Passenger Loading Zone – Alternate Configuration

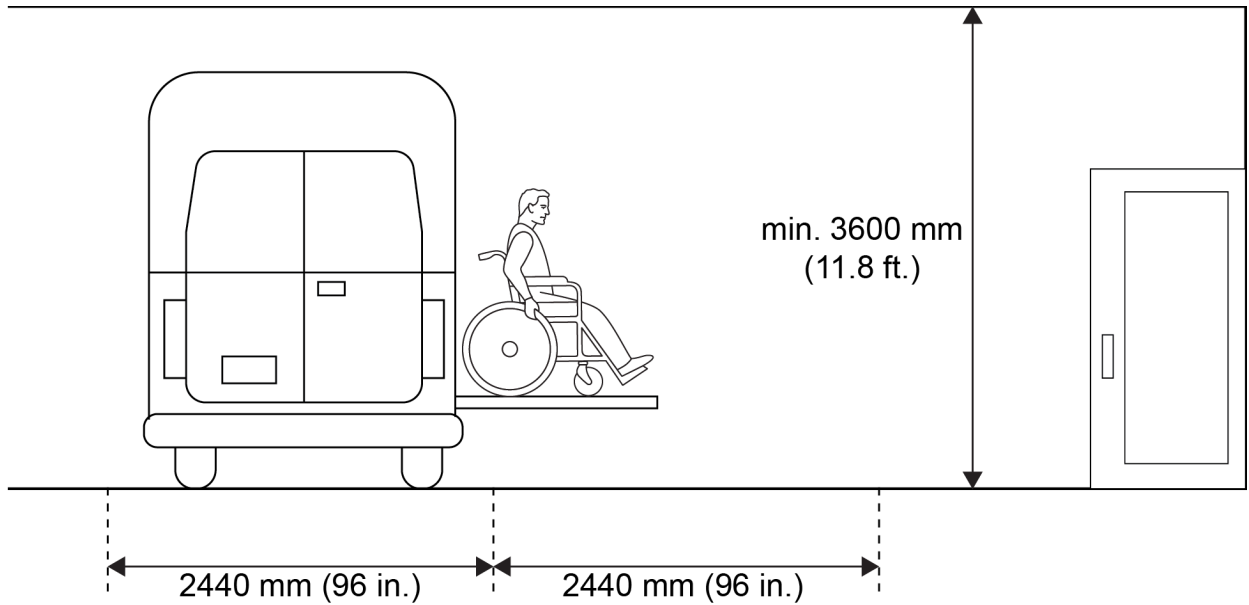
4.2.2.5. Vertical Clearance

Passenger loading zones (▲ Figure 4.2.2.5-A. Vertical Clearance at Passenger Loading Zone) should:

- Have a vertical clearance of min. 3600 mm (11.8 ft.) at the loading zone and along the vehicle access route to such areas to and from the site entrances; and
- Where feasible, be covered by a roof or canopy.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.2.2.(3): Exterior passenger loading zone to have access aisle min. 2440 mm wide x 7400 mm long; a curb ramp, if there is a curb; overhead clearance of min. 3600 mm.



▲ Figure 4.2.2.5-A. Vertical Clearance at Passenger Loading Zone

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#)

[4.1.4 Curb Ramps](#)

4.3. Exterior Amenities

4.3.1. Recreational Trails and Pathways

Rationale

Recreational trails and pathways provide exterior recreational and leisure space and should create a safe and supportive environment for all users. Accessible ground surfaces, rest areas, and visual contrast of hazards are some beneficial features that support a range of users.

Application

Recreational trails and pathways, and associated elements such as footbridges, boardwalks, and lookouts, should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

4.3.1.1. Consultation

The design of recreational trails and pathways should involve:

- a. Consultation with the public, including people with disabilities, and the Municipal Accessibility Advisory Committee (MAAC);
- b. The consultation process should address:
 - i. Trail slope;
 - ii. Need for and location of ramps; and
 - iii. Need for, location, and design of rest areas, passing areas, viewing areas and amenities along the recreational trail.

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.8: Details the requirements for consultation about recreational trails.

4.3.1.2. Path of Travel

Recreational trails and pathways should:

- a. Provide accessible paths of travel that comply with [4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#), except where indicated otherwise in this section;
- b. In natural areas, provide accessible pathways, trails, and footbridges where environmental considerations will permit;

- c. Where provided, have entrances to recreational trails that comply with [2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#);
- d. Where adjacent to water or a drop-off in grade that is greater than 200 mm (7 7/8 in.), and where a protective barrier is not provided, provide edge protection that:
 - i. Constitutes an elevated barrier that runs along the edge of the trail to prevent users of the trail from slipping over the edge;
 - ii. Is min. 50 mm (2 in.) high;
 - iii. Does not impede the drainage of the trail surface;
- e. Include a different ground colour and/or texture to indicate the following:
 - i. Risk areas, such as intersections, ramps or steps; and
 - ii. Functional changes, such as seating areas, viewpoints, or lookouts.

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.9 (1) 5.: Details the requirements for edge protection at recreational trails.

4.3.1.3. Clear Widths for Recreational Trails and Park Pathways

Recreational trails and pathways, including park pathways, should:

- a. Provide clear widths of:
 - i. Min. 1000 mm (39 3/8 in.) at recreational trails;
 - ii. Min. 1800 mm (70 7/8 in.) at secondary park pathways;
 - iii. Min. 2400 mm (94 1/2 in.) at primary park pathways; and
 - iv. Min. 3000 mm (118 1/8 in.) at Multi-Use Paths (MUP) within a park.

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.9 (1) 1.: A recreational trail must have a clear width of min. 1000 mm.

4.3.1.4. Rest Areas

Recreational trails and pathways should provide rest areas with appropriate seating that:

- a. Are located on accessible surfaces that comply with [4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#) and [2.1.3 Ground and Floor Surfaces](#);
- b. Include seating that complies with [2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#); and
- c. Are spaced 30 to 90 m (98 ft. 5 in. to 295 ft. 3 in.) apart.

4.3.1.5. Ramps and Footbridges

Recreational trails and pathways should:

- a. Where significant changes in grade occur, ideally be sloped at max. 1:20 (5%), or have adjacent steps and ramps;
- b. Where provided, have ramps that comply with [4.1.3 Exterior Ramps](#);
- c. Where provided, have bridges with a slope of max. 1:20 (5%);
- d. Where provided, have steps, footbridges or ramps that include:
 - i. Non-slip surfaces; and
 - ii. Handrails and/or guards that comply with [4.1.6 Exterior Handrails](#) and [4.1.7 Exterior Guards](#).

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.13: Details the requirements for ramps in recreational trails.

4.3.1.6. Signage

Recreational trails and pathways should provide signage that:

- a. Complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#);
- b. Includes signage provided at the trail head that identifies the:
 - i. Length of the trail;
 - ii. Type of surface;
 - iii. Average and minimum trail width;
 - iv. Average and maximum running slope and cross slope;
 - v. Location of amenities, where provided;
- c. Consideration should be given to:
 - i. Information and interpretive signage that complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#) and incorporates raised tactile characters/symbols and Braille;
 - ii. The provision of a tactile map at the start of the trail and periodically along its length;
 - iii. Alternative messaging systems, such as audio or digital applications; and
- d. Where other media is used (website, brochure, etc.) to provide information about the recreational trail, beyond advertising, notice or promotion, the media should provide the same information as listed on required trail head signage.

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.9(1)8., 80.9(2): Details the requirements for signage at recreational trails.

4.3.1.7. Boardwalks

Boardwalks should:

- a. Have a clear width of min. 2100 mm (82 5/8 in.);
- b. Have access points that allow easy access for people using wheeled mobility devices and comply with [- Changes in Level](#);
- c. Be constructed of firm, stable, non-slip materials that comply with [2.1.3 Ground and Floor Surfaces](#);
- d. Where provided, have wooden planks that comply with [2.3.4 Materials and Finishes](#);
- e. Where the drop-off on any side of the boardwalk is greater than 200 mm (7 7/8 in.):
 - i. Provide edge protection that complies with [2.1.2.4 Edge Protection](#);
- f. Where the drop-off on any side of the boardwalk is greater than 450 mm (17 3/4 in.):
 - i. Provide handrails and/or guards that comply with [4.1.6 Exterior Handrails](#) and [4.1.7 Exterior Guards](#);
- g. Where the running slope is steeper than 1:20 (5%), comply with [4.1.3 Exterior Ramps](#);
- h. Where provided, have benches, garbage cans, and drinking fountains that:
 - i. Comply with [4.1.8 Streetscapes](#);
 - ii. Are located adjacent to the boardwalk on firm, level surfaces, at the same elevation as the boardwalk.

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.12: Details the requirements for boardwalks in recreational trails, including clear width of min. 1000 mm.

4.3.1.8. Lookouts

Lookouts and viewing areas should:

- a. Be located on an accessible route that complies with [4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#);
- b. Provide edge protection that:
 - i. Complies with [2.1.2.4 Edge Protection](#);

- ii. Is designed to allow viewing from varying heights, including for seated users, children, and people of shorter stature; and
- c. Where provided, has benches that comply with [2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#).

4.3.1.9. Illumination

Illumination at recreational trails and pathways should:

- a. Comply with [2.3.1 Illumination](#);
- a. Provide a minimum average maintained level of 5 lux (0.5 ft-candle); and
- b. In outdoor park settings where routes are not normally illuminated, additional illumination is not required.

4.3.1.10. Exceptions

Exceptions to the requirements that apply to recreational trails are permitted where:

- a. The requirements, or some of them, would likely adversely affect the heritage, historic or cultural value, or the wildlife of an area; or
- b. Where it is not practicable to comply with the requirements, or some of them, because existing physical or site constraints prohibit modification or addition of elements, such as where surrounding rocks border the trail or impede achieving the required clear width; and
- c. Where an exception is permitted to a requirement that applies to a recreational trail, the exception applies solely:
 - i. To the particular requirement for which the exception is allowed and not to any other requirement that applies to the trail; and
 - ii. To the portion of the trail for which it is claimed and not to the trail in its entirety.

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.14: Details exceptions to requirements for recreational trails and beach access routes.

Related Sections

[2.1.2.4 Edge Protection](#)

[2.1.3 Ground and Floor Surfaces](#)

[2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#)

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#)

[4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#)

[4.1.3 Exterior Ramps](#)

[4.1.6 Exterior Handrails](#)

[4.1.7 Exterior Guards](#)

4.3.2. Picnic Areas

Rationale

Picnic areas should be designed to support a full range of users. Features to consider include accessible tables and seating, and accessible paths of travel to and throughout the area.

Application

Picnic areas should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

4.3.2.1. Tables and Seating

- a. Picnic areas should have tables that comply with [2.5.3 Public Use Eating Areas](#).

4.3.2.2. Parking

- a. Where public parking is provided to serve picnic areas, accessible picnic areas should be located within 30 m (98 ft. 5 in.) of the accessible parking spaces.

4.3.2.3. Barbecues

Where barbecues are provided in outdoor public use eating areas, they should:

- a. Have a grill located at a height of 800 - 920 mm (31 ½ - 36 ¼ in.); and
- b. Be installed on a surface that:
 - i. Is firm and flat;
 - ii. Has high luminance (colour) contrast with the adjacent surfaces; and
 - iii. Extends min. 1500 mm (59 in.) around the front and sides of the barbecue.

Related Sections

[2.5.3 Public Use Eating Areas](#)

4.3.3. Washrooms, Showers, and Dressing Spaces

Rationale

Washrooms, showers, and dressing spaces that are provided to support the use of outdoor amenities and outdoor recreational facilities should be designed to be accessible and inclusive for all users. The availability of suitable personal care spaces directly affects people's ability to spend time at outdoor facilities.

Application

Washrooms, showers, and dressing rooms that are provided to support the use of outdoor amenities and outdoor recreational facilities should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

4.3.3.1. Washrooms

- a. Washrooms should comply with [3.2 Washrooms](#).

4.3.3.2. Showers

- a. Showers should comply with [3.3 Bathing Areas](#).

4.3.3.3. Dressing Spaces

- a. Dressing spaces should comply with [3.6.4 Accessible Dressing Spaces](#).

Related Sections

[3.2 Washrooms](#)

[3.3 Bathing Areas](#)

[3.6.4 Accessible Dressing Spaces](#)

4.3.4. Parks and Playgrounds

Rationale

The design of parks and playgrounds should consider the full diversity of community members, including children, caregivers who include adults and older adults, and people of all ages who may have a range of disabilities. Park routes, auxiliary services, plantings, and overall environments should provide a fulfilling recreational experience for all users. Accessible paths of travel support users in accessing equipment and amenities, and benches are important for providing a place to rest. Playgrounds should include a variety of equipment that is accessible for people with a range of disabilities and that offers opportunities for enjoyable and challenging play.

Application

Parks, parkettes, and playgrounds should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

4.3.4.1. Parks and Playgrounds

Parks and playgrounds should provide:

- a. Paths and walkways that comply with:
 - i. [4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#); and
 - ii. [4.3.1 Recreational Trails and Pathways](#);
- b. Path widths that:
 - i. Comply with [4.3.1.3 Clear Widths for Recreational Trails and Park Pathways](#); and
 - ii. Have paths with a clear width of min. 1800 mm (70 7/8 in.) connecting all park amenities;
- c. Where provided, leash-free dog parks that have paths within the leash-free area that comply with [4.3.1 Recreational Trails and Pathways](#);
- d. Where provided, entrance gates that comply with [2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#);
- e. Where provided, parking that:
 - i. Is located as close as possible to the park features and/or playground;
 - ii. Has an accessible route from the parking area to the park features and/or playground; and

4.3.4.2. Playgrounds

Playgrounds should provide:

- a. Surfaces that are firm, level, non-abrasive, drain rapidly, and provide a safe, resilient landing surface;
- b. Sufficient clearances to support children and caregivers with various disabilities in moving through, in, and around the play space;
- c. Play areas ideally in both sunny and shaded areas;
- d. Playground equipment, sensory and active play components, sandboxes, and other amenities that are designed to be accessible;
- e. Equipment with luminance (colour) contrast with the environment that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#);
- f. Playground designs that are developed with reference to the standard 'CAN/CSA-Z614 for Children's Playspaces and Equipment' (current version);
- g. Playground experiences that can include:
 - i. Opportunities for physical, social, imaginative, cognitive and sensory play;
 - ii. Ground level play elements with accessible reach ranges, and inclusive play equipment (including non-transfer);
 - iii. A range of body sizes and weights (including adults /caregivers);
 - iv. Quiet/retreat areas;
 - v. Communication boards; and
- h. Further information about accessibility and inclusion considerations for City playgrounds, including established Criteria for playgrounds access, equipment and amenities, can be found in the City of Kingston's Playground Accessibility Plan (when available/2026).

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.20: Details the requirements for accessible outdoor play spaces.

4.3.4.3. Consultation

The design of playgrounds should involve:

- a. Consultation with the public, including people with disabilities, and the Municipal Accessibility Advisory Committee (MAAC);
- b. The consultation process should address the needs of children and caregivers with various disabilities.

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.19: Details the requirements for consultation about outdoor play spaces.

Related Sections

[2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#)

[4.3.1 Recreational Trails and Pathways](#)

4.3.5. Community Gardening Areas

Rationale

Planting beds and gardening areas can serve cultural, recreational, and therapeutic uses. Areas intended for community gardening use should be designed for inclusive use, with features such as raised planters that can be used by people who use mobility devices or those that have difficulty in bending.

Application

Areas intended for community gardening use should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

4.3.5.1. General

Community gardening areas should:

- a. Comply with [4.1.2 Plants and Landscaping Materials](#);
- b. Include at least 10% of the area of the plant beds, but not less than one, that are accessible.

4.3.5.2. Accessible Plant Beds

Accessible plant beds should:

- a. Be located on an accessible route that complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#);
- b. Be raised to a height of 460 mm (18 1/8 in.);
- c. Have a top surface height, and knee and toe clearances, that comply with [3.6.7 Tables and Work Surfaces](#);
- d. Have plants located within 500 mm (19 5/8 in.) horizontal reach from the edge; and
 - i. If the planter is to be accessed from both sides, then it should be no wider than 1000 mm, to permit a 500 mm reach range from either edge.

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[3.6.7 Tables and Work Surfaces](#)

[4.1.2 Plants and Landscaping Materials](#)

4.3.6. Waterfront Areas

Rationale

Waterfront areas should be designed for the enjoyment of all users. Providing paths with accessible surface materials and accessible slopes supports people who have a variety of disabilities. Features such as guards and highly luminance (colour) contrasted elements increase safety in areas that can be risky, such as docks and piers.

Application

Waterfront areas should comply with this section. This includes areas such waterfront parks and lookouts, beaches, docks and piers, and boardwalks.

Permanent routes and temporary routes that use manufactured goods which can be removed for the winter months should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

4.3.6.1. General

Waterfront areas should include:

- a. Where provided, paths that comply with [4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#) and/or [4.3.1 Recreational Trails and Pathways](#);
- b. Seating that complies with 2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating;
- c. Where provided, parking that:
 - i. Is located as close as possible to the waterfront area; and
 - ii. Has an accessible route from the parking area to the paths and/or lookout points (where provided).

4.3.6.2. Docks and Piers

Where docks for fishing, boating, or swimming are provided, they should:

- a. Be located on an accessible route that complies with [4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#);
- b. Incorporate firm and stable surfaces at transition points (such as from a walkway to a dock, or between adjacent dock units);
- c. Incorporate clearly painted markings that comply with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#) at transition points;
- d. Be max. 600 mm (23 5/8 in.) above the water;
- e. Where changes in elevation are necessary, incorporate:

- i. Ramps or curb ramps that comply with [4.1.3 Exterior Ramps](#) or [4.1.4 Curb Ramps](#);
- f. Incorporate edge protection that complies with [2.1.2.4 Edge Protection](#);
- g. Where steps are provided to access the water for swimming, provide handrails that:
 - i. Comply with relevant requirements of [4.1.6 Exterior Handrails](#); and
 - ii. Extend to min. 600 mm (23 5/8 in.) above the dock surface and return down to the dock.

4.3.6.3. Beach Access Routes

Beach access routes should provide:

- a. A clear width of min. 1000 mm (39 3/8 in.);
- b. Where provided, entrances to beach access routes that comply with [2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#);
- c. Surfaces that:
 - i. Are firm and stable;
 - ii. Have any openings be max. 13 mm (1/2 in.) and oriented perpendicular to the direction of travel;
- d. Running slope of max. 1:10 (10%);
- e. Where the surface of the beach access route is constructed (not natural):
 - i. Cross slope of max. 1:50 (2%);
 - ii. 1:2 bevel at changes in level between 6 - 13 mm (1/4 - 1/2 in.);
 - iii. Running slope max. 1:10 (10%) at changes in level of 14 – 200 mm (1/2 - 7 7/8 in.);
 - iv. A ramp that complies with [4.1.3 Exterior Ramps](#) where there are changes of level greater than 200 mm (7 7/8 in.);
- f. Where the surface of the beach access route is not constructed:
 - i. Max. cross slope that is equal to the min. cross slope required for drainage; and
- g. Exceptions that apply to recreational trails as described in [4.3.1.10 Exceptions](#) also apply to beach access routes.

AODA DoPS Quick Reference*

80.10: Details technical requirements for beach access routes, including clear width of min. 1000 mm and running slope of max. 1:10.

80.14: Details exceptions to requirements for recreational trails and beach access routes.

4.3.6.4. Boardwalks

Boardwalks should:

- a. Comply with [4.3.1.7 Boardwalks](#).

Related Sections

[2.1.2.4 Edge Protection](#)

[2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#)

[4.1.1 Exterior Routes](#)

[4.1.3 Exterior Ramps](#)

[4.1.4 Curb Ramps](#)

[4.1.6 Exterior Handrails](#)

[4.3.1 Recreational Trails and Pathways](#)

[4.3.1.7 Boardwalks](#)

[4.3.1.10 Exceptions](#)

4.3.7. Outdoor Recreational Facilities

Rationale

Opportunities for recreation, leisure, and active sport participation should be available to all members of the community. Access should be provided to playing fields and other sports facilities, including access to the site, all activity areas, outdoor recreational trails, docks, swimming areas, play spaces, lockers, change rooms, and showers. Persons with a disability may be active participants, as well as spectators, volunteers, and members of staff.

Application

Outdoor recreational facilities should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

4.3.7.1. General

Outdoor recreational facilities should include:

- a. Signage directing to the nearest washroom facilities; and
 - i. If there are no washroom facilities available, there should be signage to indicate this.

4.3.7.2. Playing Fields

Playing fields should include:

- a. Where provided, controlled access points that comply with [2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#);
- b. Where provided, public viewing areas that comply with [3.6.2 Accessible Seating and Viewing Positions](#); and
- c. Level seating areas beside sports fields for spectators or participants who have disabilities.

4.3.7.3. Grandstands and Other Viewing Areas

Grandstands and other viewing areas should include:

- a. Visitor, spectator, and/or participant seating that complies with [3.6.2 Accessible Seating and Viewing Positions](#).

4.3.7.4. Outdoor Pools and Spray Pads

Where provided, outdoor swimming pools and spray pads should:

- a. Comply with [5.2.2 Swimming Pools and Spas](#).

Related Sections

[2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#)

[3.6.2 Accessible Seating and Viewing Positions](#)

[5.2.2 Swimming Pools and Spas](#)

5. Facility-Specific Requirements

5.1. All Facility Types

5.1.1. General Requirements

Rationale

While general accessibility requirements apply across all buildings and sites in the scope of BEADS, specific facility types may have additional considerations related to the specialized use of the space.

Application

Facility types that have specific accessibility considerations are identified in 5.2. Specific Facilities. In addition to the facility-specific requirements, the rest of BEADS (sections 1. – 4.) also applies to these facilities, unless noted otherwise in their respective sections.

Design Requirements

5.1.1.1. General

Facilities identified in [5.2 Specific Facilities](#) should:

- a. Comply with BEADS (sections 1. - 4.); and
- b. Comply with additional requirements within their respective section.

Related Sections

[1. Introduction](#)

[2. General Requirements](#)

[3. Interior Environments](#)

[4. Exterior Environments](#)

[5.2 Specific Facilities](#)

5.2. Specific Facilities

5.2.1. Arenas, Halls, and Other Indoor Recreational Facilities

Rationale

Opportunities for recreation, leisure, and active sport participation should be available to all members of the community. Access should be provided to halls, arenas, and other sports facilities, including access to and throughout the site, all activity spaces, gymnasias, fitness facilities, lockers, change rooms, showers, and staff areas. Persons with a disability may be active participants, spectators, volunteers, and members of staff.

Application

Arenas, halls, and other indoor recreation facilities should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

5.2.1.1. Path of Travel

Arenas, halls, and other indoor recreation facilities should provide:

- a. Direct accessible routes that comply with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#) and extend to and throughout the facilities, including but not limited to:
 - i. Viewing locations;
 - ii. All performing areas, including but not limited to stages, dressing rooms, washrooms, and all other spaces used by performers;
 - iii. All athlete areas, including but not limited to the sport performance areas, dressing rooms, washrooms, and all other spaces used by athletes;
 - iv. The arena/facility floor and/or ice surface;
 - v. Staff and support areas, offices, and meeting rooms;
- b. Where provided, including but not limited to those leading to the ice surface, access panels or gates that comply with [2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#);
- c. Where provided, including but not limited to those leading to and throughout seating areas, stairs that comply with [3.1.5 Interior Stairs](#);
- d. Where provided, waiting and queuing areas that comply with [3.6.6 Waiting and Queuing Areas](#); and

- e. Where provided, benches and rest areas seating that comply with [2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#).

5.2.1.2. Amenities

Arenas, halls and other indoor recreation facilities should provide:

- a. Where visitor, spectator, and/or participant seating is provided, accessible options that comply with [3.6.2 Accessible Seating and Viewing Positions](#);
- b. Where provided, stages and platforms that comply with [3.6.3 Elevated Platforms](#);
- c. Where provided, washroom facilities that comply with [3.2.1 Washroom Facilities](#);
- d. Where provided, bathing facilities that comply with [3.3.1 Bathing Facilities](#);
- e. Where provided, dressing spaces that comply with [3.6.4 Accessible Dressing Spaces](#);
- f. Where provided, lockers or shelving that comply with [3.6.9 Storage, Shelving, Lockers and Baggage Storage](#);
- g. Where provided, concessions or other service counters that comply with [3.6.8 Service Counters](#);
- h. Where coat hooks are provided, at least 10%, but never less than one, that comply with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#);
- i. Where applicable, assistive listening systems that comply with [3.6.1 Assistive Listening Systems](#);
- j. Where provided, public address systems that comply with [2.4.7 Public Address Systems](#); and
- k. Accessible arenas that support sledge hockey use, including:
 - i. Accessible player and penalty box areas with plexiglass boards for visibility from the lower height of a person using a sledge; and
 - ii. Additional accessible design details as outlined in the CRFC (Canadian Recreation Facilities Council) guideline '[Sledge Hockey Accessibility: Design Guidelines for Arenas](#).'

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#)

[2.4.7 Public Address Systems](#)

[2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#)

[3.1.5 Interior Stairs](#)

[3.2.1 Washroom Facilities](#)

[3.3.1 Bathing Facilities](#)

[3.6.1 Assistive Listening Systems](#)

[3.6.2 Accessible Seating and Viewing Positions](#)

[3.6.3 Elevated Platforms](#)

[3.6.4 Accessible Dressing Spaces](#)

[3.6.6 Waiting and Queuing Areas](#)

[3.6.8 Service Counters](#)

[3.6.9 Storage, Shelving, Lockers and Baggage Storage](#)

5.2.2. Swimming Pools and Spas

Rationale

Swimming is an important recreational activity and is also used therapeutically for many people, including people who have a range of disabilities. The buoyancy and freedom offered by an immersive water environment can be enabling in themselves. Primary considerations for accommodating persons who have disabilities affecting their mobility include accessible change facilities and a means of access into the water. Ramped access into the water is preferred over lift access, as it promotes integration (everyone will use the ramp) and independence. Some people who are blind, Deafblind, or have low vision will benefit from colour and textural cues along paths of travel and at potentially dangerous locations, such as the edge of the pool.

Therapeutic pools are generally smaller, shallower pools that include a ramp access and provide submerged bench seating in addition to open exercise space. The warm water in therapeutic pools is ideal for those recovering from an injury or living with chronic disease, or anyone who wants to participate in a gentle but effective exercise program.

Some benefits of aquatic therapeutic exercise are: warm water promotes relaxation; reduced pain; decreased muscle tension; improved circulation; increased ability and length of time for exercise; and it helps to maintain an independent lifestyle.

Application

Swimming pools, wading pools, hot pools, splash pads, spray pads, therapy pools, and spas should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

5.2.2.1. Path of Travel

Swimming pools, wading pools, hot pools, therapy pools, saunas and steam rooms, spas, and spray pads should have:

- a. A direct accessible route that complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#) and extends:
 - i. From the lobby/entrance to the change rooms, where provided;
 - ii. From the change rooms to the pool deck (and/or to the sauna/steam room, in the case saunas/steam rooms); and
 - iii. Throughout the normally occupied portions of the facility; and

b. For pools, a pool deck with an accessible route that complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#) that is:

- i. Min. 1800 mm (70 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) wide around the entire perimeter of the pool.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.11.3.1.(9)(a): Public pools to be surrounded by hard surface deck that is min. 1800 mm wide, with at least 1100 mm of that width being a barrier-free path of travel.

5.2.2.2. Doors

Doors in pool areas, such as those leading into changerooms and washrooms, should:

- a. Comply with [3.1.3 Doors](#); and
- b. Include additional wayfinding cues to account for the fact that some users do not bring their glasses into the pool area;
 - i. An example is painting the doors for gendered facilities a distinct colour from each other.

5.2.2.3. Pool Access Ramp

Access from the pool deck to the water should be provided by a ramp that has:

- a. Clear width of min. 1100 mm (43 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.);
- b. Handrails on both sides that comply with [3.1.6 Handrails](#);
- c. A curb or other means to prevent a wheelchair from falling off the side;
- d. Non-slip surface finishes that are capable of being kept clean and sanitary;
- e. A landing at the bottom min. 1500 mm (59 in.) in length and the same width as the ramp;
- f. Where the ramp is not submerged:
 - i. A landing at the bottom of the ramp that is 450 - 550 mm (17 $\frac{3}{4}$ - 21 $\frac{3}{4}$ in.) below the top of the wall separating the ramp from the pool;
 - ii. A floor drain at the lowest point;
 - iii. The top of the wall between the pool and ramp 250 - 300 mm (9 $\frac{7}{8}$ - 11 $\frac{3}{4}$ in.) wide;
 - iv. Water depth at the landing clearly marked in figures min. 100 mm (3 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) high on the top of the wall separating the pool from the ramp; and
 - v. A slope of max. 1:12 (8.3%);
- g. Where the ramp is submerged:

- i. Water depth at the bottom of the ramp of 600 - 900 mm (23 ⁵/₈ - 35 ³/₈ in.);
- ii. A hard-surfaced area that is min. 900 mm (35 ³/₈ in.) wide contiguous to the entire length of the submerged ramp;
- iii. Finishes that on the ramp and curbs that are luminance (colour) contrasted from each other and from the pool walls and bottom;
- iv. A slope of max. 1:9 (11.1%);
- h. An aquatic chair available at each facility for use in transferring into the water and/or shower; and
- i. In retrofit situations where it is technically infeasible to provide a ramp, a mechanical pool lift may be used.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.11.5.: Details the requirements for ramps into public pools, including for designs that are submerged and not submerged.

5.2.2.4. Mechanical Pool Lift

Where a mechanical pool lift is provided, it should:

- a. Not be installed where the water level exceeds 1220 mm (48 in.), unless the entire pool depth is more than 1220 mm (48 in.);
- b. Have the centerline of the seat located over the deck and min. 400 mm (15 ³/₄ in.) from the edge of the pool when in the raised position;
- c. Have a clear deck space that is:
 - i. Beside the seat, opposite the water;
 - ii. Min. 915 mm (36 in.) wide;
 - iii. Extended forward min. 1220 mm (48 in.) from a line located 305 mm (12 in.) behind the rear edge of the seat;
- d. Be capable of unassisted operation from both the deck and water
- e. Have the controls unobstructed when the lift is in use; and
- f. Have a weight capacity that:
 - i. Is min. 136 kg (300 lbs), preferred min. 250 kg (551 lbs.); and
 - ii. Is capable of withstanding a static load min. 1.5 times the rated load.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.11.3.3.(2) - 3.11.3.3.(6): Details the requirements for pool lifts.

5.2.2.5. Pool Steps

Where steps are provided in addition to a ramp into the pool, the steps should include:

- a. Luminance (colour) contrasted strips that:
 - i. Are min. 50 mm (2 in.) wide;
 - ii. Extend around both the riser and the tread of each step;
- b. Handrails on both sides that:
 - i. Comply with [3.1.6 Handrails](#); and
 - ii. Extend min. 300 mm (11 ¾ in.) beyond the edge of the pool.

5.2.2.6. Pool Deck

Pools should:

- a. Be of 'level-deck' design;
- b. Where provided, have a curbed edge that:
 - i. Is 50 mm (2 in.) in height;
 - ii. Has rounded edges;
 - iii. Has a raised nosing at the top to serve as a fingerhold for a bather in the water;
- c. Have the pool boundaries clearly defined by:
 - i. A tactile attention indicator around the perimeter of the pool;
 - ii. Luminance (colour) contrast between the pool perimeter and both the water surface and the surrounding pool deck;
- d. Have firm, slip-resistant materials and finishes used on the pool perimeter, deck, or paved areas surrounding the pool;
- e. Have non-abrasive and easy-to-clean pool perimeter finishes; and
- f. Have adequate drainage on the pool deck to drain water quickly.

5.2.2.7. Pool Features

Pools should include:

- a. Visual markings, such as pool depth-indicator markings and 'SHALLOW END' and 'DEEP END' markings, that are:

- i. Luminance (colour) contrasted from the surroundings;
 - ii. Sufficiently sized to be easily visible;
- b. Safety equipment and other accessories that are stored such that they do not present a tripping hazard;
- c. Lifeguard chairs, slides, and other pool related structures that are luminance (colour) contrasted from the surrounding environment;
- d. Where provided, diving boards, or platforms that are:
 - i. Clearly marked and protected with guards;
- e. Where provided, lanes and/or lane markers that:
 - i. Are luminance (colour) contrasted from the surroundings;
 - ii. Have any tie-off devices for lane markers positioned such that they do not create a tripping hazard;
- f. Where provided, starting blocks that are
 - i. Luminance (colour) contrasted from the surroundings; and
 - ii. Capable of being securely fixed in place.
- g. An emergency telephone; and
- h. All pumps capable of being deactivated by an emergency stop button that:
 - i. Is clearly identified with emergency signage; and
 - ii. Activates an audible and visual signal when used.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.11.4.1.: Details the requirements for diving boards or platforms.

3.11.10.: Details the requirements for emergency provisions for public pools.

5.2.2.8. Therapy Pools

Therapy pools should provide:

- a. Water temperature of 33 - 34°C (91 - 93°F);
- b. Temperature or other controls (such as submerged water jets) that comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
- c. Depth for the exercise portion of the therapy pool of 1050 - 1200 mm (41 ¾ - 47 ¼ in.);
- d. Submerged benches; and

- e. Submerged exercise bars.

5.2.2.9. Saunas and Steam Rooms

Saunas and steam rooms should provide:

- a. Min. 5%, recommended min. 10%, but no less than one of each type in a cluster, that is accessible and:
 - i. Includes a turning circle for a 180-degree turn that complies with [2.1.1.1 Turning Space](#);
 - ii. Has all doors to the sauna/steam room comply with [3.1.3 Doors](#);
- b. Where seating is provided in the sauna/steam room, at least one accessible bench should be provided that:
 - i. Complies with [2.5.2.1 Benches](#);
 - ii. Is designed so that water will not accumulate on the surface of the bench; and
 - iii. Has the top surface constructed of a slip-resistant material.

5.2.2.10. Spas

Spas should provide:

- a. A hard-surfaced deck that has:
 - i. A clear deck space of min. 1800 mm (70 7/8 in.) at the main entrance point;
 - ii. A minimum clear deck space of 900 mm (35 3/8 in.) on all sides;
 - iii. Exception: where the public spa has an area of less than 6 m² (65 sq.ft.), and has no interior dimension of more than 2500 mm (98 3/8 in.), one section of the pool deck that does not exceed 25% of the perimeter may have a minimum clear deck space of max. 300 mm (11 3/4 in.);
- b. The slope of the bottom of any portion of the spa of max. 1:12 (8%);
- c. The depth of water to a seat or bench in the spa of max. 600 mm (23 5/8 in.);
- d. An emergency telephone with direct connection to emergency services installed within 30 m (98 ft. 5 in.) of the spa;
- e. All pumps capable of being deactivated by an emergency stop button that:
 - i. Is clearly identified with emergency signage;
 - ii. Is located within sight and readily accessible to persons using the public spa;
 - iii. Is within 15 m (49 ft. 3 in.) of the spa;
 - iv. Is separate from the timing device; and

- v. Activates an audible and visual signal when used.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.12.2.: Details the requirements for public spa and deck design and construction.

3.12.2.: Details the requirements for emergency provisions for public spas.

5.2.2.11. Spa Access Points

Spas should provide:

- a. At least one accessible access point which is either:
 - i. A ramp that complies with [5.2.2.3 Pool Access Ramp](#); or
 - ii. A transfer wall that complies with [5.2.2.12 Transfer Wall Access to Spas](#);
- b. In retrofit situations where it is technically infeasible to provide a ramp or transfer wall, a mechanical lift may be used that:
 - i. Complies with [5.2.2.4 Mechanical Pool Lift](#); and
- c. Where a set of steps is also provided for the spa, the steps should:
 - i. Comply with [5.2.2.5 Pool Steps](#).

5.2.2.12. Transfer Wall Access to Spas

Where provided, a transfer wall providing access to a spa should:

- a. Have a height of 405 - 485 mm (16 – 19 ½ in.) above the pool deck;
- b. Have a depth of 300 - 400 mm (11 ¾ - 15 ¾ in.);
- c. Be slip-resistant and have rounded edges;
- d. Have minimum one grab bar that:
 - i. Is perpendicular to the pool and extends the full depth of the transfer wall;
 - ii. Is located 100 - 150 mm (3 ⅞ - 5 ⅞ in.) above transfer wall;
 - iii. Has a clearance of min. 610 mm (24 in.) on both sides;
- e. Have adjacent clear deck area for lateral transfer to the transfer wall that:
 - i. Is outside of and adjacent to the accessible path of travel;
 - ii. Has no obstructions at the side of transfer wall serving the transfer space;
 - iii. Has a clear space of 900 x 2200 mm (35 ⅜ x 86 ⅝ in.);
 - iv. Has a slope less than 2% at the base of the transfer wall surface; and
- f. Have the adjacent clear deck area for lateral transfer to the transfer wall:

- i. Centred on the grab bar where one grab bar is provided; or
- ii. Centred on the clear space between the grab bars where more than one grab bar is provided.

OBC Quick Reference*

3.12.3.2. Details the requirements for access into public spas.

5.2.2.13. Wading Pools

Wading pools should:

- a. Have gradual access so that a child with a disability can be assisted into the water easily and/or use a wheelchair or other mobility device to enter.

5.2.2.14. Spray Pads

Spray pads should provide:

- a. Curbless entry;
- b. A non-slip surface; and
- c. All vertical elements with luminance (colour) contrast from the surrounding environment that complies with [2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#).

Related Sections

[2.1.1.1 Turning Space](#)

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.3.3 Luminance \(Colour\) Contrast](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[2.5.2.1 Benches](#)

[3.1.3 Doors](#)

[3.1.6 Handrails](#)

[5.1.1 General Requirements](#)

5.2.3. Cafeterias and Dining Areas

Rationale

Cafeterias and dining areas should be designed so that all users can select food, make payments, dine comfortably, and enjoy the same quality of experience. Serving and dining area designs should consider the lower reach range, lower sight lines, and knee clearance and maneuvering requirements for people who use wheeled mobility devices in a seated position. Tray rails are convenient for all users and are particularly important for people who need to use their hands for their mobility device. Signage with large print and high luminance (colour) contrast makes menus and price lists easier to read.

Application

Cafeterias and dining areas should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

5.2.3.1. General

Cafeterias and dining areas should include:

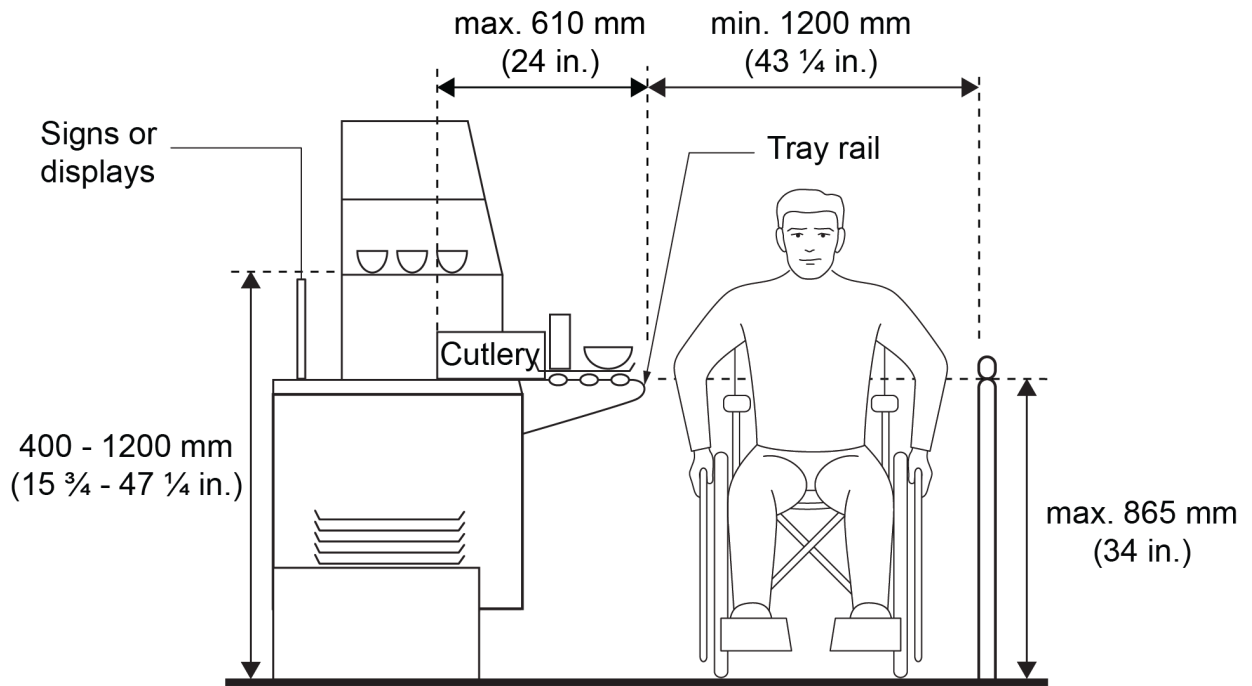
- a. Where provided, queuing areas that comply with [3.6.6 Waiting and Queuing Areas](#).
- b. Where provided to control access, barriers and/or turnstiles that comply with [2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#).

5.2.3.2. Service Areas

Cafeteria and dining service areas (▲ Figure 5.2.3.2-A. Food Service Area, ▲ Figure 5.2.3.2-B. Aisle Width at Food Service Area) should be provided with:

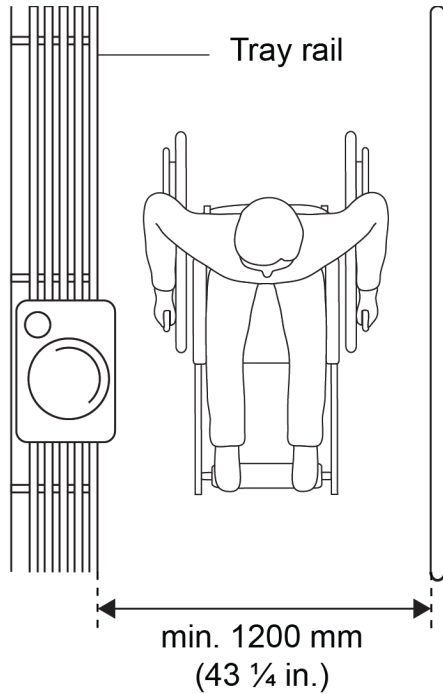
- a. Food service lines with a clear width of min. 1100 mm (43 ¼ in.), recommended min. 1200 mm (47 ¼ in.);
- b. Tray rails that are max. 865 mm (34 in.) AFF;
- c. Where self-service shelves are provided, min. 50% that comply with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#);
 - i. It is preferable to have all self-service shelves accessible;
- d. Dispensing devices for tableware, dishware, condiments, food, and beverages that comply with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#); and
- e. Counters that comply with [3.6.8 Service Counters](#);
 - i. If food or drinks are served at counters that are higher than 865 mm (34 in.) AFF and intended for use by customers seated on stools or standing at

the counter, a minimum of 1800 mm (70 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.) length of the counter should comply with [3.6.8 Service Counters](#).



▲ Figure 5.2.3.2-A. Food Service Area

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.



▲ Figure 5.2.3.2-B. Aisle Width at Food Service Area

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.

5.2.3.3. Checkout Areas

Checkout areas should:

- a. Comply with [5.2.6.2 Checkout Areas](#).

5.2.3.4. Dining Areas

- a. Dining areas, including raised or sunken dining areas and outdoor seating areas, should be accessible and served by a step-free path of travel;
 - i. In a retrofit situation where it is technically infeasible to provide accessible routes to all levels within a dining area, or to all parts of outdoor seating areas, at least one dining area should be accessible. The accessible area should feature the same level of service and décor as the rest of the dining area and it should not be restricted to use by persons with disabilities; and
- b. Access to outdoor eating areas should comply with [2.5.4 Balconies, Porches, Terraces, and Patios](#).

5.2.3.5. Tables and Seating

Cafeterias and dining areas should include:

- a. Tables and seating that comply with [2.5.3 Public Use Eating Areas](#).

5.2.3.6. Signage and Menus

Cafeterias and dining areas should include:

- a. Signage that has large print and complies with [2.2.1 Signage](#); and
- b. Consideration should be given to alternative formats for menus, such as large print and Braille menus.

5.2.3.7. Illumination

- a. Cafeteria illumination levels should comply with [2.3.1 Illumination](#);
- b. Areas where food is intended to be processed, prepared or manufactured and where equipment or utensils are intended to be cleaned should:
 - i. Be illuminated to min. 500 lux (46.5 ft.-candles); and
- c. Rooms that serve the areas where food is intended to be processed, prepared or manufactured and where equipment or utensils are intended to be cleaned, such as storage rooms, dressing rooms, sanitary facilities, service areas and corridors, should:
 - i. Be illuminated to min. 300 lux (27.9 ft.-candles).

5.2.3.8. Specific Features

Cafeterias and dining areas should have, where provided:

- a. Raised platforms, such as in banquet rooms or spaces where a head table or speaker's lectern is located, that comply with [3.6.3 Elevated Platforms](#);
- b. Vending machines that comply with [2.4.3 Vending and Ticketing Machines](#); and
- c. Microwaves for public or common use that comply with [3.4.1.11 Microwaves](#).

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#)

[2.2.1 Signage](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[2.4.3 Vending and Ticketing Machines](#)

[2.5.4 Balconies, Porches, Terraces, and Patios](#)

[2.5.3 Public Use Eating Areas](#)

[3.6.3 Elevated Platforms](#)

[3.6.6 Waiting and Queuing Areas](#)

[3.6.8 Service Counters](#)

[5.1.1 General Requirements](#)

[5.2.6.2 Checkout Areas](#)

5.2.4. Churches, Chapels, and Other Places of Worship

Rationale

Access to all areas of worship should be provided. Access assumes that persons with disabilities may be participants, leaders, staff, or volunteers.

Application

Churches, chapels, and other places of worship and/or reflection should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

5.2.4.1. General

Churches, chapels, and other places of worship and/or reflection should provide:

- a. Accessible paths of travel that comply with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#) and lead to and throughout all areas, including but not limited to main areas of worship, meeting rooms, washrooms, coatrooms, and offices;
- b. Accessible seating that complies with [3.6.2 Accessible Seating and Viewing Positions](#);
- c. Assistive listening systems that comply with [3.6.1 Assistive Listening Systems](#);
- d. Where provided, raised areas, such as pulpits, altars, daises, and choir areas, that comply with [3.6.3 Elevated Platforms](#); and
- e. Where provided, public address systems that comply with [2.4.7 Public Address Systems](#).

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.4.7 Public Address Systems](#)

[3.6.1 Assistive Listening Systems](#)

[3.6.2 Accessible Seating and Viewing Positions](#)

[3.6.3 Elevated Platforms](#)

[5.1.1 General Requirements](#)

5.2.5. Libraries

Rationale

Libraries are an important community amenity that provide access not only to books and print materials, but also to multimedia formats, technology and resources, and a wide range of community programming. The facilities and services should be designed to be accessible for all users. In terms of physical access, aisles need to be of sufficient width, and items need to be within accessible reach range. Tables, workstations, and service counters need knee clearance to support seated users. Workstations with a variety of heights or height-adjustable settings accommodate persons who are standing or sitting, as well as children of many ages and sizes. The provision of workstations equipped with assistive technology such as large displays and screen readers increases the accessibility of a library.

Application

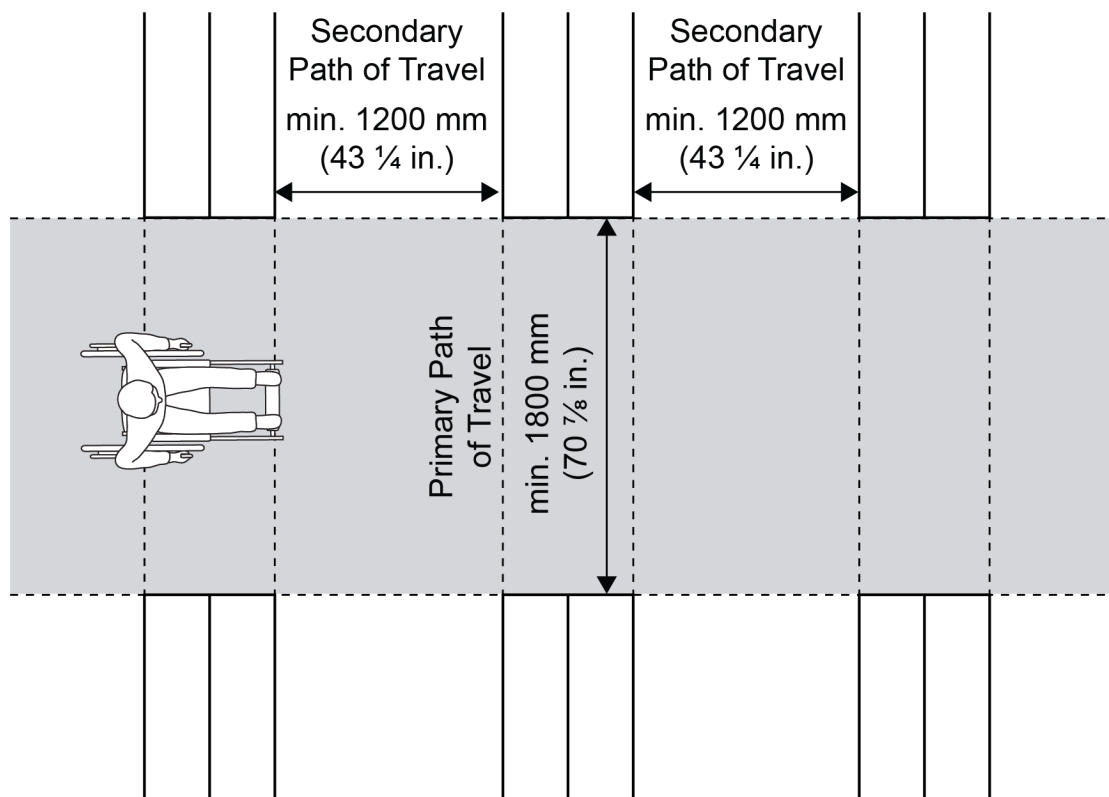
Libraries should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

5.2.5.1. Path of Travel

Libraries should provide:

- a. Space for access and clearances between aisles, stacks, card catalogues, fixed seating, tables, and study carrels that comply with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#) and [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#) (▲ Figure 5.2.5.1-A. Library Aisles);
- b. Aisle configurations that incorporate a clear floor space for a 180-degree turn that complies with [2.1.1.1 Turning Space](#); and
- c. Where provided, traffic control or book security gates that comply with [2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#).



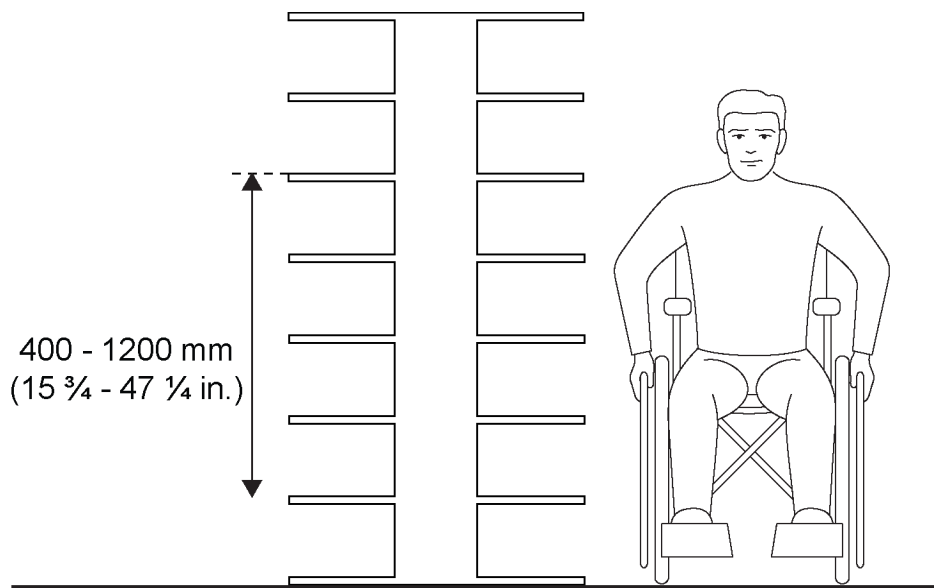
▲ Figure 5.2.5.1-A. Library Aisles

*Note: Diagram depicts recommended dimensions. Refer to text for full details.

5.2.5.2. Shelving and Stacks

Libraries should provide:

- Card catalogues and shelving that is provided at fixed seating, tables, or study carrels that comply with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#); and
- Shelf height in stack areas (▲ Figure 5.2.5.2-A. Accessible Reach Area of Library Shelving) is unrestricted, but there should be policies and procedures in place to make assistance in retrieving books easy and convenient.



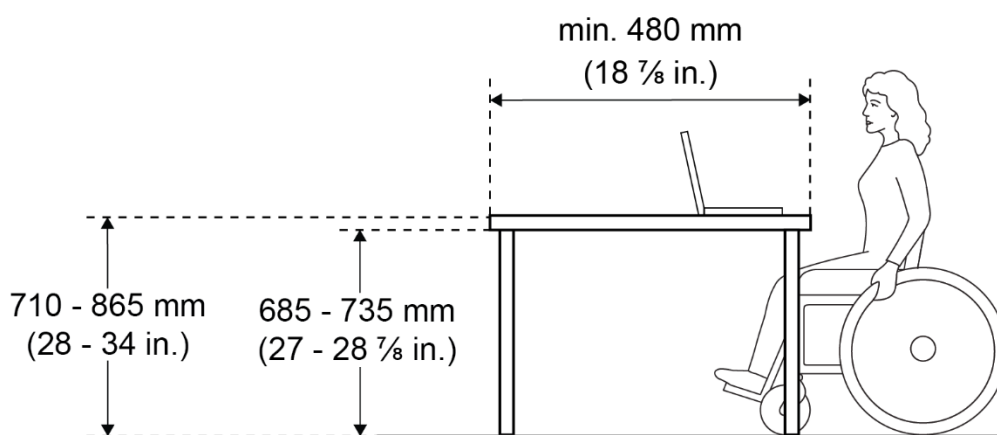
▲ Figure 5.2.5.2-A. Accessible Reach Area of Library Shelving

5.2.5.3. Seating, Tables, and Workstations

Libraries should provide:

- a. Where fixed seating, tables, or study carrels are provided, at least 10% but no less than one that are accessible;
- b. Where computer catalogues or computer workstations are provided, at least 50% but no less than one that are accessible;
 - i. It is preferable to have all fixed seating, tables, study carrels, and computer workstations accessible;
- c. Accessible fixed seating, tables, study carrels, and workstations should incorporate:
 - i. Work surfaces (▲ Figure 5.2.5.3-A. Library Work Surface) that comply with [3.6.7 Tables and Work Surfaces](#);
 - ii. An electrical outlet in a location that complies with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#);
 - iii. Where provided, a computer and other technology that are within accessible reach range and comply with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#);

- d. Computer catalogues, carrels, and workstations at a range of heights, to accommodate persons who are standing or sitting, as well as children of many ages and sizes;
 - i. It is preferred to provide height-adjustable furnishings; and
- e. A minimum of one movable chair at every information service counter, computer catalogue, or computer workstation.



▲ Figure 5.2.5.3-A. Library Work Surface

5.2.5.4. Service Counters and Checkout Lanes

Libraries should provide:

- a. Circulation service counters and information service counters that comply with [3.6.8 Service Counters](#);
- b. Traditional and automated systems available to all patrons and staff; and
- c. At least one lane at each checkout area that is accessible and complies with [5.2.6.2 Checkout Areas](#);
 - i. It is preferable to have all lanes at all checkout areas accessible.

5.2.5.5. Book Drop Slots

Book drop slots should:

- a. Be located adjacent to a clear, level floor space that:
 - i. Is min. 2440 x 2440 mm (96 1/8 x 96 1/8 in.), recommended min. 2500 x 2500 mm (98 3/8 x 98 3/8 in.);
 - ii. In a retrofit situation with insufficient space, this may be reduced to 1500 x 1500 mm (59 x 59 in.); and

- b. Have a slot that is:
 - i. Operable using one hand;
 - ii. Located 900 - 1100 mm (35 ³/₈ - 43 ¹/₄ in.) AFF.

5.2.5.6. Assistive Technology

Libraries should provide:

- a. Workstations that are equipped with assistive technology such as large displays, screen readers, etc.; and
- b. Assistive listening systems that comply with [3.6.1 Assistive Listening Systems](#).

5.2.5.7. Illumination

Libraries should provide lighting that:

- a. Complies with [2.3.1 Illumination](#);
- b. At book stacks:
 - i. Is mounted directly over the aisle space;
 - ii. Provides min. 200 lux (20 ft-candles) at a nominal working height of 920 mm (36 ¹/₄ in.); and
- c. At fixed seating, tables, study carrels, or workstations:
 - i. Provides min. 100 lux (9.3 ft-candles) at the work surface.

5.2.5.8. Acoustics

Libraries should provide:

- a. An acoustic quality that is free of unnecessary background noise and complies with [2.3.5 Acoustics](#); and
- b. Where materials with an audio component are available as part of the library resource materials (such as CDs, tapes, audio books, etc.), a separate space for auditing these materials without disturbing other library users.

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.1.1.1 Turning Space](#)

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[2.3.5 Acoustics](#)

[3.6.1 Assistive Listening Systems](#)

[3.6.7 Tables and Work Surfaces](#)

[3.6.8 Service Counters](#)

[5.1.1 General Requirements](#)

[5.2.6.2 Checkout Areas](#)

5.2.6. Business, Mercantile, and Civic Facilities

Rationale

Business, mercantile, and civic facilities should be designed to be inclusive of the full range of potential users. This includes being accessible to members of the public, customers, consumers, and staff.

Application

Business, mercantile, and civic facilities should comply with this section.

Examples of applicable facilities/elements include but are not limited to ticketing counters, teller stations, registration counters, information counters, box office counters, retail stores, and distribution centres.

Design Requirements

5.2.6.1. Service Counters

Service counters should:

- a. Comply with [3.6.8 Service Counters](#); and
- b. Where counters are dispersed throughout the facility, have accessible counters also dispersed throughout the facility.

5.2.6.2. Checkout Areas

Checkout areas should provide:

- a. Accessible checkout aisles in an amount that complies with Table 5.2.6.2. Required Number of Accessible Checkout Aisles.
 - i. It is preferable to have all aisles accessible.
- b. Accessible checkout aisles that provide:
 - i. An aisle width of min. 1100 mm (43 ¼ in.), recommended min. 1200 mm (47 ¼ in.);
 - ii. A point-of-sale (POS) system/payment device that is located on a section of counter that complies with [3.6.8 Service Counters](#), and within a reach range that complies with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#); and
 - iii. The top of any counter edge protection that is max. 50 mm (2 in.) above the top of the counter surface on the aisle side of the checkout counter.
- c. Signage identifying accessible checkout aisles that:

- i. Incorporates the International Symbol of Access (ISA); and
- ii. Is mounted above the checkout aisle in the same location where the checkout number or type of checkout is displayed.

Table 5.2.6.2. Required Number of Accessible Checkout Aisles

Total checkout aisles of each design	Minimum number of accessible checkout aisles of each type
1-4	1
5-8	2
9-15	3
Over 15	3 plus 20% of additional aisles

5.2.6.3. Specific Features

- a. Any devices used to prevent the removal of shopping carts from store premises should not prevent access or egress to persons who use a wheelchair or scooter.

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[3.6.8 Service Counters](#)

[5.1.1 General Requirements](#)

5.2.7. Police Stations

Rationale

Police stations should accommodate persons with disabilities who may be members of the public, detainees, members of counsel, or police staff. All areas of the police station that are used by the public, members of staff and counsel should be fully accessible to persons with disabilities. Secure areas, such as cells and common areas used by detainees, should have provisions to accommodate persons with disabilities.

Application

Police stations should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

5.2.7.1. Common Areas

Police stations should:

- a. Be accessible and comply with all relevant sections of BEADS at:
 - i. Entrances used by the public, including those that are secured;
 - ii. All public use areas;
 - iii. All common use areas serving accessible cells or rooms;
 - iv. Medical care facilities providing physical or medical treatment or care;
- b. Where security systems are provided at public or other entrances required to be accessible:
 - i. Include an accessible route that complies with [2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#);
 - ii. If equipment is provided that cannot be made accessible, such as metal detectors, fluoroscopes, etc., include an adjacent accessible route to facilitate an equivalent circulation path for persons using a mobility device; and
- c. Exceptions:
 - i. Requirements for areas of rescue assistance do not apply;
 - ii. Compliance with requirements for elevators and stairs is not required in multi-storey housing facilities where accessible cells or rooms, all common use areas serving them, and all public use areas are located on an accessible route;

- iii. Secured entrances, doors, and doorways operated only by security personnel are not required to have accessible door hardware.

5.2.7.2. Visiting Areas

Non-contact visiting areas where detainees are separated from visitors should provide:

- a. Min. 5%, recommended min. 10%, of cubicles and counters that comply with [3.6.8 Service Counters](#) on both the visitor and detainee sides;
 - i. Exception: Non-contact visiting areas not serving accessible cells or rooms need not be accessible on the detainee side; and
- b. Where communication systems incorporate a telephone handset, at least one telephone handset that is equipped with a volume control.

5.2.7.3. Cells

Police stations should provide:

- a. Min. 2%, recommended min. 10%, but not less than one, of the total number of cells that are accessible and provide:
 - i. An accessible path of travel that complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#);
 - ii. At least one toilet that complies with [3.2.5 Accessible Toilets](#);
 - iii. At least one shower that complies with [3.3.2 Showers](#);
 - iv. Accessible beds with maneuvering space of min. 900 mm (35 3/8 in.) wide along at least one side;
- b. Where special cells are provided (e.g., orientation, protective custody, disciplinary, segregation, detoxification, or medical isolation), at least one of each purpose that is accessible;
- c. Min. 2%, recommended min. 10%, but not less than one, of general cells equipped with audible emergency warning systems or permanently installed telephones within the cell; and
 - i. Where telephones are installed permanently within cells, they should have volume controls.

5.2.7.4. Specific Features

Police stations should provide:

- a. Where provided to serve accessible cells, the following elements that are accessible:
 - i. Fixed or built-in tables, counters, or work surfaces, which comply with [3.6.7 Tables and Work Surfaces](#);

- ii. At least one fixed bench, which complies with [2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#);
- iii. Fixed or built-in storage, which complies with [3.6.9 Storage, Shelving, Lockers and Baggage Storage](#);
- b. Controls intended for operation by detainees that comply with [2.4.1 Operating Controls](#);
- c. Where audible emergency warning systems are provided to serve occupants of cells, visual alarms that comply with [3.5.3 Emergency Alarms](#) should also be provided; and
 - i. Exception: Visual alarms are not required where detainees are not allowed independent means of egress.

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#)

[2.4.1 Operating Controls](#)

[2.5.2 Benches and Rest Area Seating](#)

[3.2.5 Accessible Toilets](#)

[3.3.2 Showers](#)

[3.5.3 Emergency Alarms](#)

[3.6.7 Tables and Work Surfaces](#)

[3.6.8 Service Counters](#)

[3.6.9 Storage, Shelving, Lockers and Baggage Storage](#)

[5.1.1 General Requirements](#)

5.2.8. Municipal Courts

Rationale

Municipal court facilities should be inclusive of a full range of users, who may be members of the judiciary, court clerks or other officials, defendants, members of counsel, and members of the public. Accessible, step-free routes need to be provided to areas that are commonly designed with changes in level, such as at the judge's dais and court officials' areas.

Application

Municipal courts should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

5.2.8.1. Entrances

Municipal courts should provide:

- a. Accessible entrances that comply with [3.1.2 Entrances](#);
 - i. Exception: Secured entrances, doors, and doorways operated only by security personnel are not required to have accessible door hardware.
- b. Where security systems are provided at entrances:
 - i. Include an accessible route that complies with [2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#);
 - ii. If equipment is provided that cannot be made accessible, such as metal detectors, fluoroscopes, etc., include an adjacent accessible route to facilitate an equivalent circulation path for persons using a mobility device; and
- c. Where provided, security access systems that comply with [2.4.2 Security Access Systems](#).

5.2.8.2. Specific Features

Municipal courts should provide:

- a. Spectator, press, and other areas with fixed seats that comply with [3.6.2 Accessible Seating and Viewing Positions](#);
- b. Jury boxes and witness stands that:
 - i. Have, within their defined area, clear floor space that complies with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#);
 - ii. Where raised, comply with [3.6.3 Elevated Platforms](#);

- iii. In retrofit situations where it is infeasible to provide accessible clear floor spaces within the defined area of jury boxes or witness stands and a ramp or lift access would pose a hazard by restricting or projecting into a required means of egress, the accessible clear floor spaces may be located outside these spaces.
- c. Judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, court reporters' stations, and litigants' and counsel stations that:
 - i. Have, within their defined area, clear floor space that complies with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#);
 - ii. Comply with [3.6.7 Tables and Work Surfaces](#); and
 - iii. Where raised, comply with [3.6.3 Elevated Platforms](#).

5.2.8.3. Assistive Listening Systems

Municipal courts should provide:

- a. Permanently installed assistive listening systems that comply with [3.6.1 Assistive Listening Systems](#) in each courtroom; and
- b. Where the assistive listening system includes receiver devices, the minimum number of receivers should be min. 4%, recommended min. 10% of the room occupant load, but not less than two receivers.

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.1.5 Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings](#)

[2.4.2 Security Access Systems](#)

[3.1.2 Entrances](#)

[3.6.1 Assistive Listening Systems](#)

[3.6.2 Accessible Seating and Viewing Positions](#)

[3.6.3 Elevated Platforms](#)

[3.6.7 Tables and Work Surfaces](#)

[5.1.1 General Requirements](#)

5.2.9. Transportation Facilities

Rationale

Links to usable transportation should be accessible to all members of a community.

Accessibility within terminals and use of systems should be addressed. This includes public and private bus, taxi, train, and airplane arrival and departure points. A variety of lift devices may need to be accommodated, and alternatives to audio and/or visual-only scheduling should be available.

It is important to provide appropriate wayfinding guidance in open areas, including tactile direction indicators.

Application

Transportation facilities should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

5.2.9.1. Bus Stops

Bus stops should:

- a. Be located on a paved, firm, level surface, with an accessible route from the sidewalk, walkway, or pedestrian crossing;
- b. Have a landing pad that:
 - i. Is min. 2000 mm (78 ¾ in.) at curbside by 1800 mm (70 ⅞ in.);
 - ii. Preferably provides higher curbside clear distance of 10,000 mm (393 ¾ in.); and
 - iii. Is not impeded by adjacent street furniture, such as dispensers, vending machines, waste boxes, planters, posts, signs, or guide wires.

5.2.9.2. Bus Shelters

Bus shelters should:

- a. Be located on a paved, firm, level pad, with an accessible route from the sidewalk, walkway, or pedestrian crossing;
- b. Have clearances around the shelter that include:
 - i. Min. 2000 mm (78 ¾ in.) between the front shelter posts and curbside;
 - ii. If the shelter entrance faces to the rear, min. 2000 mm (78 ¾ in.) both in front of the shelter (curbside) and to the rear;

- c. Provide a clear view of oncoming traffic;
- d. Incorporate clear floor space to accommodate a person using a wheelchair or scooter, that complies with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#);
- e. Include at least one seat that complies with [2.5.2.1 Benches](#); and
- f. If the shelter has glazed panels, include vision strips on the glazing that comply with [2.1.6 Glazed Panels](#) but do not obstruct the sightlines toward oncoming traffic.

5.2.9.3. Boarding Platforms

Where bus platforms or other boarding platforms are provided, they should:

- a. Provide safe access for persons using wheeled mobility devices, and where possible, level access into buses;
- b. Have a continuous TAI along the edges of the platform that complies with [2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#);
- c. Have lighting that complies with [2.3.1 Illumination](#) and is min. 100 lux (10 ft-candles) at the platform or boarding surface edge;
- d. Where special lifting devices are used, either on the vehicle or at the boarding point, have maneuvering space provided around the boarding point that complies with [2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#); and
- e. Incorporate seating that complies with [2.5.2.1 Benches](#), at or close to boarding points.

Related Sections

[2.1.1 Space and Reach Requirements](#)

[2.1.6 Glazed Panels](#)

[2.2.3 Tactile Walking Surface Indicators](#)

[2.3.1 Illumination](#)

[2.5.2.1 Benches](#)

[5.1.1 General Requirements](#)

5.2.10. Fire Stations

Rationale

Municipal fire stations contain spaces that may be used by administrative staff or by the public, while supervised by staff. Fire stations should accommodate the accessibility needs of potential facility users, including but not limited to administrative staff; Council members or consultants attending site visits; members of the general public in an emergency situation (pedestrian walk-up and/or vehicular drop-in requests for assistance/emergency services); injured staff attending a Captain's office or other meeting space within the facility; and tour groups (school groups, etc.).

Application

Areas of fire stations that should comply with this section include: areas likely to be used by the public, including the apparatus bay; areas accessible to the public and/or intended for use/viewing by visitors; common use areas; and staff areas that are intended for use by staff members other than firefighters.

Exceptions: Facilities for the exclusive use of firefighters (such as hose towers, fitness rooms, floors above the ground level that only contain firefighter uses, dormitories, and basement level storage spaces) are not required to be accessible.

Design Requirements

5.2.10.1. General

Municipal fire stations should provide:

- a. Public entrances that comply with [3.1.2 Entrances](#);
- b. Firefighter entrances that comply with [3.1.2 Entrances](#), except that a power door operator is not required, unless it is required by OBC.
- c. An accessible path of travel that complies with [2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#) and extends from public entrances to all spaces that are intended for use/viewing by non-technical staff members, visitors, or the public;
- d. Common use areas, such as but not limited to the kitchen, that comply with all relevant sections of BEADS;
- e. An accessible public washroom that complies with [3.2 Washrooms](#);
- f. Where public parking is provided, at least one accessible parking space located close to the primary public entrance; and

- g. Where provided, spaces that may be used by community members or the public that comply with [3.6.5 Offices, Work Areas, and Meeting Rooms](#).

Related Sections

[2.1.2 Accessible Paths of Travel](#)

[3.1.2 Entrances](#)

[3.2 Washrooms](#)

[3.6.5 Offices, Work Areas, and Meeting Rooms](#)

[5.1.1 General Requirements](#)

5.2.11. Airports

Rationale

Airports should have accessibility provisions for people who have disabilities, who may be passengers or members of staff.

Application

The YGK Airport, also known as Norman Rogers Airport, should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

- a. The airport is required to comply with all accessibility requirements of Transport Canada. These standards are considered to be a minimum.
- b. If municipal standards are greater than the federal standards, then the municipal standards will apply, if they are appropriate and do not interfere with matters under federal jurisdiction.

Related Sections

[5.1.1 General Requirements](#)

5.2.12. Residential Facilities

Rationale

The municipality is responsible for a number of affordable housing units. Accessibility to and within these units should be addressed for all new housing units, and for any existing units undergoing major alterations.

Application

Municipally owned residential facilities should comply with this section.

Design Requirements

5.2.12.1. General

All residential facilities should:

- a. Comply with the standard “[CSA/ASC B652 Accessible dwellings](#)” (most recent version).

OBC Quick Reference*

3.8.2.1.(5): Apartment buildings to have min. 15% of suites barrier-free.

Related Sections

[5.1.1 General Requirements](#)

6. Appendices

6.1. Appendix A: BEADS Checklist

The City of Kingston's Built Environment Accessibility Design Standards (BEADS) is a mandatory design aid, applicable to the design and construction of new facilities, sites, and built environment features, as well as the retrofit, alteration, or addition to existing facilities, sites, and built environment features, owned, leased, or operated by the City of Kingston for municipal purposes.

The BEADS Checklist has been developed to assist staff, designers, and contracted consultants with the application of BEADS to ensure that each element has been applied to each project, and to document elements of a project that may be technically infeasible to implement. This checklist is a reference tool only and must be used in conjunction with the BEADS document.

The consultant or City staff should complete the checklist on the following pages during the design phase of each new construction, retrofit, or alteration project.

BEADS Checklist

Project Name:

Project Location:

Project Number:

Project Type:

Project Phase:

Applicant Information

Project Designer Name:

Company Name:

Date:

Acknowledgement by City Staff Lead

Name:

Signature:

Date:

Yes = Compliant

No = Not Compliant

N/A = Not Applicable

BEADS Section	Element or System	Yes	No	N/A	Comments
2. General Requirements					
2.1.	Access and Circulation				
2.1.1.	Space and Reach Requirements				
2.1.2.	Accessible Paths of Travel				
2.1.3.	Ground and Floor Surfaces				
2.1.4.	Protruding and Overhead Objects				
2.1.5.	Gates, Turnstiles, and Openings				
2.1.6.	Glazed Panels				
2.2. Wayfinding					
2.2.1.	Signage				
2.2.2.	Wayfinding				
2.2.3.	Tactile Walking Surface Indicators				
2.3. Environmental Design					
2.3.1.	Illumination				
2.3.2.	Glare				
2.3.3.	Luminance (Colour) Contrast				
2.3.4.	Materials and Finishes				
2.3.5.	Acoustics				

BEADS Section	Element or System	Yes	No	N/A	Comments
2.4. Operating Controls and Building Systems					
2.4.1.	Operating Controls				
2.4.2.	Security Access Systems				
2.4.3.	Vending and Ticketing Machines				
2.4.4.	Public Telephones				
2.4.5.	Drinking Fountains and Water Bottle Filling Stations				
2.4.6.	Information Systems				
2.4.7.	Public Address Systems				
2.4.8.	Maintenance and Operations				
2.5. General Amenities					
2.5.1.	Service Animal Relief Areas				
2.5.2.	Benches and Rest Area Seating				
2.5.3.	Public Use Eating Areas				
2.5.4.	Balconies, Porches, Terraces, and Patios				
2.5.5.	Bicycle Parking				
3. Interior Environments					
3.1.	Interior Circulation				
3.1.1.	Interior Routes				
3.1.2.	Entrances				
3.1.3.	Doors				
3.1.4.	Interior Ramps				

BEADS Section	Element or System	Yes	No	N/A	Comments
3.1.5.	Interior Stairs				
3.1.6.	Handrails				
3.1.7.	Guards				
3.1.8.	Elevators				
3.1.9.	Platform Lifts				
3.1.10.	Escalators				
3.2. Washrooms					
3.2.1.	Washroom Facilities				
3.2.2.	Multi-Stall Washrooms				
3.2.3.	Accessible Toilet Stalls and Enclosures				
3.2.4.	Ambulatory Toilet Stalls and Enclosures				
3.2.5.	Accessible Toilets				
3.2.6.	Urinals				
3.2.7.	Grab Bars				
3.2.8.	Lavatories				
3.2.9.	Washroom Accessories				
3.2.10.	Universal Washrooms				
3.3. Bathing Areas					
3.3.1.	Bathing Facilities				
3.3.2.	Showers				
3.3.3.	Universal Dressing and Shower Rooms				
3.3.4.	Bathtubs				

BEADS Section	Element or System	Yes	No	N/A	Comments
3.4. Kitchen Areas					
3.4.1.	Kitchens and Kitchenettes				
3.5. Emergency Systems					
3.5.1.	Emergency Exits				
3.5.2.	Areas of Rescue Assistance				
3.5.3.	Emergency Alarms				
3.6. Interior Amenities					
3.6.1.	Assistive Listening Systems				
3.6.2.	Accessible Seating and Viewing Positions				
3.6.3.	Elevated Platforms				
3.6.4.	Accessible Dressing Spaces				
3.6.5.	Offices, Work Areas, and Meeting Rooms				
3.6.6.	Waiting and Queuing Areas				
3.6.7.	Tables and Work Surfaces				
3.6.8.	Service Counters				
3.6.9.	Storage, Shelving, Lockers and Baggage Storage				
4. Exterior Environments					
4.1.	Exterior Circulation				
4.1.1.	Exterior Routes				
4.1.2.	Plants and Landscaping Materials				
4.1.3.	Exterior Ramps				

BEADS Section	Element or System	Yes	No	N/A	Comments
4.1.4.	Curb Ramps				
4.1.5.	Exterior Stairs				
4.1.6.	Exterior Handrails				
4.1.7.	Exterior Guards				
4.1.8.	Streetscapes				
4.1.9.	Pedestrian Signals				
4.2. Vehicular Access					
4.2.1.	Parking				
4.2.2.	Passenger Loading Zones				
4.3. Exterior Amenities					
4.3.1.	Recreational Trails and Pathways				
4.3.2.	Picnic Areas				
4.3.3.	Washrooms, Showers, and Dressing Spaces				
4.3.4.	Parks and Playgrounds				
4.3.5.	Community Gardening Areas				
4.3.6.	Waterfront Areas				
4.3.7.	Outdoor Recreational Facilities				
5. Facility-Specific Requirements					
5.1.	All Facility Types				
5.1.1.	General Requirements				
5.2. Specific Facilities					
5.2.1.	Arenas, Halls, and Other Indoor Recreational Facilities				

BEADS Section	Element or System	Yes	No	N/A	Comments
5.2.2.	Swimming Pools and Spas				
5.2.3.	Cafeterias and Dining Areas				
5.2.4.	Churches, Chapels, and Other Places of Worship				
5.2.5.	Libraries				
5.2.6.	Business, Mercantile, and Civic Facilities				
5.2.7.	Police Stations				
5.2.8.	Municipal Courts				
5.2.9.	Transportation Facilities				
5.2.10.	Fire Stations				
5.2.11.	Airports				
5.2.12.	Residential Facilities				

6.2. Appendix B: BEADS Technical Infeasibility and Alternate Design Process

Technical infeasibility means, with respect to an alteration or retrofit of a facility, site, or built environment feature, that it has little likelihood of being accomplished due to structural conditions or other physical or site constraints. The result would be a BEADS requirement not being met. Examples include:

- Existing structural conditions would require moving or altering a load-bearing member which is an essential part of the structural frame; or
- Other existing physical or site constraints prohibit modification or addition of necessary elements, spaces, or features that would comply with the minimum requirements for new construction.

When technical infeasibility is an issue, an alternate design that meets the intent of the affected BEADS requirement should be sought. An explanation of the technical infeasibility, and the proposed alternate design, should be documented in the BEADS Technical Infeasibility and Alternate Design Form.

The BEADS Technical Infeasibility and Alternate Design Form, on the following pages, is to be completed by the designer and acknowledged by the City of Kingston's staff member responsible for the project. It will then be considered by City staff in consultation with the Project Manager, Accessibility, and a member of the Municipal Accessibility Advisory Committee (MAAC).

BEADS Technical Infeasibility and Alternate Design Form

Project Name:

Project Location:

Project Number:

Project Type:

Project Phase:

Applicant Information

Project Designer Name:

Company Name:

Date:

Acknowledgement by City Staff Lead

Name:

Signature:

Date:

1. City of Kingston BEADS requirement affected by technical infeasibility (please provide section/item number):

2. Please describe why achieving the accessibility requirement is technically infeasible:

3. Is an alternate design from BEADS being proposed?
Yes No

4. If no alternate design is proposed, please explain why not:

5. If an alternate design is being proposed, please describe how the proposed alternate design meets the intent of the accessibility requirement:

